

ANNUAL REPORT  
OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL  
ASSOCIATION

FOR THE YEAR  
1935

IN TWO VOLUMES  
VOLUME I—PROCEEDINGS  
1933, 1934, AND 1935



UNITED STATES  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON : 1936

## LETTER OF SUBMITTAL

---

THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,  
*Washington, D. C., June 20, 1936.*

*To the Congress of the United States:*

In accordance with the act of incorporation of the American Historical Association, approved January 4, 1889, I have the honor of submitting to Congress the annual report of the Association for the year 1935.

I have the honor to be,

Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

C. G. ABBOT, *Secretary.*

## LETTER OF TRANSMITTAL

---

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,  
40 INDEPENDENCE AVENUE SW.,  
Washington, D. C., June 19, 1936.

SIR: As provided by law, I submit herewith the annual report of the American Historical Association for the year 1935. This consists of two volumes, as follows:

Volume I contains the proceedings of the Association for 1933, 1934, and 1935, the proceedings of the Pacific coast branch for the same years, and the reports of the Conference of Historical Societies for 1933-35. In accordance with the directions of the council <sup>1</sup> and of the committee on publication of the proceedings,<sup>2</sup> the list of past officers, the customary section on organization and activities, the list of former prize and medal winners, the programs of the annual meetings and the registers of attendance have been omitted, and the reports of most committees have been abstracted, in the interests of economy. The first three will be found in previous *Reports*. Running accounts of the annual meetings for 1933, 1934, and 1935 will be found in *The American Historical Review* for April 1934, 1935, and 1936 respectively. Lists of papers read on those occasions which have been printed or are about to be printed are included in this volume.<sup>3</sup> Registers of attendance are on file in the Washington office and full committee reports may be consulted either there or in the office of the executive secretary in Philadelphia.

Volume II contains a bibliography of writings on American history during the year 1935, edited by Grace Gardner Griffin.

Arrearages arising out of cuts in the governmental printing appropriation because of the national economy program have now been caught up. It is hoped that future *Reports* can be published year by year as has been customary in the past.

LOWELL JOSEPH RAGATZ, *Editor*.

To the SECRETARY OF THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION,

Washington, D. C.

---

<sup>1</sup> See page 139.

<sup>2</sup> See pages 174 ff.

<sup>3</sup> See pages 21 ff., 90 ff., and 147 ff.

# CONTENTS

	Page
Letter of submittal.....	v
Letter of transmittal.....	vii
Act of incorporation.....	xi
Constitution.....	xiii
Bylaws.....	xv
Proceedings of the American Historical Association for 1933.....	1
Poll vote passed by the executive committee in 1933.....	3
Votes passed by the executive committee in 1933.....	3
Minutes of the meeting of the council, December 3, 1933.....	8
Minutes of the meeting of the council, December 28, 1933.....	16
Program of the forty-eighth annual meeting, held in Urbana, Ill., December 27-29, 1933.....	21
Minutes of the annual business meeting, December 29, 1933.....	22
Annual report of the secretary for 1933.....	23
Annual report of the treasurer, December 13, 1933.....	26
Report of the nominating committee.....	46
Abstracts of other committee reports for 1933.....	46
Officers for 1934.....	54
Committees for 1934.....	59
Proceedings of the American Historical Association for 1934.....	63
Poll votes passed by the executive committee in 1934.....	65
Votes passed by the executive committee in 1934.....	65
Minutes of the meeting of the council, December 2, 1934.....	75
Minutes of the meeting of the council, December 27-28, 1934.....	85
Program of the forty-ninth annual meeting, held in Washington, D. C., December 27-29, 1934.....	90
Minutes of the annual business meeting, December 29, 1934.....	91
Report of the treasurer, September 1, 1933 to August 31, 1934.....	95
Report of the nominating committee.....	112
Abstracts of other committee reports for 1934.....	112
Officers for 1935.....	121
Committees for 1935.....	125
Proceedings of the American Historical Association for 1935.....	127
Poll votes passed by the executive committee in 1935.....	129
Votes passed by the executive committee in 1935.....	129
Minutes of the meeting of the council, December 1, 1935.....	134
Minutes of the meeting of the council, December 27-28, 1935.....	142
Program of the fiftieth annual meeting, held in Chattanooga, Tenn., December 27-30, 1935.....	147
Minutes of the annual business meeting, December 27, 1935.....	148
Report of the treasurer, September 1, 1934 to August 31, 1935.....	155
Report of the nominating committee.....	173
Report of the committee on publication of the proceedings.....	174
Report of the special committee to the executive council.....	175
Abstracts of other committee reports for 1935.....	180
Officers for 1936.....	186
Committees for 1936.....	191



	Page
Proceedings of the twenty-ninth annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch, Portland, Oreg., December 28-29, 1933-----	195
Proceedings of the thirtieth annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch, Stanford University, Calif., December 27-28, 1934-----	201
Proceedings of the thirty-first annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch, Santa Barbara, Calif., December 27-28, 1935-----	207
The conference of historical societies: Reports for 1933, 1934, and 1935---	213

## ACT OF INCORPORATION

---

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,* That Andrew D. White, of Ithaca, in the State of New York; George Bancroft, of Washington, in the District of Columbia; Justin Winsor, of Cambridge, in the State of Massachusetts; William F. Poole, of Chicago, in the State of Illinois; Herbert B. Adams, of Baltimore, in the State of Maryland; Clarence W. Bowen, of Brooklyn, in the State of New York, their associates and successors, are hereby created, in the District of Columbia, a body corporate and politic by the name of the American Historical Association, for the promotion of historical studies, the collection and preservation of historical manuscripts, and for kindred purposes in the interest of American history and of history in America. Said Association is authorized to hold real and personal estate in the District of Columbia so far as may be necessary to its lawful ends to an amount not exceeding \$500,000, to adopt a constitution, and make bylaws not inconsistent with law. Said Association shall have its principal office at Washington, in the District of Columbia, and may hold its annual meetings in such places as the said incorporators shall determine. Said Association shall report annually to the Secretary of the Smithsonian Institution concerning its proceedings and the condition of historical study in America. Said secretary shall communicate to Congress the whole of such report, or such portions thereof as he shall see fit. The Regents of the Smithsonian Institution are authorized to permit said Association to deposit its collections, manuscripts, books, pamphlets, and other material for history in the Smithsonian Institution or in the National Museum at their discretion, upon such conditions and under such rules as they shall prescribe.

[Approved, January 4, 1889.]

IV

# CONSTITUTION<sup>1</sup>

I

The name of this society shall be the American Historical Association.

II

Its object shall be the promotion of historical studies.

III

Any person approved by the council may become a member by paying \$5 and after the first year may continue a member by paying an annual fee of \$5. On payment of \$100 any person may become a life member exempt from fees. Persons not resident in the United States may be elected as honorary or corresponding members and be exempt from the payment of fees.

IV

The officers shall be a president, a first vice president, a second vice president, a secretary, a treasurer, an assistant secretary-treasurer, and an editor.

The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer shall be elected by ballot at each regular annual meeting in the manner provided in the by-laws.

The assistant secretary-treasurer and the editor shall be elected by the council. They shall perform such duties and receive such compensation as the council may determine.

If the office of president shall, through any cause, become vacant, the first vice president shall thereupon become president, and the second vice president shall become first vice president whenever the office of first vice president shall have been vacated.

V

There shall be a council, constituted as follows:

1. The president, the vice presidents, the secretary, and the treasurer.
2. Elected members, eight in number, chosen by ballot at the annual meeting of the Association. At the election of 1931 the persons so elected shall be assigned to four equal classes, the members of which shall be elected to serve respectively for 1, 2, 3, and 4 years. Subsequent elections in each class shall be for 4 years, except in the case of elections to complete unexpired terms.
3. The former presidents, but a former president shall be entitled to vote for the 3 years succeeding the expiration of his term as president, and no longer.

<sup>1</sup> As amended Dec. 29, 1933.

## VI

The council shall conduct the business, manage the property, and care for the general interests of the Association. In the exercise of its proper functions, the council may appoint such committees, commissions, and boards as it may deem necessary. The council shall make a full report of its activities to the annual meeting of the Association. The Association may by vote at any annual meeting instruct the council to discontinue or enter upon any activity, and may take such other action in directing the affairs of the Association as it may deem necessary and proper.

For the transaction of necessary business when the council is not in session, the council shall elect annually an executive committee of not more than six members which shall include the secretary and the treasurer, and may include not more than two persons not members of the council. Subject to the general direction of the council, the executive committee shall be responsible for the management of Association interests and the carrying out of Association policies.

The council, or when the council is not in session the executive committee, shall have authority to appoint an executive secretary, delegating to him such functions as may from time to time seem desirable and determining his compensation.

## VII

There shall be a board of trustees, five in number, consisting of a chairman and four other members, nominated by the council and elected at the annual meeting of the Association. The trustees elected in 1931 shall serve, respectively, as determined by lot, for 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 years. Subsequent elections shall be in all cases for 5 years, except in the case of elections to complete unexpired terms. The board of trustees, acting by a majority thereof, shall have the power to invest and reinvest the permanent funds of the Association, with authority to employ such agents, investment counsel, and banks or trust companies as it may deem wise in carrying out its duties, and with further authority to delegate and transfer to any bank or trust company all its power to invest or reinvest; neither the board of trustees nor any bank or trust company to whom it may so transfer its power shall be controlled in its discretion by any statute or other law applicable to fiduciaries, and the liability of the individual members of the board and of any such bank or trust company shall be limited to good faith and lack of actual fraud or wilful misconduct in the discharge of the duties resting upon them.

## VIII

This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting, notice of such amendment having been given at the previous annual meeting or the proposed amendment having received the approval of the council.

# BYLAWS

## I

The officers provided for by the constitution shall have the duties and perform the functions customarily attached to their respective offices with such others as may from time to time be prescribed.

## II

A nomination committee of five members shall be chosen at each annual business meeting in the manner hereafter provided for the election of officers of the Association. At such convenient time prior to the 15th of September, as it may determine, it shall invite every member to express to it his preference regarding every office to be filled by election at the ensuing annual business meeting and regarding the composition of the new nominating committee then to be chosen. It shall publish and mail to each member at least 1 month prior to the annual business meeting such nominations as it may determine upon for each elective office and for the next nominating committee. It shall prepare for use at the annual business meeting an official ballot containing, as candidates for each office or committee membership to be filled thereat, the names of its nominees and also the names of any other nominees which may be proposed to the chairman of the committee in writing by 20 or more members of the Association at least 1 day before the annual business meeting, but such nominations by petition shall not be presented until after the committee shall have reported its nominations to the Association as provided for in the present bylaw. The official ballot shall also provide, under each office, a blank space for voting for such further nominees as any member may present from the floor at the time of the election.

## III

The annual election of officers and the choice of a nominating committee for the ensuing year shall be conducted by the use of an official ballot prepared as described in bylaw II.

## IV

The Association authorizes the payment of traveling expenses incurred by the voting members of the council attending one meeting of that body a year, this meeting to be other than that held in connection with the annual meeting of the Association.

The council may provide for the payment of expenses incurred by the secretary, the assistant secretary-treasurer, and the editor in such travel as may be necessary to the transaction of the Association's business.

---

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION  
FOR 1933

---

---

1

## POLL VOTE PASSED BY THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE IN 1933

*Voted*, that the executive secretary be authorized to distribute with the program of the annual meeting of the A. H. A. a leaflet advertising the first volume of the Littleton-Griswold publications, to be published presently by the A. H. A. (Oct. 21, 1933).

## VOTES PASSED BY THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE IN 1933

### *Meeting of March 3, 1933*

The resignation of Fairfax Harrison as a member of the board of trustees was presented. It was voted to accept the resignation of Mr. Harrison, and to request the executive secretary to notify Mr. Harrison of this action with appropriate expressions of regret at his inability to serve longer.

The executive secretary reported on a visit to Urbana in connection with arrangements for the program for the 1933 meeting, and transmitted to the meeting a list proposed by Dean Harno, chairman of the committee on local arrangements, for the constitution of this committee. It was voted to authorize the appointment of the persons mentioned in the list.

The executive secretary reported as to the results of a visit to Pittsburgh in connection with the *Bibliography of American Travel*. He presented a letter from Professor Buck suggesting the exclusion of certain material hitherto intended to be included in the *Bibliography*. After a lengthy discussion it was voted to request Professor Buck to produce by December 31, 1933, a finished manuscript beginning with the year 1600, and proceeding so far as time and circumstances should permit.

The question of *The Historical Outlook* was presented by the executive secretary, who reported that in his judgment the *Outlook* at the present time was not self-supporting, and that the assumption of any responsibility by the American Historical Association should be with the clear understanding that funds were on hand for its maintenance. Such funds might be available through the surplus in the commonwealth fund, and in the special funds provided for the planning committee which prepared the way for the commission on the social studies. It was voted to approve the position taken by the executive secretary with regard to the finances of the *Outlook*.

The executive secretary also raised the question of the supervision of the editorial policy of the *Outlook* if it came into the hands of the Association. The selection of an editor would be of great importance, and only to be undertaken after consultation with representatives of secondary school interests in history. It was voted to appoint a committee consisting of the chairman of the executive committee, the executive secretary, and the secretary of the council to study the composition of a committee which should in its turn make recommendations with regard to the editorship of the *Outlook*.

It was reported that Dr. Charles A. Beard had made a gift to the Association of the royalties on the volume from his hand published as one of the reports of the commission on the social studies. It was voted to authorize the executive secretary to express to Mr. Beard the deepest appreciation of his generous action.

The question of *Writings on American History* was presented. The Association had included in its budget a sum of \$200 to be used towards the preparation of *Writings*, and it had applied to the American Council of Learned Societies and to the Social Science Research Council for subventions for \$1,300, in each instance to be expended over a period of 2 years. The American Council of Learned Societies, the executive secretary reported, regarded the project favorably, but the committee on policy of the social science research council had not found it possible to accede to the Association's request. It was voted to authorize the executive secretary to proceed individually and with the help of a committee to supervise the work of preparation of *Writings*.

The executive secretary reported on the work of the Littleton-Griswold committee. He read a letter from Mrs. Griswold indicating her willingness to give further assistance to legal studies in history in which the committee is engaged, to the extent of not more than \$1,000 a year for the next 3 years. It was voted to express to Mrs. Griswold the deep appreciation of the executive committee for her generous gift. The executive secretary also raised the question of distribution of volumes on legal history when completed. After some discussion it was voted to leave the matter to the discretion of the executive secretary and an appropriate committee to be named by him.

The executive secretary reported on the work of the Beveridge fund committee. He indicated that a considerable surplus existed in this fund, raising the question of future policies. It was the general feeling of the executive committee that a more vigorous effort should be made to exploit the special field of American history in which Senator Beveridge had been interested, and it was voted to request the executive secretary to communicate with Professor Hamilton, chairman of the Historical Manuscripts Commission, and with Mr. Angle of the Lincoln Memorial Association with regard to possible projects of publication.

Letters were read requesting the appointment of a delegate to the New Jersey Historical Congress. As it was decided that the congress was not of the character to warrant sending a delegate, the executive committee voted that no delegate be appointed.

A project for a union catalog of Philadelphia libraries was reported upon. It was voted that the executive committee highly approve the project.

The executive secretary reported the result of a conversation with Mr. Tracy W. McGregor, of Washington. Mr. McGregor was interested in providing funds for the collection in American colleges of Americana. He was ready to match appropriations of \$500 with an equal amount. It was the opinion of the executive committee that the executive secretary should express gratification at having been consulted upon this project, and that he might proffer his services in any way that might be helpful.

The question of the policy of the Association with regard to the supplying of lists of members upon request to individuals or to commercial concerns was presented. It was voted that no lists of members be furnished to either. It was also voted to request the executive secretary to examine further the possibility of publishing such a list.

The executive secretary reported two projects with regard to military history, one by Major Benson and the other by Colonel Scammell. The first proposed a military historical society, the second proposed a bibliography of the history of State military organizations. It was voted that it be suggested to Major Benson that a military history society be formed to cooperate with the American Historical Association.



*Meeting of April 23, 1933*

The executive secretary set forth the financial situation of the Association, and indicated that whereas expenditure was keeping close to budgetary provisions, various unfavorable factors appeared with regard to the general situation, in present business conditions, the decline in membership, etc. After considerable discussion it was voted to appoint a committee to study the revision of administrative expenses whereby funds might be conserved, this committee to consist of the president, the executive secretary, the secretary, and the treasurer.

The question of the objectives of the Beveridge fund committee was raised, and particularly the question as to the desirability of permitting the publication of monographs as well as documents. It was voted that the Beveridge fund committee be permitted to include in their program the publication of monographs by young scholars in American history up to 1865.

The executive secretary reported that the director of the budget had made no recommendations for any appropriation for the *Annual Report* of the Association in the Independent Offices Appropriation Bill now before Congress. The executive committee adopted the following resolution:

*Voted*, that the executive committee of the council of the American Historical Association views with considerable apprehension the omission from the Budget of the Federal Government for the coming year of all provision for the subvention to the Association for the publication of its *Annual Report*, and authorizes Dr. J. F. Jameson and Dr. Leo F. Stock to make such recommendations in this connection to the President or the Director of the Budget or to the appropriate committee of either House as may seem desirable.

The situation with regard to *Writings on American History*, and to the cumulative index thereof, was presented. In connection with the latter it was indicated that whereas the sum of \$2,000 had been secured from the American Council of Learned Societies for the preparation of this index, and an arrangement made with Dr. David M. Matteson for the compilation of such a work, correspondence with Dr. Matteson implied that assistance should be given him, the exact nature of this assistance not being clear. It was voted to authorize the executive secretary to take up this question with Dr. Matteson and Professor Stock, and that he might agree to additional expenditure up to, but not exceeding, \$150.

The executive secretary called attention to the vacancy in the board of trustees due to the resignation of Fairfax Harrison. The appointment of Tracy W. McGregor as a member of the board was voted.

The executive secretary presented the situation with regard to the budget of the commission on the social studies in the schools. He reported that there would be, on the basis of present plans, a balance of from approximately \$6,000 to approximately \$9,000, and that there would also be available certain sums left over from the work of the commonwealth fund and the funds of the planning committee. It was voted to pass the following resolution:

*Voted*, the executive committee of the council has considered the budgetary report of the chairman of the commission on the social studies in the schools and finds it satisfactory, involving, as it does, the expenditure of a sum of approximately \$87,000.

It was also voted that the executive secretary be authorized to inquire into the terms of the grants made from the commonwealth fund and from the Carnegie Corporation for the planning committee, taking legal advice thereon, and that if on inquiry it appears that unexpended balances of either or both of these funds are now at the disposition of the Association, that said sums be reserved for the advancement of the purpose for which the commission was

granted by the American Historical Association. It was also voted that whereas the council of the Association, in its meeting at Hart House in Toronto, on December 27, 1932, voted that the income to the Association from the sale of various parts of the report of the commission on the social studies in the schools be treated as a separate fund for the further study of teaching problems, and whereas royalties are now coming into the treasury of the Association from the sale of such works, that any action involving the disposition of these royalties be deferred until the completion of these works.

Attention was called to the completion of the canvass on making accessible to scholars the doctoral dissertations of candidates in the various institutions, and the executive committee authorized the executive secretary to have the report printed. (Cf. *A. H. R.* July 1933, pp. 808ff.)

It was voted to create a committee on early Americana in American college libraries, composed as follows: J. F. Jameson, chairman, Tracy W. McGregor, Samuel F. Bemis, Randolph Adams, and the executive secretary.

#### *Meeting of May 28, 1933*

The executive committee discussed the problem of the executive secretariat for next year. It was voted that the president be asked to apply to the Carnegie Corporation for a subvention of \$3,500 for 1 year to support the office of executive secretary, and that he be empowered to associate with him in his efforts to procure such a subvention such other persons as he might desire.

The executive committee discussed the organization of the Washington offices. It was voted to authorize the executive secretary, on the grant of a subvention from the Carnegie Corporation, to take such steps in consultation with the president as he might deem necessary for the reorganization of the Washington offices in the interest of economy and efficiency, including a reduction of personnel and financial expenditure.

The executive secretary presented a request from Professor Ragatz for discretionary powers in connection with the preparation of the *Annual Report*, it being desirable to reduce the size of this *Report* in the interests of economy. It was voted that such powers be conferred, but that the present format should be retained, and that the editor should act in conformity with such suggestions as might be offered by the executive secretary. It was voted also to appoint Miss Griffin editor *ad interim* during Professor Ragatz's absence in Europe the coming year.

It was voted that the executive committee should in November of the present year make a report to the council, summing up its achievements and recommendations.

The executive secretary stressed the interest of the Association in the proper organization of the Archives Building in Washington, and particularly upon the necessity of securing the proper person to head up the Archives organization. A general discussion followed, but no action was taken. It was voted to refer the matter to the executive secretary to report back to the committee.

#### *Meeting of June 29, 1933*

The executive secretary presented a request from the board of trustees for a modification of the letter of instructions addressed to the Fiduciary Trust Co. by the treasurer on November 11, 1932, with a view to making possible the purchase of common stocks. It was voted that the treasurer of the Association be instructed to send a new letter of instructions to the Fiduciary

Trust Co. of New York identical in all particulars with his previous letter dated November 11, 1932, except that in paragraph 2, headed "Investment recommendations", line 6, the phrase *not including common stocks* shall be omitted.

The executive secretary presented a letter from Dr. H. E. Bourne, of *The American Historical Review*, asking for authorization to retain the services of Miss Smith as assistant editor until July 1, 1934. The executive committee voted such authorization.

The executive committee also approved the draft of a letter from Mr. Read to Dr. Bourne expressing the high value which the Association set upon the services of the latter as editor, and asking him for information as to his future plans.

The situation with regard to *The Historical Outlook* was presented. It was agreed that the committee appointed at a previous meeting (Mar. 3, 1933) should draft a statement with regard to the organization of the *Outlook* and submit the same to Mr. McKinley, and that this statement should particularly emphasize the fact that all interests in the social studies should be represented on the board of editors of the *Outlook*, and that the policy of the *Outlook* should be conducted with a view to recognizing such interests. The executive secretary indicated a connection existing between *The Historical Outlook* and the national council for the social studies, membership blanks for which appeared on the same form with subscription blanks to the *Outlook*. It was voted that the committee mentioned above negotiate with the national council for the social studies with a view to arriving at an adjustment of the relationship of that body and the continuance of its cooperation with *The Historical Outlook*.

A letter was presented from Professor Karpinski, of the University of Michigan, severely critical of a book on the history of numbers published as was alleged with the endorsement of the commission on the social studies in the schools, and suggesting the repudiation of said book. It was voted that the president be requested to investigate the question as involving the responsibility of the commission and take such action as might be deemed appropriate.

In view of the absence of Prof. Arthur M. Schlesinger in Europe, during the academic year, it was voted that Prof. James P. Baxter, 3d, be elected to represent the Association as Professor Schlesinger's substitute on the social science research council.

#### *Meeting of October 6, 1933*

After some discussion as to the place of meeting of the American Historical Association in 1934, it was voted that it would be desirable to propose that year a joint meeting in Washington in concert with other societies in the field of the social sciences.

The executive secretary reported with regard to radio in education, indicating that funds might be secured for a further study of the form and content of radio broadcasting on historical subjects under the auspices of the Association. The existing committee on the radio had drawn up a program which was not acceptable to the broadcasting companies. On its own request, it was voted to discharge this committee with expressions of appreciation, and to constitute a new committee. The following persons were appointed: Mrs. Elizabeth Y. Webb, John A. Krout, Roy F. Nichols, and the executive secretary.

The executive secretary presented certain correspondence with Prof. H. E. Bourne, indicating the latter's readiness to continue as editor of the *Review*. It was voted to recommend to the council that Professor Bourne be reappointed for a period of 2 years.

The treasurer proposed the consolidation of *The American Historical Review* account and the general accounts of the Association, and it was voted to recommend to the council that the receipts and disbursements of the *Review*, now constituting a separate account, should be consolidated with the receipts and disbursements of the Association in a common audit.

The executive secretary presented a communication from the board of trustees recommending the setting up of an investment-management account for the purchase of common stocks. It was voted to approve this recommendation, and to leave the form of the agreement to the executive secretary, with power to act.

#### *Meeting of November 4, 1933*

It was voted to appoint Prof. Francis S. Philbrick to the Littleton-Griswold fund committee in place of Felix Frankfurter.

The executive secretary presented for discussion the question of the Association supporting an application by *The Journal of Modern History* to the American Council of Learned Societies for a subvention of \$500 in order to permit this journal to continue publishing on its present scale. It was voted to request the executive secretary to reply to Professor Schmitt that the executive committee had, with great reluctance, decided that it was unable to support this application in view of other projects which had a prior claim upon the Association.

The executive secretary presented a letter from Charles Warren, counsel of the Association, indicating that the agreement drawn with the Fiduciary Trust Co. and carrying out the plan for a management-investment account approved by the executive committee at its meeting of October 6 was contrary to the constitution of the Association, and so without legal validity. A long discussion followed. It was voted that, whereas under article VII of the constitution of the American Historical Association, all power to ratify the making and changing of the investments is vested in the board of trustees—

*Be it resolved*, That the executive committee, on advice of the counsel of the Association, is of the opinion that it has no power to enlarge or restrict the power of the board of trustees in the matter of setting up a management account and providing for making and changing investments.

It was also voted to direct the executive secretary and the legal counsel of the Association to formulate an amendment to article VII of the constitution extending or restating the powers of the board of trustees.

On consideration of the general budget of the Association, it was voted to (a) reduce the contribution made to the Pacific coast branch from \$450 to \$100; (b) reduce the salary of the office assistant from \$1,800 to \$1,500; (c) strike out the item of \$900 for payments by *The American Historical Review* to reviewers; (d) eliminate the item of \$100 provided for the Historical Manuscripts Commission; (e) raise the appropriation for the Public Archives Commission from \$100 to \$300; (f) strike out the appropriation for the conference of historical societies; (g) raise the appropriation for *Writings on American History* from \$200 to \$400.

#### MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL HELD AT THE UNIVERSITY CLUB, PHILADELPHIA, DECEMBER 3, 1933

The council convened at 10 a. m. Present: Charles A. Beard, president; J. Franklin Jameson; E. P. Cheyney; Dixon Ryan Fox; Sidney B. Fay; Bernadotte E. Schmitt; Christopher B. Coleman; C. E. McGuire, treasurer; Dexter Perkins, secretary of the council; and Conyers Read, executive secretary.

William E. Lingelbach also attended as a member of the executive committee. On motion the reading of the minutes of the last meeting was dispensed with.

*Report of the executive secretary.*—The executive secretary described the organization and work of his office. In addition to overseeing the work of the various committees considered below, he called attention to special activities as follows: (a) Preparation of a new circular for the Association. (b) A personal letter to each one of 500 delinquent members. (c) Provisions for having a list of members printed gratis as a supplement to *The American Historical Review* (October 1933) in return for advertising privileges. (d) Collection and arrangement of research projects in progress by mature students. The data is now completed and will be printed as a supplement to the April number of the *Review*, printing being gratis in return for advertising privileges. (e) Canvass of graduate schools with reference to their practice in making Ph. D. theses available. The results of this canvass were printed in *The American Historical Review* for July 1933.

The executive secretary also made a report on the financial administration of his office. It was voted that the accounts of the executive secretary should be audited by a committee of two to be appointed by the president. Dr. Beard thereupon appointed E. P. Cheyney and W. E. Lingelbach to audit the accounts of the executive secretary.

Plans were presented by the executive secretary for operating the office during the year 1934, with the announcement that the Carnegie Corporation had made a grant of \$3,500 for the continuance of the office and that they consented to the application of any unexpended balance from this year's appropriation to the same purpose. It was estimated that about \$4,000 would be available for the expenses of the office. The executive secretary submitted a budget to be distributed as follows: Salary, executive secretary, \$1,200; salary, assistant to the executive secretary, \$1,500; rent, \$500; travel and committees, \$800. Upon motion this budget was approved by the council.

The executive secretary raised the question as to the financial administration of his office during the year 1934, pointing out that his present practice was to secure from the treasurer each month one-twelfth of the total appropriation for his office, and to apply the same in accordance with the provisions of his budget, submitting his account periodically to the executive committee. Upon motion it was voted that the present practice of controlling the funds of the executive secretary in connection with the general budget of the Association be continued.

*Finance committee.*—The report of the finance committee was laid before the council. It included recommendations (a) that the salary of Mrs. Pierce in the Washington office be reduced to \$1,500 and (b) that the appropriation for paying review writers of *The American Historical Review* be stricken out. Upon motion it was voted that Mrs. Pierce's salary should not be reduced. Upon motion it was voted that the appropriation for reviewers for the balance of the fiscal year ending August 31, 1934, should stand, but that a committee of the council should be appointed by the president to confer with the board of editors on this subject and to report back.

The treasurer presented reasons for changing the fiscal year so as to make it begin September 1. Upon motion this change was approved.

The treasurer pointed out that accrued interest from the saving-fund deposits of the American Historical Association, amounting in the aggregate to \$4,226.53, had been applied in previous years to meet capital losses. The question was raised as to whether this amount should be recovered from principal and added to available income, or whether the application to principal losses should be approved. Upon motion it was voted to approve the

transfer of the accrued interest in question from income to capital account for the purpose of covering certain losses in capital account.

With the above modifications, the budget as submitted by the finance committee upon motion was approved.

*Board of trustees.*—A report of the board of trustees was submitted. The executive secretary reported that the executive committee believed it desirable to concentrate responsibility for investments of the Association in the hands of the board of trustees, this responsibility under the existing constitution being distributed among the council of the Association, the treasurer, and the board of trustees. He also reported that it seemed to the executive committee desirable, under existing conditions in the investment market, that the board of trustees should be allowed greater freedom in making investments than is legally allowed to fiduciaries. He reported that they also felt it desirable that the board of trustees should be allowed to transfer for a limited period certain discretionary powers regarding investments to the trust company which acts as its agent. After some discussion the council voted to recommend for passage at the annual meeting the following amendment to the constitution, which had been drafted at the request of the executive committee by Charles Warren, legal adviser of the Association:

Article VII is hereby amended by striking out the following words: "No investments of any of the permanent funds of the Association shall be made or changed except with the advice and consent of a majority of the trustees. The liability of the individual members of the board shall be limited to good faith in the discharge of the duties resting upon them.

and by inserting in place thereof the following—

The board of trustees, acting by a majority thereof, shall have the power to invest and reinvest the permanent funds of the Association, with authority to employ such agents, investment counsel, and banks or trust companies as it may deem wise in carrying out its duties, and with further authority to delegate and transfer to any bank or trust company all its power to invest or reinvest; neither the Board of Trustees nor any bank or trust company to whom it may so transfer its power shall be controlled in its discretion by any statute or other law applicable to fiduciaries, and the liability of the individual members of the board and of any such bank or trust company shall be limited to good faith and lack of actual fraud or wilful misconduct in the discharge of the duties resting upon them.

The attention of the council was called to the fact that Fairfax Harrison, a member of the board of trustees, had resigned from office during the year, and that the executive committee had made an *ad interim* appointment in his place of Tracy W. McGregor, of Washington. Upon motion Mr. McGregor was nominated for election at the annual meeting to fill the unexpired term of Fairfax Harrison, resigned. The term of office of Guy Emerson, another member of the board of trustees, expired December 1, 1933. Upon motion it was voted to nominate Mr. Emerson for election to the board of trustees for a term of 5 years, beginning December 1, 1933.

"*The American Historical Review.*"—The executive committee recommended to the council that Henry E. Bourne, whose term of office as managing editor of *The American Historical Review* expires July 1, 1934, should be reappointed for 2 years, beginning July 1, 1934. Upon motion Dr. Bourne was reappointed managing editor of *The American Historical Review* for 2 years, beginning July 1, 1934.

#### COMMITTEE REPORTS

*The Carnegie revolving fund* report was submitted. The desirability of securing a new revolving fund was generally agreed upon but no action was taken.

*Bibliography of British history.*—A copy of the finished *Bibliography of British History—Tudor Period*, was exhibited and a report of its finances made. Upon motion, the committee on bibliography of British history was discharged and the executive secretary was instructed to express to the chairman of this committee the appreciation of the council for the successful conclusion of its labors and for the balance of \$52.50 unexpended from their appropriation which they have returned to the treasury of the Association.

*Public archives commission.*—Report submitted and approved. No action taken.

*International committee of historical sciences.*—Report submitted and approved. No action taken.

*Bibliography of travel.*—Conferences held by the executive secretary and Dr. Buck, chairman of this committee, earlier in the year revealed the fact that extensive modifications would have to be made in Dr. Buck's procedure if anything was to be produced with the money available. It was finally decided to reduce the scope of the *Bibliography* to the period between 1750 and 1830—at least for the time being. Dr. Buck reports that he believes that with an additional appropriation from the American Historical Association of \$500 this much of the *Bibliography* could be prepared for the press. The appropriation is taken care of in the budget. No formal action was taken by the council except in approving the budgetary appropriation.

*Littleton-Griswold committee.*—The executive secretary outlined the plan of marketing the first volume to be published by this committee directly through the American Historical Association. He submitted the page-proof of the volume for the inspection of the council. He called to the attention of the council that Mrs. Griswold had voluntarily agreed to contribute an additional \$1,000 annually for the next 3 years in order to expedite the publication of manuscripts already accepted for publication. The executive secretary was instructed to convey to Mrs. Griswold the appreciation of the council for this generous financial supplementary aid. The executive secretary brought to the attention of the committee on appointments Mr. Green's request that Prof. Francis S. Philbrick, of the University of Pennsylvania, be added to the committee.

*Beveridge fund committee.*—The report of the committee was read and approved.

*Nominating committee.*—The council expressed the opinion that it would be more convenient if the ballots mailed to the nominating committee were sent direct to the Washington office and directed the executive secretary to call this to the attention of the chairman of the nominating committee.

*Program committee.*—Galley-proof of the program was submitted to the council and approved. No action was taken.

*Prizes.*—The question of the awarding of the annual prizes of the Association was discussed and the opinion generally expressed that there was not sufficient emphasis and dignity associated with the awarding of the prizes. It was moved that the recipients of awards be asked to attend the annual meeting and receive their awards in person. The executive secretary was instructed to ascertain immediately by telegram the names of successful winners, which names he was to submit to Dr. Beard, together with a short description of the prize in question. At the same time the executive secretary was to notify the recipients of the prizes, in confidence, of their award and express the hope that they will be able to receive their awards in person at the annual meeting.

*Committee on Americana.*—Dr. Jameson, in submitting his report, expressed the wish to be relieved from the duties of chairman of this committee. This

matter was called to the attention of the committee on appointments after a universal expression of regret that Dr. Jameson did not feel able to serve.

*"Writings on American History."*—The attention of the council was called to the fact that, in view of the fact that the Federal Government had made no appropriation for the purpose, the publication of *Writings* had to be stopped. Dr. Jameson, who has the matter in charge, also pointed out that, in view of the fact that publication had to be stopped, he thought it expedient to suspend temporarily the preparation of manuscript for the unpublished volumes. It was moved that the council should bring forcibly to the attention of the executive committee this problem of printing both the *Writings* and the *Annual Report*, with the suggestion that the executive committee either appoint a committee of three to explore other possibilities for publication or to proceed in any other manner which they deemed wise.

*Miscellaneous committees.*—Reports from other committees of the Association were submitted. No action was taken.

*Commission on the social studies.*—The executive secretary called to the attention of the council the fact that this commission had reached the end of its labors. He pointed out that some question had arisen during the year as to the disposition of accrued interest on unexpended balances of the commission and that it had been ruled that this accrued interest belonged to the Association for such purposes as it might designate. The executive secretary also called attention to the fact that certain unexpended balances from early grants made to the Association for facilitating the planning of the social studies investigation had been segregated and set up as a fund to be utilized for continuing the purposes of the commission after it had finished its labors. He further called attention to the arrangements which had been made with regard to distribution of royalties arising out of the published works of the commission on the social studies. This matter was decided in a previous meeting of the council and agreements drawn with the authors involved. The executive secretary read a letter from Dr. Beard, in which he yielded any claim to royalties and transferred all his rights in the matter to the American Historical Association. The executive secretary was directed to express the appreciation of the council to Dr. Beard for his generosity in a formal letter sealed with the official seal of the Association. It was further directed that this letter should be extended on the records.

DECEMBER 20, 1933.

DR. CHARLES A. BEARD,

*New Milford, Conn.*

DEAR DR. BEARD:

I am directed by the council of the American Historical Association to express to you the appreciation and gratitude of the Association for your generous gift of all royalties due to you from your volume entitled *The Charter for the Social Sciences in the Schools*. They realize that this is likely to be the equivalent of a downright contribution of several thousands of dollars. They welcome the opportunity to record this token of your benevolent interest in the welfare of the Association, though they recognize that it constitutes a very insignificant part of all that you have given and are giving to the advancement of those purposes to which it is dedicated.

Yours sincerely,

(SEAL)

CONYERS READ,

*Executive Secretary.*

*"The Historical Outlook."*—The executive secretary called attention to the fact that the executive committee had decided to apply the funds segregated for continuing the work of the commission on social studies to taking over the editorial control of *The Historical Outlook*. In accordance with that decision they had proceeded to the appointment of a board of editors, had appointed a manag-



ing editor, and had entered into a contract with the McKinley Publishing Co. for taking over editorial control. This action was approved by the council. The executive secretary read the proposed contract, which was approved by the council, and the secretary of the council was directed to sign it for the Association. Upon motion the treasurer of the Association was instructed to disburse funds segregated for the maintenance of *The Historical Outlook* in such manner and to such persons as he should be directed so to do by the board of editors of *The Historical Outlook*.

*Union catalog of libraries in the Philadelphia area.*—In accordance with the recommendations of the committee of the American Historical Association on the planning of research (*Historical Scholarship in America*, pp. 78 and 79), the executive secretary has interested himself in a project for a union catalog in the Philadelphia area and reported briefly on the development of the plan. A sympathetic interest was expressed but no action was taken.

*Radio committee.*—It was brought before the attention of the council that considerable interest was being shown in the broadcasting of historical programmes over the radio. In response to the interest, and because the old radio committee of the American Historical Association requested to be relieved, the president had appointed a new committee. This committee has already held several meetings and has discovered certain resources which might, if adequate, be applied to the business of historical broadcasting. A sympathetic interest was expressed but no action taken.

*Miscellaneous.*—Brief reports were submitted to the council on a proposed bibliography of the history of the militia in the United States, on the organization of a military history society, and on a proposed organization of an American legal history society. Interest was expressed in all of these projects but no action was taken.

*Report of the committee on appointments.*—Adopted as follows. The chairman of each committee is the person whose name appears first.

Executive committee: Charles A. Beard, New Milford, Conn.; W. E. Lingelbach, University of Pennsylvania; Dixon Ryan Fox, Columbia University; Sidney B. Fay, Harvard University; the treasurer; the secretary of the council.

When this list was read out Dr. Beard offered his resignation as chairman of the executive committee. Upon motion his resignation was unanimously rejected.

Nominating committee: To be elected at the annual meeting.

G. L. Beer prize committee: Tyler Dennett, Princeton University; Theodore Collier, Brown University; F. Lee Bennis, Indiana University.

Dunning prize committee: R. E. Riegel, Dartmouth College; Benjamin B. Kendrick, North Carolina College for Women; Fred A. Shannon, Kansas State College of Agriculture and Applied Science.

Jusserand medal: Carl F. Wittke, Ohio State University; Theodore Blegen, University of Minnesota; S. Barr, University of Virginia.

Representatives of the A. H. A. in Allied Bodies

Social science research council: Guy S. Ford, University of Minnesota; Arthur M. Schlesinger, Harvard University; Carl Wittke, Ohio State University; James P. Baxter 3d, *ad interim* member, vice Arthur M. Schlesinger, absent in Europe.

International committee of historical sciences: W. G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street, Washington, D. C.; Monsignor G. Lacombe, 1000 Fulton Street, San Francisco, Calif.

Subcommission of the international committee on historical sciences on colonial history: W. R. Shepherd, Columbia University; Lowell J. Ragatz, The George Washington University.

"Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences": C. J. H. Hayes, Columbia University; Carl Becker, Cornell University; Clarence H. Haring, Harvard University.

Conference of historical societies: Christopher B. Coleman, secretary, State House, Indianapolis, Ind.

International subcommittee on chronology: Monsignor G. Lacombe, 1000 Fulton Street, San Francisco, Calif.

American council of learned societies: E. B. Greene, Columbia University; E. P. Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania.

Commission on social studies in the schools: Discharged.

"The American Historical Review."—J. F. Rippy, Duke University; Henry E. Bourne, 40 B Street, Washington, D. C.; Dumas Malone, 602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.; Verner W. Crane, University of Michigan; Tenney Frank, 110 Elmhurst Road, Baltimore, Md.; Charles Seymour, Yale University; J. W. Thompson, University of Chicago.

Committee on publications: Leo F. Stock, 909 Tower Building, Washington, D. C.; *ex officio*, the editor, the managing editor of the *Review*, and the chairmen of the following committees: historical manuscripts commission, public archives commission, committees on bibliography, revolving fund, Beveridge fund, Littleton-Griswold fund.

Committee on the revolving fund: E. P. Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania; H. L. Gray, Bryn Mawr College; Henry Commager, New York University; Thomas J. Wertenbaker, Princeton University; R. D. W. Connor, University of North Carolina.

Committee on the Beveridge fund: Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania; Ulrich B. Phillips, Yale University; Arthur C. Cole, Western Reserve University.

Committee on the Littleton-Griswold fund: Everts B. Greene, Columbia University; Richard B. Morris, College of the City of New York; Charles M. Andrews, Yale University; Carroll T. Bond, 1125 North Calvert Street, Baltimore, Md.; John Dickinson, Washington, D. C.; Felix Frankfurter, Harvard University; Francis S. Philbrick, University of Pennsylvania Law School.

Historical manuscripts commission: Joseph G. deR. Hamilton, University of North Carolina; Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas; L. W. Labaree, Yale University; A. O. Craven, University of Chicago; Edgar E. Robinson, Stanford University, California.

Public archives commission: A. R. Newsome, North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh, N. C.; Victor H. Paltsits, New York Public Library; Margaret C. Norton, State Library, Springfield, Ill.; Stewart Mitchell, Hotel Somerset, Boston, Mass.; E. E. Dale, University of Oklahoma; Julian P. Boyd, New York State Historical Society, Ticonderoga, N. Y.

Documentary historical publications of the United States Government: Samuel F. Bemis, The George Washington University; W. K. Boyd, Duke University; Dumas Malone, 602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.; Charles Moore, 1719 H Street, Washington, D. C.; Joseph Schafer, State Historical Society, Madison, Wis.; St. George Sioussat, University of Pennsylvania; Leo F. Stock, 909 Tower Building, Washington, D. C.; Mark Sullivan, 1700 Eye Street, Washington, D. C.; Charles Warren, 1527 Eighteenth Street, Washington, D. C.

Committee on bibliography of modern British history: Discharged.

Committee on bibliography of travel: Solon J. Buck, University of Pittsburgh.

Membership committee: Arthur J. May, University of Rochester; E. O. Kirkland, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine; J. E. Pomfret, Princeton University; Alan K. Manchester, Duke University; F. L. Bennis, Indiana University; Lawrence D. Steefel, University of Minnesota; Wendell H. Stephenson, Louisiana State University; Thomas A. Bailey, Stanford University; Reginald F. Trotter, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario.

Finance committee: Referred to the next meeting of the council.

Council committee on appointments: Bernadotte E. Schmitt, University of Chicago; Dixon Ryan Fox, Columbia University; Julian P. Bretz, Cornell University; Dexter Perkins, *ex officio*.

Committee on radio: Conyers Read, University of Pennsylvania; John A. Krout, Columbia University; Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania; Elizabeth Y. Webb, Vassar College.

Committee on Americana for college libraries: Randolph G. Adams, University of Michigan; Samuel Flagg Bemis, George Washington University; J. Franklin Jameson, Library of Congress; Tracy W. McGregor, 1901 Wyoming Avenue, Washington, D. C.; Lawrence C. Wroth, John Carter Brown Library; Conyers Read, University of Pennsylvania.

*Permanent headquarters.*—At the suggestion of Dr. McGuire<sup>1</sup> the council discussed the question of permanent headquarters in Washington. Upon motion Dr. Beard was requested to appoint a committee of five to canvass the

<sup>1</sup> Made under date of Dec. 1, 1933, as follows:

The treasurer wishes to call the attention of the council to the desirability of acquiring permanent quarters for the Association in the city of Washington.

The office of the Association at the present time is neither adequate nor appropriate. Important records are stored in a building which leaves much to be desired in the matter of fire risk to say nothing of attractiveness, commodiousness, suitability of location, and the like. Either on Capitol Hill at no great distance from the Library of Congress or in the midtown section south of Massachusetts Avenue it would be possible to secure a house capable of being remodeled at reasonable cost, without great difficulty or an excessive outlay of funds at the present time. Houses of 8 to 15 rooms can be acquired within 10 blocks of the White House on Sixteenth Street or some of the streets parallel to Sixteenth, as well as on others intersecting that street, at from \$15,000 to \$30,000.

It is probable that any house purchased for \$20,000 to \$30,000 at the present time would require no larger cash payment than one-third, or at most 40 percent. The balance could be taken care of in a mortgage which the treasurer would undertake to have placed with one of the larger insurance companies. A special property account would have to be set up to take care of the building, both in respect to its acquisition and the cost of alterations, maintenance, heating, lighting, and such charges.

The members of the council are aware that real estate is now to be had at low prices in most cities. While it is probable that the revival in real estate prices has begun in Washington sooner than will prove to be the case in other large cities, because of the great influx of persons incidental to current developments in the National Capital, it is still the case that real estate is to be had at prices far below those prevailing prior to the winter of 1929-30. Within the next 6 months, realty prices will advance very materially even if only a very limited measure of inflation should turn out to have been the result of fiscal, monetary, and credit policies now in process of formulation or execution. But if it should turn out to be the case that the inflation is both prolonged and extreme, then the Association would have been exceedingly fortunate in acquiring a permanent home.

In view of the possibility that paper profits of not inconsiderable magnitude may be earned through the operation of the Fiduciary Trust Co., in the event that the stock management account now contemplated by the board of trustees is actually effected, the Association will be in a position to reduce materially any mortgage upon the property without having to apply to this purpose any of its endowment or its current funds from such sources as annual dues. In any event the Association will have adequate resources to employ for the justifiable purpose of acquiring a permanent home. (Continued on p. 16.)

possibilities of securing permanent headquarters in Washington. The opinion was expressed that this committee should be appointed promptly and should report back to the council at the earliest possible date.

*Annual meetings.*—Dr. Schmitt extended an invitation to the Association to hold an early meeting at the University of Chicago. Dr. Lingelbach extended the same invitation from the University of Pennsylvania. The council expressed its appreciation of both of these invitations but no formal action was taken.

The meeting adjourned about 5 p. m.

DEXTER PERKINS,  
*Secretary of the Council.*

#### MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL HELD AT THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS, URBANA, ILL., DECEMBER 28, 1933

The council convened at 10:30 a. m., adjourned for lunch at 12:45, and reconvened at 4:30 p. m. Present at the morning meeting: Charles A. Beard, president; J. Franklin Jameson; Bernadotte E. Schmitt; Christopher B. Coleman; Herbert E. Bolton; Charles W. Ramsdell; John D. Hicks; the secretary of the council and the executive secretary, *ex officio*; and, by invitation, Ralph H. Lutz, representing the Pacific coast branch. At the afternoon session E. P. Cheyney attended, as well as those named above, and Dixon Ryan Fox sat with the council as a member of the executive committee.

Upon motion, the reading of the minutes of the last meeting of the council was dispensed with.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States Government.*—At the request of this committee the following resolutions were adopted:

To the Committee on Printing of the Congress of the United States:

Whereas the *Congressional Record*, containing as it does the complete proceedings and debates of Congress, is of supreme importance as a historical record of the history of our Nation, and

Whereas this publication is at the present time printed exclusively on newsprint paper, which is of such flimsy structure as not to be capable of permanent preservation,

*Be it therefore resolved*, That the secretary of this Association convey to the Committee on Printing of the Congress of the United States a copy of these resolutions with a request that a limited number of copies of the *Record* henceforth be printed on durable rag paper to serve as a permanent record through future generations, and that such copies be distributed to appropriate libraries and learned institutions in place of the newsprint copy.

(Continued from p. 15.)

The treasurer therefore will propose at the meeting of the council in Philadelphia on December 3, 1933, the following motion:

That the council authorize the appointment of a special committee of 5 members of the Association to study the various aspects of the question of acquiring a permanent home in the city of Washington for the Association, to report as soon as practicable to the council. This committee shall have power to consult real estate experts, architects, and others whose advice may be deemed necessary.

The treasurer will recommend that no member of the Association holding office therein at this time be appointed on this committee, although, of course, all officers will be called upon to cooperate in the preparation of the report after the committee has surveyed the situation.

If appointed within the 10 days following the meeting of December 3, it is conceivable that the committee could hold at least one meeting in Washington before the annual meeting of the Association. In any case the final report of the committee could be ready for a special meeting of the council early in the new year.

CONSTANTINE MCGUIRE.

To the Honorable the Librarian of Congress:

Whereas, the Library of Congress has during the last year continued the preparation of publications highly important to American scholars and historians; namely, the journals of the Continental Congress, the papers of the Virginia Company, and documents from the Harkness Collection, and

Whereas, this Association has heard of the decision of the Library of Congress to publish the guide to the diplomatic history of the United States for students and investigators, supported financially in its preparation by the social science research council and compiled and written by Prof. Samuel Flagg Bemis and Miss Grace Gardner Griffin,

*Be it therefore resolved*, That this Association extend to the Honorable the Librarian of Congress, Dr. Herbert Putnam, its appreciation of this highly important program, only an example of similar meritorious publishing which the Library has sponsored or encouraged in the past, and also to express the hope of this Association that the benefit to scholars and to the public thus so uniquely extended by the Library under its present librarian may continue with its usual fruitfulness through this and future years.

To the George Washington Bicentennial Commission:

Whereas, the George Washington Bicentennial Commission has initiated and prepared the monumental project of publishing a full and definitive edition of the writings of George Washington, so important a body of sources for students and teachers of American history, and for the information, inspiration, and example of citizens of this Republic and of other lands, and

Whereas, under the competent and scholarly editorship of Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick this edition has now proceeded through eight handsome volumes, well bound and printed, the same being a testimony both to neatness of printing and erudition of editing, these eight volumes the first of others rapidly to be presented to the public.

*Be it therefore resolved*, That the American Historical Association through its secretary convey to the Hon. Sol Bloom, chairman of the commission, and to Dr. John C. Fitzpatrick, editor, and to the Public Printer the sense of gratification which this Association as the medium of historical scholarship in America feels at the accomplishment and expectations of this highly important and public-spirited enterprise.

To the Honorable the Secretary of State:

Whereas, *Foreign Relations*, annually published by the Department of State, containing the annual message of the President and diplomatic correspondence covering our relations with the several foreign countries, is a highly important source for the dissemination of information, through teachers and historians, on the foreign policy and affairs of this, our republic, and

Whereas, the increasing diversity, complexity and volume of international business so enlarges the field for the labors of the historian as to make it well-nigh impossible to grasp and digest the mass of sources if left unedited and untouched in their original files, it being therefore desirable that specialists prepare these documents for publication for the use of present and future historians, and

Whereas, the same appears to have been done in the publications recently appearing for the years 1914 to 1918 inclusive in a highly satisfactory manner, greatly to the service of historical scholarship,

*Be it therefore resolved*, That this Association instruct its secretary to convey respectfully to the Honorable the Secretary of State the sense of its satisfaction at the careful and useful work already published, and its earnest hope that the scope of the publication *Foreign Relations* be not in any way limited now or in future years.

To the Honorable the Secretary of State:

Whereas, the American Historical Association, in company with other regional historical societies and learned groups has in the past taken an eager interest in the important work now under way in the Department of State, namely, the editing and publication of the territorial papers of the United States in Washington, and

Whereas, this publication is understood to have made measurable headway during the past 12 months, to the extent that several volumes may be expected to appear soon, and

Whereas, this publication is of great importance not only to the history of the westward growth and political evolution of the United States but also to the history of every individual state of the Union.

*Be it therefore resolved*, That this Association through its secretary convey to the Honorable the Secretary of State its appreciation of the meritorious work so far done on the territorial papers together with the hope that the remainder of the papers may be edited and printed as soon as may be; and particularly its sentiment that any curtailment of the program of publication, now so well advanced, would result in a loss of money and labor rather than an economy, and its belief that the interests of scholarship and a better knowledge within the states of their own historical sources, indirectly, their first laws and ordinances, as well as economy, argue for the prompt completion of this important publication.

The secretary of the Association was directed to transmit copies of the same as designated in the resolutions.

One other resolution submitted by this committee, having to do with the publication of documents relative to America's participation in the peace conference of 1919, was not approved by the council.

*Pacific coast branch.*—Professor Lutz laid before the meeting a report of the activities and of the finances of the Pacific coast branch. He called attention to financial matters and requested a renewal of their customary subvention. The executive secretary pointed out that provision had been made in the budget for a grant of \$250 to cover the fiscal period from December 1, 1933, to September 1, 1934, and a grant of \$200 to cover the fiscal year September 1, 1934, to August 31, 1935. It was the opinion of the council that in view of the condition of the Association's finances these grants could not be increased. President Beard expressed the complete sympathy of the council with the work of the Pacific coast branch and the regret that nothing more financially could be done to assist them.

*"The Historical Outlook."*—Upon motion the board of editors of *The Historical Outlook* was definitely included among the committees of the American Historical Association, and the personnel as appointed was approved by the council, to wit:

Managing editor, W. G. Kimmel; editor, Albert E. McKinley.

Board of editors: Charles A. Beard, chairman; George S. Counts, Edgar Dawson, Alice N. Gibbons, A. C. Krey, Max Lerner, Bessie L. Pierce, Conyers Read, secretary, *ex officio*.

*Carnegie corporation.*—The executive secretary was directed to express to the Carnegie Corporation the gratitude of the American Historical Association for their generous appropriations for the executive secretary's office for the year past and for the year to come.

*International committee of historical sciences.*—Mr. Leland's report, which did not arrive in time for submission to the council meeting early in December,<sup>1</sup> was distributed to the council meeting, and upon motion approved. The executive secretary was directed to invite suggestions from Mr. Leland with reference to item 4 of his recommendations, to wit: "I beg to recommend action as follows: \* \* \* Careful reconsideration of the problem of more effective American participation in the activities of the international committee."

*Social science research council.*—The executive secretary asked for instructions as to the listing of Prof. James P. Baxter, 3d, among the representatives of the A. H. A. on the social science research council, and he was instructed to make listing as follows: James P. Baxter 3d, *ad interim* member, vice Arthur M. Schlesinger, absent in Europe.

*Commission on the social studies.*—Dr. Krey appeared before the council on invitation. He reported that the work of the commission was not yet com-

<sup>1</sup> An abstract appears on p. 51 ff.

pleted. He made some tentative suggestions as to expenditures involved in completion and indicated that a balance of perhaps \$29,000 would be available after existing commitments were met. He estimated additional expenditures for publication work, clerical services, further meetings of the commission and of the executive committee of the commission would perhaps involve additional charges of \$5,000 to \$6,000.

Dr. Beard asked leave to present a resolution and Professor Perkins took the chair temporarily. Dr. Beard's resolution follows:

Whereas, the term of the commission on the social studies expires December 29, 1933,

*Be it resolved*, That (1) the executive secretary convey to the members of the commission, and especially to the chairman, A. C. Krey, the appreciation of the American Historical Association for their unselfish and indefatigable labors and to the Carnegie Corporation the renewed thanks of the Association for its generous financial support; (2) the unexpended balance, after settlement of outstanding accounts, is hereby appropriated to the uses of *The Historical Outlook* as recognized under the auspices of the American Historical Association for the advancement of the social studies in the schools in case the consent of the Carnegie Corporation is secured for this appropriation; (3) the executive committee of the council, in cooperation with Dr. A. C. Krey, chairman of the commission, make all arrangements for winding up the affairs of the commission, including the publication of reports and the selection of an editor if deemed desirable; (4) in the matter of the controversy over the final report, the executive committee of the council of the American Historical Association shall act as a reviewing body, hold one or more meetings of the commission if deemed necessary, secure from members or groups of members within 60 days affirmative and dissenting opinions, hear all parties, and publish the set of opinions *seriatim* without alteration within 90 days; (5) for the work of the executive committee of the A. H. A. in winding up the affairs of the commission the sum of \$5,000 is hereby appropriated.

Upon motion this resolution passed unanimously.

Mr. Read inquired whether the financial administration of the funds of the commission was to be in charge of the treasurer or of the executive secretary, and asked for specific action upon this point to avoid all misunderstanding. Upon motion it was voted that the executive secretary should be charged with the responsibility of giving effect to this resolution, and, under the direction of the executive committee, of applying appropriations and controlling unexpended balances.

*Saint Louis memorial.*—The following resolution was submitted to the council by Professor Perkins upon request:

Whereas Thomas Jefferson, as President of the United States, insured through the Louisiana Purchase and the Lewis and Clark Expedition the expansion of our national domain to the Pacific Ocean; and

Whereas a quarter century earlier, as a member of the Governor's council in Virginia, Thomas Jefferson, foreseeing the far-reaching results that would flow from securing for the Americans the territory north of the Ohio and west to the Mississippi, successfully advocated to Gov. Patrick Henry support for the expedition of Col. George Rogers Clark against the British forts in the Northwest Territory; and

Whereas the great westward movements down the Ohio, up the Mississippi and the Missouri, along the Santa Fe Trail, the Oregon Trail, across the plains and throughout the vast Mississippi Valley, followed closely upon the Louisiana Purchase and the Lewis and Clark Expedition; and

Whereas the national expansion of our country from its original confines along the eastern seaboard to a continental empire stretching from the Atlantic to the Pacific, is to a most important degree the result of the vision and genius of Thomas Jefferson; and

Whereas there exists no adequate permanent national memorial to Thomas Jefferson, the Louisiana Purchase, or the important movements and achievements connected therewith, in the Mississippi Valley or elsewhere in the United States (excepting Jefferson's home, Monticello, in Virginia); and

Whereas the American people feel a deep debt of gratitude to Thomas Jefferson for his great achievements in behalf of national expansion, and particularly for the Louisiana Purchase and the Lewis and Clark Expedition; now, therefore, be it

*Resolved* That it is altogether fitting and appropriate that a permanent national memorial be provided on the banks of the Mississippi River at St. Louis, in honor of Thomas Jefferson, the Louisiana Purchase, the Lewis and Clark Expedition, the development of the Mississippi Valley, and the other movements connected with our national expansion; and be it further

*Resolved* That the proposal for such memorial being fostered by the Jefferson-Louisiana Purchase-National Expansion Memorial Committee should be and it is heartily endorsed.

Upon motion this resolution was referred to the executive committee with power to act.

*Annual meeting, 1934.*—Upon motion it was agreed to recommend to the annual meeting that Washington be selected as the place of meeting of the Association in December 1934.

Consideration was given to invitations to hold the 1935 meeting from the University of Chicago, the University of Pennsylvania, the University of Texas, and the city of Albany, N. Y. (An invitation from Yale University came too late to be laid before the council at this meeting.)

Upon invitation Prof. Culver H. Smith, of the University of Chattanooga, appeared before the council to present the invitation of the University of Chattanooga.

The executive secretary pointed out that he had been instructed by the executive committee to explore the possibilities of periodic joint meetings with other societies and that plans were in train for a joint meeting of the secretaries of these societies. It was, therefore, decided that plans for meetings beyond the year 1934 should be deferred until the possibilities of joint meetings could be further explored. The sentiment of the council seemed to favor Chattanooga as a meeting place in 1935, provided it did not interfere with any plans for periodic joint meetings.

It was suggested that the program committee for 1934 arrange meetings for Friday, Saturday, and Monday, so as to leave the intervening Sunday free. This suggestion provoked no formal action.

#### COMMITTEE ON APPOINTMENTS

*Program committee.*—The committee on appointments announced the appointment of S. F. Bemis as chairman of the program committee, with power to select his associates, and of Leo F. Stock as secretary of the local arrangements committee, with power to select his associates.

*Finance committee.*—W. G. Leland, Dexter Perkins, Alice Griswold, Conyers Read, and the treasurer *ex officio*.

Upon motion these appointments were confirmed by the council.

*International copyright.*—The following letter from Mr. Raney, director of the University of Chicago libraries, was read to the council:

The United States occupies a discreditable position on copyright. An author who writes in English has no redress for the unauthorized printing and sale of his work unless it has been fully manufactured on American soil. This legalization of piracy cannot be defended on moral grounds and constitutes a standing affront to friendly powers.

Many attempts have been made to remove this blot from the law, but all have failed. Some manufacturing interest always steps in to stay the hand of Congress.

It is now proposed to reverse the process and leave initiative to the President. He is in a position to exercise it. There is in the State Department a convention on the subject of copyright awaiting presentation to the Senate. This is



the latest revision (Rome, 1928) of the convention for the protection of literary and artistic works, on which the International Copyright Union rests. All the important nations, except China, Russia, and the United States, are members of this union (established at Berne in 1887). Compliance with the copyright laws of any union country carries automatic protection throughout the union. The United States is barred, chiefly because of its manufacturing clause. One who writes in English, whether American or British, must as a result publish twice if he is to have legal protection on both sides of the water.

Consequently, if the President would send the Rome convention to the Senate and it were ratified, the problem would be solved. There is ample precedent for such a course, since both the Pan American copyright convention of 1910 (proclaimed July 13, 1914) and the industrial union (i. e., patents) convention of 1883 (proclaimed June 11, 1887) were so handled. To be sure, good faith would suggest attendant amendatory legislation. Such an amending bill, short and simple, has already been introduced, in the last session of Congress, and referred to committees. This bill is S. 9228, or H. R. 5853.

Organizations and interested individuals would do well to write the Secretary of State urging this action on the part of the administration. Submission of the Rome convention and endorsement of S. 9228 would probably insure admission to the union and this would at once clear the Nation's good name, improve international relations, and be a boon to authorship. An American writer would then get world-wide protection by mere act of creation, and all piracy of foreign publications would be outlawed.

Upon motion this matter was referred to a committee of three, consisting of William E. Lingelbach, Charles Warren, and Conyers Read, with power to act.

*Election of treasurer.*—The issues involved were discussed informally before the council. Attention was drawn to a petition, properly executed and addressed to the secretary of the Association, calling for the insertion of the name of Constantine E. McGuire on the official ballot in the place provided for nomination by petition.

The executive secretary was instructed to have new ballots prepared for the purpose.<sup>1</sup>

Upon motion the meeting adjourned.

#### PROGRAM OF THE FORTY-EIGHTH ANNUAL MEETING HELD IN URBANA, ILLINOIS, DECEMBER 27-29, 1933

A running account of this meeting appears in *The American Historical Review* for April 1934, pp. 423 ff.

The papers read on that occasion which have since been published or for which publishing arrangements have been completed are listed below:

Presidential address: Charles A. Beard, "Written History an Act of Faith", in *The American Historical Review*, January 1934, pp. 219 ff.

John D. Barnhart, "Sources of the Southern Migration Into the Old Northwest", in *The Mississippi Valley Historical Review*, June 1935, pp. 49 ff.

J. A. O. Larsen, "The Provincial Assemblies Under the Late Roman Empire", in *Classical Philology*, July 1934, pp. 209 ff.

George Vernadsky, "L'industrie russe sous Pierre le Grand", in *Le Monde Slave*, November 1934, pp. 283 ff.

R. M. Tryon, "The Place of History in a Program of Integration", in *The Elementary School Journal*, May 1934, pp. 667 ff.

Duane Squires, "British Propaganda at Home and in the United States, 1914-1917", published in greatly expanded form under the same title by the Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass., in 1935.

Paul Knaplund, "Gladstone's Foreign Policy", incorporated in his book of the same title, published by Harper & Bros. of New York in 1935.

Julius W. Pratt, "The Business Man's Attitude Toward the Spanish-American War and Overseas Expansion", in *The Hispanic American Historical Review*, May 1934, pp. 163 ff.

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 23 and 46

Philip Davidson, "The Southern Back Country on the Eve of the Revolution", in A. O. Craven ed., *Essays in Honor of William E. Dodd: By His Former Students at the University of Chicago*, University of Chicago Press, 1935.

John D. Hicks, "The Development of Civilization in the Middle West, 1865-1900", in D. R. Fox, ed., *Sources of Western Culture*, Appleton-Century Co., New York, 1934.

Ralph H. Lutz, "European Dictators and Dictatorships", in G. S. Ford, ed., *Dictatorship in the Modern World*, University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, 1935.

J. Fred Rippy, "Dictatorships in Hispanic America", in G. S. Ford, ed., *Dictatorship in the Modern World*, University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, 1935.

Max Lerner, "The Pattern of Dictatorship", in *The Yale Review*, Winter 1935 issue, pp. 293 ff. Also published in G. S. Ford, ed., *Dictatorship in the Modern World*, University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis, 1935.

Milo M. Quaife, "The Myth of the Kensington Rune Stone", in *The New England Quarterly*, December 1934, pp. 613 ff.

R. B. Morris, "The Sources of Early American Law: Colonial Period", in *The West Virginia Law Quarterly*, April 1934, pp. 212 ff.

A. R. Newsome, "Unprinted Public Archives of the Post-Colonial Period: Their Availability", in *The American Historical Review*, July 1934, pp. 682 ff.

Lillian E. Fisher, "Manuel Abad y Queipo, Bishop of Michoacán", in *The Hispanic American Historical Review*, November 1935, pp. 425 ff. To be published in expanded book form in due course.

Philip E. Mosely, "Russian Rivalry with Great Britain in Turkey, 1838-1839", published in greatly expanded form as *Russian Diplomacy and the Opening of the Eastern Crisis in 1839* by the Harvard University Press of Cambridge in 1934.

Harold Lasswell, "The Influence of Prosperity and Depression Upon Social Thought", incorporated in Chapter VII of his *World Politics and Personal Insecurity*, published by McGraw-Hill, New York, 1935.

Harry J. Carman, "The Reputation of Middle Western American Agriculture in England, 1850-1870", in *Agricultural History*, January 1934, pp. 3 ff.

John U. Nef, "The Place of the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries in the Rise of Industrialism" will be published in revised form in *The Journal of Political Economy* for June and August 1936.

A. O. Craven, "The Settling of the Middle West", in D. R. Fox, ed., *Sources of Western Culture*, Appleton-Century Co., New York, 1934.

#### MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING HELD AT THE WOMAN'S BUILDING, THE UNIVERSITY OF ILLINOIS, ON DECEMBER 29, 1933

Dr. Charles A. Beard called the annual meeting to order at 1:30 p. m., on Friday, December 29, 1933. The report of the secretary was read and approved.<sup>1</sup> The report of the Treasurer was distributed<sup>2</sup> and some significant parts of it read by the treasurer. Upon motion by S. F. Bemis from the floor a vote of thanks was passed for the services of the secretary and the treasurer.

Upon recommendation by the council of the Association the following amendment to the constitution was presented for action by the annual meeting:

Article VII is hereby amended by striking out the following words:

"No investments of any of the permanent funds of the Association shall be made or changed except with the advice and consent of a majority of the trustees. The liability of the individual members of the board shall be limited to good faith in the discharge of the duties resting upon them.

and by inserting in place thereof the following:

The board of trustees, acting by a majority thereof, shall have the power to invest and reinvest the permanent funds of the Association, with authority

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 23 ff.

<sup>2</sup> See pp. 26 ff.

to employ such agents, investment counsel, and banks or trust companies as it may deem wise in carrying out its duties, and with further authority to delegate and transfer to any bank or trust company all its power to invest or reinvest; neither the board of trustees nor any bank or trust company to whom it may so transfer its power shall be controlled in its discretion by any statute or other law applicable to fiduciaries, and the liability of the individual members of the board and of any such bank or trust company shall be limited to good faith and lack of actual fraud or willful misconduct in the discharge of the duties resting upon them.

Upon motion duly made and seconded it was voted unanimously to adopt this amendment.

*Report of the nominating committee.*—Miss Louise Kellogg, in the absence of the chairman of the nominating committee, presented the official ballot for the election<sup>1</sup> and explained briefly that the nominating committee had consulted with the executive committee of the council in the matter of secretary and treasurer, and that the nominations for those two particular offices had been in accordance with the recommendations of the executive committee.

Mr. Bemis from the floor invited Dr. Jameson to speak in support of the petition for Dr. McGuire. Dr. Jameson spoke briefly. There was no further discussion. The chair proceeded to appoint S. F. Bemis as judge of the election, and Evarts B. Greene and Miss Bessie Pierce as tellers. Upon motion the secretary was instructed to cast one ballot for all uncontested positions to be filled by election. The ballot was then distributed and collected. Mr. Bemis reported, after the votes were counted, 105 votes for Dr. McGuire as treasurer, 80 votes for Mr. McGregor. Dr. McGuire was thereupon declared elected as treasurer.

*Official ballot.*—President, William E. Dodd; first vice president, Michael I. Rostovtzeff; second vice president, Charles H. McIlwain; secretary, Dexter Perkins; treasurer, Tracy W. McGregor and Constantine E. McGuire; members of the council, James F. Willard and Wallace Notestein; members of the board of trustees, Guy Emerson and Tracy W. McGregor; nominating committee, Louise P. Kellogg, chairman, James P. Baxter 3d, Arthur E. R. Boak, Richard A. Newhall, and James G. Randall.

Upon motion the meeting adjourned at 3 p. m.

#### ANNUAL REPORT OF THE SECRETARY FOR 1933

To the members of the American Historical Association:

In bringing my report to you from the council last year, it was my pleasure to announce that a grant had been secured from the Carnegie Corporation for the establishment of an executive secretariat, and that Dr. Conyers Read, of Philadelphia, had been appointed to this important post. During the course of the past year Dr. Read has fulfilled the duties assigned to him. I am sure that I express the views of my colleagues on the executive committee and the council when I record the deepest admiration for the energy, industry, imagination, and practical capacity which Dr. Read has brought to his task. I am happy to announce that, under a new grant from the Carnegie Corporation, it will be possible for him to continue his work, though no longer on a full-time basis, during the year 1934. It would indeed be unfortunate if, after so thoroughly acquainting himself with the interests of the Association, circumstances compelled him to lay down his charge.

<sup>1</sup> See page 46.

With regard to the publication activities of the Association, I wish first of all to report that 4 additional volumes have been published under the Carnegie revolving fund, bringing the total up to 12, and that there are 2 more volumes now in press. The fund has revolved to the extent of about \$10,000, so that about \$35,000 altogether has been available. There remains enough money to print some three more volumes.

The Littleton-Griswold fund committee has published its first volume, entitled *Proceedings of the Maryland Court of Appeals, 1695-1729*, edited by the Honorable Carroll T. Bond, chief judge of that court. The experiment is being tried of marketing this volume directly through the executive secretary's office.

The Beveridge fund committee has published its second book, the *Weld-Grimké Letters* in two volumes, edited by G. H. Barnes and D. L. Dumond. Two other volumes are near completion and four more under way. The program that has been thus elaborated is one which, I am sure, will give members of the Association the deepest satisfaction.

The committee on bibliography of British history has completed its work, and the bibliography itself, covering the Tudor period, and edited by Dr. Conyers Read, has already appeared.

With regard to the *Annual Report* and the *Writings*, the committee on publications has distributed during the year *Writings on American History* for 1929; volume III of the 1930 *Report* (Ragatz's *Guide for the Study of British Caribbean History*), and volume I (*Proceedings*) for 1931. There are three volumes in press, volumes II and IV of the *Report* for 1930, comprising the *Writings* for that year and the *Diary of Edward Bates*, and volume I (*Proceedings*) of the 1932 *Report*. Volume II of the 1931 *Report*, *Writings* for that year, is practically completed. I regret to state, however, that the situation for the immediate future is by no means cheering. In the Federal Budget for 1932-33 for the first time in many years no appropriation was made by the Government in the interests of this Association. It will, therefore, be necessary for work on the *Writings* to be suspended and further publication of the *Annual Report* to be temporarily dispensed with until the financial situation changes. An effort will be made by the Association to secure the reinstatement of at least a small sum in behalf of the Association in the Federal Budget of 1934.

The public archives commission has interested itself during the past year in the survey of local archives and has prepared a survey of South Carolina archives under the direction of Dr. R. H. Woody, of Duke University. The publication of this and other projected surveys must, however, wait on the Federal assistance to which I have already alluded.

No activity of the Association has been more important than that of the commission on the social studies in the schools. This body, which has been working during the past 5 years, has now terminated its labors and contemplates the publication of the results of its deliberations in about 20 volumes. Three volumes thereof have already appeared, and a final and summary volume will come from the pen of the distinguished president of this Association. In dealing with the work of the commission, a special word must be said with regard to the self-sacrificing labors of its chairman, Prof. A. C. Krey, who undertook this difficult, delicate, and responsible task 5 years ago and has discharged its responsibilities with a tact, industry, and single-minded devotion which have been the admiration of his colleagues and of the council. I perform no perfunctory duty in calling this fact to the attention of the members of the Association.

The work of the commission on the social studies in the schools has had an interesting and important offshoot. The Association has decided to assume editorial control of *The Historical Outlook* and an agreement to that end has been entered into with the McKinley Publishing Company. The funds which have made this possible were secured largely through the wise suggestion of Professor Krey by segregating surpluses from various grants made to the commission on the social studies in the schools. W. G. Kimmel, executive secretary of the commission on social studies, has been appointed managing editor of the *Outlook*, and a board of editors has also been appointed with Dr. Charles A. Beard as chairman. The name of the journal has been changed to *The Social Studies*, and, as heretofore, it is to be directed to teachers in the secondary schools. The happiest results, I am confident, will flow from this assumption of control on the part of the Association and from the able management of the periodical itself which is assured by the appointments to which I have alluded.

Numerous activities have been carried on during the past year through the office of the executive secretary. An investigation has been made of the practices in American universities regarding the accessibility of unpublished doctors' theses in history, and a report on this subject was printed in the *Review* for July 1933. A new list of members has been prepared and circulated as a supplement to the October number of the *Review*. A list of research projects in progress by mature students has been brought together and will, it is hoped, be published in the April number of the *Review*. Through the energy of Mr. Read, a new radio committee has been appointed under the chairmanship of the executive secretary to cooperate with the national advisory council on radio in education, with a view to the broadcasting of historical programs, and a grant has been secured for experiment in this field. The Association, through the executive secretary, has also given encouragement to the project of a union catalog in Philadelphia and a local committee has been formed there under the chairmanship of Prof. Charles W. David, of Bryn Mawr. The Association has also given its encouragement to the formation of an American military history society.

The finances of the Association have passed through a year in many respects difficult. I must again report a decline in our membership, the net loss for the year 1933 being no less than 293. Such losses inevitably restrict the normal activities of the Association. I can only repeat my comment of last year that there is no way in which the individual member may serve the Association more effectively than by interesting himself in the securing of new members.

The Association as usual has cooperated with the federated bodies, the international committee of historical sciences, the American council of learned societies, and the social science research council. The grant made to Professor Carroll for his bibliographical guide to the opinion-forming press, which I mentioned last year, will result in the completion of a work on this subject during the next year. The American council of learned societies has given financial support to the bibliography of travel. This work has been long in preparation and, in order to hasten completion of at least a part of it, Dr. Buck, after conferences with the executive secretary, has undertaken to complete that portion of it covering the years 1790 to 1830 by the middle of the year 1934. The cumulative index to the *Writings on American History*, made possible by an appropriation from the American council of learned societies, is now under way and will be finished as soon as possible. The numerous activities of that council in the field of history I called to your attention last year. The council itself continues to be one of the most effec-

tive and significant agencies for the promotion of scholarship in the United States and the Association is glad to give it its cordial support. Amongst the activities of the social science research council of particular interest to the Association is the report of its committee on the recruitment of personnel in the social sciences, edited by Professor Baxter, which will soon be published in full in the *Proceedings* of American universities. Attention should also be called to a project supported by the council, in large part carried out by Dr. Charles A. Beard, for an investigation into the meaning of the phrase "national interests." This work is already nearing completion.

In summary of the activities which I have just recounted to you, it will be seen that the Association, despite the difficulties of a depression year, has made substantial progress in many important projects. No one who has at heart the interests of history in the United States can, I think, fail to appreciate the value of the work which has been done. American scholarship, and perhaps all scholarship, tends to be excessively individualistic. Such a cooperative agency as the Association formed by the wisdom of leading scholars and fostered by the active support and intelligent interest of its members has a great and useful role to perform. In behalf of that role, I bespeak once more the support of all those who have enlisted under our banner.

DEXTER PERKINS, *Secretary.*

---

## ANNUAL REPORT OF THE TREASURER, DECEMBER 13, 1933

### I. Report for the period December 1, 1932, to August 31, 1933

---

The report of the treasurer is submitted at the annual meeting of the Association for December 1933 for a different period than has been the case. It has seemed desirable for some time to attempt to make uniform all the periods of administration and accounting of the Association. The year of *The American Historical Review*, the Association's most important continuing enterprise, begins on September 1 and runs through the July issue. Membership dues, consequently, are considered as covering the 12 months beginning September 1. The accounting year of the Association has heretofore covered the period from December 1 to November 30. The period for which appropriations have customarily been made was identical with the accounting period, but, in the nature of the case, appropriations made at the end of December, year in and year out, virtually were made for the period January 1 to December 31. In the interest of administrative efficiency and simplicity, it has been deemed useful to adopt the period of 12 months beginning September 1 as the basis of the principal business accounts of the Association. With a view to try out this arrangement, the annual audit of the accounts of the Association has been effected this year for the period December 1, 1932, to August 31, 1933. A supplementary audit for the period September 1 to November 30, 1933, will be made in due course, and the auditor's report distributed among interested members of the Association.<sup>1</sup> Hereafter, it is proposed to complete the audit of the Association's accounts in September each year and thus give the auditor's report appropriate distribution prior to the autumn meeting of the council of the Association.

For the period September 1 to November 30, 1933, the appropriations made at the annual meeting held in December 1932 will of course govern expenditures. The finance committee has been requested by the chairman, the undersigned

---

<sup>1</sup> This appears on pp. 40 ff.

treasurer of the Association, to consider, this year, two budgets instead of one: First, a budget for the period December 1, 1933, to August 31, 1934; and secondly, a budget for a full fiscal period of 12 months, beginning September 1, 1934. At future annual meetings, therefore, the Association will be dealing with estimates of receipts and appropriations for an entire fiscal period of the Association, and not as heretofore with estimates for a fiscal year of which one-twelfth has already elapsed. This procedure will afford greater latitude for review of the financial problems of the Association. It is, of course, realized that more than half a year will elapse between each annual meeting and the beginning of the fiscal period for which appropriations are made therein. But the advantages of following this program should outweigh any disadvantages arising therefrom. More careful preparation of estimates of funds required for the fulfillment of the purposes of the Association are likely to be made by those charged with the preparation of the budget if they have been freed from the necessity of giving their chief attention to the winding up of the preceding year's accounts. Moreover, experience has shown that budget making tends to become rather hypothetical and perfunctory unless the committees concerned with substantive activities of the Association have time to hold meetings or, at least, to carry on correspondence in the autumn sufficient to serve as a basis of concrete recommendations to the finance committee. The fact that the fiscal year will begin 8 months after the close of the annual meeting is to be regarded as offset by the powers conferred on the council to provide for unforeseen developments. There will ordinarily be few situations affecting the resources and current commitments of this Association that will be wholly beyond reasonable calculation a year in advance. The members of the Association may find it easier to analyze the factors affecting future financial policy when they are given an opportunity to review the full accounts of 1 year over a period of several months before turning to consider the budget for the ensuing year.

The treasurer submits a separate report from the board of trustees through its chairman, Dr. Conyers Read, wherein is presented a record, for the period under review, of the relationship between the Association and the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, with respect to the management account which the latter has opened in the name of the Association. Reference to their market value and other comment with respect to the securities will be found in the report of the board.

The auditor's report shows certain further modifications in the set-up of our accounts. The practice of segregating certain funds has been continued this year. In 1932 this office segregated the account of the Carnegie revolving fund for publications, and that of the gift of the Carnegie Corporation for administrative purposes. This year, in addition to these, separate accounts are shown for the Beveridge and Griswold funds, which had previously been kept in the general deposits of the Association, although their records were, of course, separate. As of September 1, 1933, the income accruing to the Beveridge and Griswold funds have also been deposited in separate bank accounts; so, too, have been the royalties due to the commission for the social studies in the schools. There is this distinction, however, namely, that the Carnegie revolving fund and the administrative gift from the Carnegie Corporation consist of capital and income together, whereas the Beveridge and Griswold funds consist, respectively, of the operating cash income from the principal amounts invested in securities deposited in the management account of this Association with the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York,

For some years, the accounts of *The American Historical Review* have been considered separately from the general accounts of the Association. The treasurer believes that it will be helpful not to treat the receipts and disbursements of the *Review* as constituting a separate budget, but to consolidate them with the general receipts and disbursements of the Association. Appropriations for the purposes of the *Review* will, of course, continue to be made as heretofore. The detail of receipts and disbursements of the *Review* for the period December 1, 1932, to August 31, 1933, is shown in exhibit H of the auditor's report. Subsequent audits will consolidate the information relative to the operating cost and revenue of the *Review* in the general accounts of the Association, but separate analyses thereof will be furnished by the treasurer's office upon request.

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE,

*Treasurer of the American Historical Association.*

SEPTEMBER 30, 1933.

## II. Supplementary report for the period September 1 to November 30, 1933

The changes outlined in the main report of the treasurer for the year under review have been duly carried out. The supplementary audit for the period of 3 months ending November 30, 1933, follows the audit for the period of 9 months ending August 31, 1933. Pursuant to a vote of the council on December 3, 1933, the president appointed two members of the council to serve as a committee of audit to examine the accounts of the office of the executive secretary at Philadelphia; and the report of this committee will be found following the reports of the auditor for the general accounts of the Association.<sup>1</sup>

During the last 3 months, the council has discussed the definite ratification of the policy followed by the treasurer's office with respect to accumulated interest and its disposition down to August 31, 1933. It will be of interest to submit some details on this subject. A statement of the receipts and disbursements of the Association, embracing all accounts, from December 1, 1928, to September 1, 1933, follows. It will be observed that certain interest accruals have been absorbed in investment. During the 5 years, \$37,018.05 were received by the way of interest. Had all of this money been allocated to income, the accrued income, including interest, would have been the greater by \$6,250.83. This sum, together with existing balances on August 31, 1933, would have amounted to a balance of \$9,873.69. In point of fact, however, this sum of \$6,250.83 went into investments. In the absence of specific instructions to the contrary, the treasurer's office has assigned interest accruing from investments and savings, not authorized to be spent or specifically appropriated, to the acquisition of new investments.

The treasurer's office carried these interest accruals in the cash of its savings account, without physically withdrawing them or transferring to other accounts before allocating them. One reason for this procedure is to be found in the practice recommended in 1929 and followed down through the date at which the period covered by this memorandum terminated, namely, the incorporation in the funds of the Association of special funds given to the Association to administer, specifically the various grants for the use of the commission on the social studies in the schools.

When the policy of segregating the accounts of the Association was adopted the first account to be set aside was that of the Carnegie revolving fund for publications. When granted to the Association, this fund had been temporarily

<sup>1</sup> See page 45.



invested in certain bonds. Shrinkage in the value of these bonds led the present treasurer to the conclusion that the cash balance due to the revolving fund should be segregated, the Association taking over and incorporating in its own endowment holdings the bonds purchased originally as temporary investments for this fund. For the time being, therefore, and from the point of view of the market value of the bonds thus acquired, the Association appeared to suffer a loss of several thousand dollars. The accumulated interest which had been carried along in the savings account balanced this loss.

The council of the Association voted on December 3, 1933, to approve the course that had been followed by the treasurer's office.

*Receipts and disbursements—Dec. 1, 1928, to Aug. 31, 1933*

Receipts	Administration and historical activities		For investment on endowment (all funds)	Special funds	Total
	Dues, etc.	Interest			
Balances Dec. 1, 1928	\$13,397.63		\$20,094.46	\$11,119.43	\$44,611.52
Dues and miscellaneous receipts:					
1929	16,988.93				
1930	17,303.29				
1931	15,650.95				
1932	12,298.33				
1933 (9 mos.)	10,124.71				72,336.21
Interest:					
From bank deposits and investments:					
1929		\$5,914.63			
1930		6,943.43			
1931		7,731.28			
1932		7,023.75			
1933		3,601.99			31,215.08
From savings account:					
1929		187.00			
1930		1,400.14			
1931		1,256.95			
1932		1,382.44			
1933		1,576.44			5,802.97
Subscriptions to endowment, life memberships, and changes in securities:					
1929			34,813.58		
1930			23,936.00		
1931			22,167.98		
1932			10,894.00		
1933			183.75		92,025.31
Special funds:					
1929				74,908.99	
1930				52,983.50	
1931				94,336.42	
1932				90,477.89	
1933				64,663.82	407,370.62
	85,763.84	37,018.05	112,089.77	418,490.05	653,361.71

Disbursements	Administration and historical activities	Investments	Special funds	Total
1929	\$25,267.26	\$59,484.42	\$40,929.48	\$125,681.16
1930	25,995.48	41,800.55	69,752.47	137,548.50
1931	25,275.97	5,055.63	82,376.84	112,708.44
1932	23,291.75	12,000.00	97,741.57	133,033.32
1933	13,077.74		64,146.93	77,224.67
	112,908.20	118,340.60	354,947.29	586,196.09
Balances Aug. 31, 1933	9,873.69	-6,250.83	63,542.76	67,165.62

In view of the relatively extensive volume of accounting records represented by this year's financial reports, the treasurer does not wish to overtax the attention of the members of the Association by adding as well the entire

report of the finance committee to the council with respect to the budgets for the period of 9 months ending August 31, 1934, and the period of 12 months ending August 31, 1935. He therefore submits the following excerpts therefrom, together with the budget estimates approved by the council on December 3, 1933. With these figures appears a tentative budget for *The Historical Outlook*, transmitted to the treasurer on behalf of the board of editors thereof, subsequent to the council meeting of December 3. Other officers of the Association will have set forth the financial relationship between *The Historical Outlook* and the Association. The treasurer has not deemed it expedient to attempt to integrate the budget of the *Outlook* in any way into the general accounts of the Association, at least for the fiscal period 1933-34, all the more since the *Outlook* has its own guarantee fund. (See exhibit F of auditor's report covering period of 3 months ending November 30, 1933.)<sup>1</sup> The board of editors of the *Outlook* will in due course be requested to adjust their accounts to the accounting period of the Association, for the sake of uniformity.

For the period December 1, 1932, to August 31, 1933, the income of the Association from all its investments amounted to \$7,864.10. By the time 4.65 percent had been allowed upon the capital amounts of the various special funds, slightly less than half this income remained available for the general administration and historical activities of the Association, namely, the sum of \$3,519.05. The finance committee last year regarded 4.65 percent on the capital of the special funds as an equitable allocation, since the income for 1931-32 on all securities held represented a yield of 4.65 percent. For the period 1932-33, the yield on all the investments of the Association, less the expense of administration of those investments, amounted to 4.26 percent. It, therefore, seems reasonable to count on a yield (upon an annual basis) of 4.25 percent for all the investments of the Association during the period December 1, 1933, to August 31, 1934. Income for the special funds is calculated upon this basis for the shorter fiscal period for which a budget is now submitted. For the period September 1, 1934, to August 31, 1935, it has seemed reasonable to suppose that the return will be at least 4.25 percent, on the average, on such investments as the Association then holds.

For the period of 9 months beginning December 1, 1933, the committee calculates that income of about \$8,000 will be available by way of annual dues, on the basis of about 2,400 annual memberships. Registration fees at the annual meeting may approximate \$250; publications may bring in \$200. The revenue, then, from these items will probably amount to a little short of \$8,500. To this should be added the interest on the unrestricted funds of the Association. That portion of the interest which could fairly be allocated to the period in question would amount to about \$3,500. The *Review* may likewise show a small surplus of income over outgo. Making prudent calculations of all these items, and including balances of November 30, 1933, income for the principal account of the Association for the 9 months in question seems likely to approximate \$23,000.

Under the heading of expenditure, the usual items appear. Several have been slightly changed. The postage account has to be increased to \$225 for administration and \$150 for the *Review* for the period in question. The estimate for equipment contemplates the outlay of \$80 on new file cases. The printing allowance has to be increased slightly. Nevertheless, the fiscal period should close with a favorable balance of several thousand dollars.

For the fiscal period beginning September 1, 1934, and closing August 31, 1935, it is estimated that we shall have an initial balance of approximately \$3,600; that the annual dues will bring in about \$11,000; that the interest from the unrestricted funds will range in the neighborhood of \$5,000—upon the assumption, indicated above, that the income of the Association from its investments will at least hold its own during the period which lies ahead. Expenditure will doubtless be in line with recent experience; but increased price-levels may bring additional charges for rent, commodities, and services during the winter of 1934-35. There is reason to believe that revenue will exceed expenditures for the fiscal year 1934-35 by an amount ranging from \$1,200 to \$1,500.

<sup>1</sup> See page 44.

The treasurer lately proposed to the council that a special committee of five members be appointed to explore the various aspects of the question of better quarters for the principal office of the Association in Washington, including the possibility of acquiring an inexpensive but appropriate permanent home for the Association.<sup>1</sup>

From the contribution of the Carnegie Corporation, voted by that body on October 14, 1932, toward the cost of creating a full-time office devoted to the promotion of the historical interests of the Association and the coordination of some of its joint or associational activities, there will remain a small balance on December 31, 1933. The original contribution amounted to \$12,000. A further contribution of \$3,500 has been voted by the Carnegie Corporation upon the understanding that it will be applied to the same purpose. The office was duly set up last winter under the title of executive secretary of the American Historical Association. This officer has prepared an estimate of expenditures for the period between January 1 and August 31, 1934, as follows:

Salary of the executive secretary-----	\$800
Salary of private secretary-----	1,000
Office administration, including rent and committee meetings and travel-----	1,000
<b>Total-----</b>	<b>2,800</b>

Taking into account the small balance available on January 1, 1934, it would seem as though \$4,200 will then be available for this office. On September 1, 1934, there will probably be something in excess of \$1,400 by way of unexpended balance. This will carry the office for the balance of the calendar year 1934.

*Budgets approved by the council of the Association, Dec. 3, 1933*

	For 9 mos.,— Dec. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934	For 12 mos.,— Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935
<b>A. REVENUE</b>		
(1) Balance at beginning of year (estimated)-----	\$5,400	\$3,640
(2) Annual dues-----	8,000	11,000
(3) Interest from unrestricted funds-----	3,500	5,000
(4) Registration fees-----	250	250
(5) Publications-----	200	200
(6) <i>American Historical Review</i> : Balance at beginning of year-----	3,700	-----
From the Macmillan Co.-----	1,800	2,400
Profits-----	(?)	2,800
	<b>22,850</b>	<b>25,290</b>
<b>B. EXPENDITURE</b>		
<i>1. Administration and the "Review"</i>		
(a) <i>Council, annual meeting, and Pacific coast branch</i> :		
(i) Council and council committees-----	\$425	\$500
(ii) Annual meeting:		
Committee on program and distribution of program-----	325	325
Committee on local arrangements-----	250	250
Nominating committee and distribution of report-----	50	50
(iii) Contribution toward the cost of the annual meet- ing of the Pacific coast branch-----	250	200
	<b>1,300</b>	<b>1,325</b>

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 15, 16.

<sup>2</sup> The check for the year 1933-1934 will not be received until after Sept. 1, 1934.

*Budgets approved by the council of the Association, Dec. 3, 1933—Continued*

B. EXPENDITURE—continued		For 9 mos.— Dec. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934	For 12 mos.— Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935
1. Administration and the "Review"—Continued			
(b) <i>Personnel</i> -----		\$7, 800	\$10, 325
(c) <i>Rent, supplies, and miscellaneous:</i>			
(i) Rent, cleaning, light, towel service-----	580		775
(ii) Equipment-----	80		-----
(iii) Stationery, printing, and office supplies-----	400		500
(iv) Federal check taxes-----	15		15
(v) Miscellaneous items, including workman's compensation insurance, fire insurance, express, notary fees, messenger service, etc-----	75		75
(vi) Auditor-----	100		80
(vii) Contingent expenses of the office of the secretary and treasurer-----	300		400
	1, 550		1, 845
(d) <i>Postage, telephone, and telegraph:</i>			
(i) Postage-----	375		475
(ii) Telephone and telegraph-----	90		120
	465		595
(e) <i>Publications:</i>			
(i) Cost of copies of <i>Review</i> supplied to members-----	5, 600		7, 500
(ii) Cost of copies of <i>Review</i> supplied to European libraries (payment for 1934 already made)-----			40
(iii) Binding-----	10		10
(iv) Payments to reviewers-----	900		1, 200
(v) Payments for publications purchased for <i>Review</i> -----	10		10
	6, 520		8, 760
<i>Summary of 1</i>			
(a) Council, annual meeting, and Pacific coast branch---	\$1, 300		\$1, 325
(b) Personnel-----	7, 800		10, 325
(c) Rent, supplies, and miscellaneous-----	1, 550		1, 845
(d) Postage, telephone, and telegraph-----	465		595
(e) Publications-----	6, 520		8, 760
	17, 635		22, 850
2. Historical activities			
(a) Public Archives Commission-----	\$300		\$300
(b) <i>Writings on American History</i> -----	400		400
(c) Bibliography of travel-----	500		-----
(d) Dues in American council of learned societies-----	75		75
(e) International committee of historical sciences: Membership dues-----	100		100
<i>International Bibliography of Historical Sciences</i> -----	200		200
	1, 575		1, 075
Expenditure for administration, <i>Review</i> and historical activities-----	19, 210		23, 925

*Budgets approved by the council of the Association, Dec. 3, 1933—Continued*

**B. EXPENDITURE—continued**

**3. Executive secretary's office**

Balance of first contribution from Carnegie Corporation (estimated as of Dec. 31, 1933)-----	\$700
Second contribution-----	3, 500
	<hr/> 4, 200
Salary of executive secretary Jan. 1-Aug. 31, 1934-----	800
Salary of private secretary-----	1, 000
Office administration, including rent and committee meetings and travel-----	1, 000
	<hr/> 2, 800

**RECAPITULATION**

Total estimated receipts Dec. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934-----	\$22, 850
Total estimated expenditures Dec. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934-----	19, 210
	<hr/> Balance, Aug. 31, 1934-----3, 640
Total estimated receipts Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935-----	25, 290
Total estimated expenditures Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935-----	23, 925
	<hr/> Balance, Aug. 31, 1935-----1, 365
<b>Executive secretary's office:</b>	
Total estimated receipts Jan. 1 to Aug. 31, 1934 (including unexpended balances)-----	\$4, 200
Total estimated expenditures same period-----	2, 800
	<hr/> Balance-----1, 400

*Tentative budget for the editorial costs of "The Historical Outlook,"  
Jan. 1 to Dec. 31, 1934*

Salaries-----	\$3, 500
Editor (half-time)-----	\$2, 000
Editorial-stenographic assistant (full-time)-----	1, 500
Office-----	300
Equipment, furniture, etc.—social studies investigation—no charge.	
Office supplies-----	150
Postage and express-----	75
Telephone, telegrams-----	75
Light—no charge.	
Departments—based on McKinley's payments-----	325
Editorial board—expenditure for meetings-----	400
Payment for requested articles—dependent upon policies formulated by board-----	
	<hr/> 4, 525

**III. Report of the board of trustees for the year ending November 30, 1933**

Late in November 1932 the board of trustees made an arrangement with the Fiduciary Trust Co., of New York, by which the Fiduciary Trust Co. assumed custody of the securities of the American Historical Association and undertook to submit periodically recommendations as to sales and exchanges of these securities. This arrangement is still in force, though it may be terminated at any time by action of the council of the Association.

During the year the board disposed of a number of securities which they regarded as less desirable holdings and purchased with the proceeds securities which they regarded as more desirable. The net result of these operations has

been to increase the market value of the securities belonging to the Association from \$173,619 as of November 25, 1932, to \$179,824.83 as of November 13, 1933, or a gain in principal of \$6,205.83.

There has been, however, a loss in income, due partly to interest defaults, partly to the fact that securities purchased, though in the opinion of the board intrinsically more desirable, show a lower yield in income.

Estimated income as of May 1933-----	\$11,214
Estimated income as of Nov. 13, 1933-----	9,643
Or a loss of income of-----	1,571

The board of trustees calls attention to the proposed amendment to the constitution of the American Historical Association which has been drafted by the legal adviser of the Association and has been endorsed by the council. This amendment is designed to concentrate responsibility for the investment policy of the Association, which is, under the existing constitution, distributed among the council of the Association, the treasurer, and the board of trustees. The board recommends the adoption of this amendment.

THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION.  
CONYERS READ, *Chairman*.

#### IV. Report of F. W. Lafrentz & Co.

September 28, 1933.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,  
*Washington, D. C.*

DEAR SIRs:

We have audited your accounts from December 1, 1932, to August 31, 1933. Our report, including eight exhibits, is as follows:

Exhibit A. Statement of receipts and disbursements—General.

Exhibit B. Statement of receipts and disbursements—The Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York—general fund.

Exhibit C. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie revolving fund for publications.

Exhibit D. Statement of receipts and disbursements—grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York for administrative expenses.

Exhibit E. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Committee on the social studies in the schools.

Exhibit F. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Albert J. Beveridge Memorial Fund.

Exhibit G. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Littleton-Griswold fund.

Exhibit H. Statement of receipts and disbursements—*American Historical Review*.

We verified the cash receipts, as shown by the records, and the cash disbursements were compared with canceled checks and vouchers on file. They are in agreement with the treasurer's report.

The cash called for by the records of the funds was reconciled with bank statements and pass books.

The securities of the Association, amounting to a par value of \$249,900, as called for by the records, have been confirmed to us through correspondence by the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, trustee.

The income from securities covering a period of nine months ending August 31, 1933, amounting to \$8,242.34, has been fully accounted for.

There is past due interest and dividends on investments as follows:

International Match Corporation 5's, par value \$3,000, <sup>1</sup> May 1, 1933—	\$225.00
Missouri-Pacific R. R. Co. 5's, par value \$5,000, May 1, 1933—	125.00
St. Louis and San Francisco R. R. Co. 4½'s, par value \$5,000 <sup>2</sup> , Mar. 1, 1933—	112.50
American Car and Foundry Co., 7% pfd., par value \$10,000, July 1, 1933—	525.00

F. W. LAFRENTZ & Co.,  
Certified Public Accountants.

EXHIBIT A.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—general, from Dec. 1, 1932, to Aug. 31, 1933*

RECEIPTS		
Annual dues—		\$8,048.87
Endowment fund:		
Contributions:		
General fund—	\$83.75	
Life membership—	100.00	
		183.75
Committee on local arrangements, Toronto meeting:		
Registration fees—		351.31
Royalties—		1,668.38
Publications—		38.75
Interest from investments:		
Fiduciary Trust Co., N. Y.:		
Unrestricted funds—	3,519.05	
Special Funds:		
Andrew D. White fund—	\$41.85	
Geo. Louis Beer prize fund—	209.25	
John H. Dunning prize fund—	69.75	
Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund—	2,952.33	
Littleton-Griswold fund—	871.87	
	4,145.05	
Net interest from investments—Exhibit B—		7,664.10
Special funds—Other income:		
Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund—	173.13	
Committee on the social studies in the schools—	51,594.16	
		51,767.29
Special grants:		
International committee of historical sciences—	6,000.00	
Bibliography of travel—	1,000.00	
Writings on American History—	650.00	
Writings on American History—Cumulative index—	500.00	
Bibliography of opinion-forming press of the United States—	600.00	
		8,750.00
Interest:		
Checking account—	82.94	
Savings account—	1,576.44	
		1,659.38
Miscellaneous—		17.40
		80,149.23

The above bonds are in the hands of the receivers of the corporation.

<sup>1</sup> The above bonds are in the hands of the receivers of the corporation.

<sup>2</sup> The above bonds were turned over to the Chase National Bank on Apr. 12, 1933.

EXHIBIT A.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—general, from Dec. 1, 1932, to Aug. 31, 1933—Continued*

## RECEIPTS—continued

Cash on hand, Dec. 1, 1932, Union Trust Co.:		
Checking account	\$10,013.05	
Savings account	54,226.53	
		\$64,239.58
		<hr/> 144,388.81

## DISBURSEMENTS

Operating expenses:			
Salaries	\$2,717.50		
Rent	481.50		
Stationery and printing	351.82		
Office supplies and expenses	27.72		
Postage	221.55		
Telephone and telegraph	52.41		
Light	9.39		
Janitor service and supplies	89.45		
Federal check taxes	8.52		
Miscellaneous	149.10		
		\$4,108.96	
Pacific coast branch		450.00	
Committees on management:			
Council meetings	411.16		
Annual meetings:			
Toronto meeting	\$280.26		
Urbana meeting	21.60		
		301.86	
Annual Report of the Association	426.70		
Board of trustees	7.55		
Contingent fund	371.83		
		1,519.10	
American Historical Review		6,000.00	
Historical activities:			
Public archives commission	261.25		
Writings on American History	200.00		
Dues to American council of learned societies	75.00		
Bibliography of travel	463.43		
		999.68	
Special funds administered by the Association:			
International committee of historical sciences	6,000.00		
Bibliography of travel	694.50		
Writings on American History	650.00		
Bibliography of opinion-forming press of the United States	300.00		
		7,644.50	
Special funds:			
Andrew D. White fund	300.00		
Geo. Louis Beer prize fund	250.00		
Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund	1,017.64		
Littleton-Griswold fund	24.71		
Committee on the social studies in the schools	54,910.08		
		56,502.43	
Transfers of funds:			
To committee on the social studies in the schools—Exhibit E	594.16		
To Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund—Exhibit F	13,110.49		
To Littleton-Griswold fund—Exhibit G	2,537.74		
		16,242.39	
		<hr/> 93,467.06	



EXHIBIT A.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—general, from Dec. 1, 1932, to Aug. 31, 1933—Continued*

DISBURSEMENTS—continued

Cash on hand, Union Trust Co., Aug. 31, 1933:		
Checking account	\$16,569.98	
Savings account	34,351.77	
		\$50,921.75
		<u>\$144,388.81</u>
Savings account (Union Trust Co.):		
Cash on hand, Dec. 1, 1932	54,226.53	
Interest	1,576.44	
		55,802.97
Transfers of funds:		
To checking account	5,802.97	
To Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund	13,110.49	
To Littleton-Griswold fund	2,537.74	
		21,451.20
Cash on hand, Aug. 31, 1933		34,351.77

EXHIBIT B.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York—general fund*

RECEIPTS

Interest received from investments	\$8,236.63	
Interest on balances	5.71	
		\$8,242.34
Proceeds from sale of investments		7,009.40
		15,251.74
Less: Cash balance in hands of fiduciary		4.40
		<u>15,247.34</u>

DISBURSEMENTS

Securities purchased	\$7,005.00	
Accrued interest	114.44	
Coupons of Missouri-Pacific R. R. returned		
unpaid	\$125.00	
Collection costs	.32	
Taxes	9.20	
	134.52	
Fee to fiduciary	329.28	
		\$7,583.24
Payments to American Historical Association—		
Exhibit A		7,664.10
Securities in hands of fiduciary (per list furnished to us).		
Bonds—per list	\$229,900.00	
Stocks—per list	10,000.00	
		239,900.00
Bonds in default of interest:		
Missouri-Pacific R. R. 5's	5,000.00	
St. Louis & San Francisco R. R. Co. 4½'s	5,000.00	
		10,000.00
Total		249,900.00

NOTE.—Bonds of the International Match Corporation, par value \$3,000.00, are in the hands of the receivers.

EXHIBIT C.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie revolving fund for publications, from Dec. 1, 1932, to Aug. 31, 1933*

## RECEIPTS

Interest from bank deposits		\$61.15
Royalties:		
Heidel volume	\$8.00	
Lonn volume	14.40	
Ragatz volume	21.33	
Carroll volume	31.95	
Allyn volume	17.16	
Shryock volume	123.50	
Sanborn volume	17.07	
White volume	89.60	
Bruce volume	27.02	
Swann volume	125.52	
Dietz volume	78.40	
		553.95
Cash on hand Dec. 1, 1932		615.10
		12,684.97
		13,300.07

## DISBURSEMENTS

Printing and storage:		
Swann volume	\$4.14	
Dietz volume	1,683.42	
		\$1,687.56
Postage, supplies, etc		5.42
Federal check taxes		.16
Clerical services and reading manuscripts		63.50
Miscellaneous		6.34
		1,762.98
Cash on hand, Riggs National Bank, Aug. 31, 1933		11,537.09
		13,300.07

EXHIBIT D.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York of \$12,000 for administrative expenses, from Dec. 1, 1932, to Aug. 31, 1933*

## RECEIPTS

Grants:		
Second installment	\$3,000.00	
Third installment	3,000.00	
Fourth installment	3,000.00	
		\$9,000.00
Interest from bank deposits		68.38
		9,068.38
Cash on hand, Dec. 1, 1932		3,000.00
		12,068.38

## DISBURSEMENTS

Payments to executive secretary	\$9,000.00	
Federal check taxes	.22	
		9,000.22
Cash on hand, Union Trust Co., Aug. 31, 1933		3,068.16
		12,068.38

**EXHIBIT E.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—committee on the social studies in the schools, from Dec. 1, 1932 to Aug. 31, 1933**

**RECEIPTS**

Transfer from general fund, exhibit A—Royalties-----	\$594. 16
Interest on bank deposits-----	1. 48
	<hr/>
	595. 64

**DISBURSEMENTS**

None

Cash on hand, Union Trust Co., Aug. 31, 1933-----	\$595. 64
---	-----------

**EXHIBIT F.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund, from Dec. 1, 1932, to Aug. 31, 1933**

**RECEIPTS**

Transfer from general fund—Exhibit A-----	\$13, 110. 49
	<hr/>

**DISBURSEMENTS**

None

Cash on hand, Union Trust Co., Aug. 31, 1933-----	\$13, 110. 49
---	---------------

**EXHIBIT G.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Littleton-Griswold fund, from Dec. 1, 1932, to Aug. 31, 1933**

**RECEIPTS**

Transfer from general fund—Exhibit A-----	\$2, 537. 74
	<hr/>

**DISBURSEMENTS**

None

Cash on hand, Union Trust Co., Aug. 31, 1933-----	\$2, 537. 74
---	--------------

**EXHIBIT H.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—"American Historical Review," from Dec. 1, 1932, to Aug. 31, 1933**

**RECEIPTS**

The Macmillan Co., per contract-----	\$1, 800. 00
American Historical Association-----	6, 000. 00
Interest on bank deposits-----	30. 88
	<hr/>
	7, 830. 88
Cash on hand, Dec. 1, 1932-----	5, 550. 52
	<hr/>
	13, 381. 40

**DISBURSEMENTS**

**Office of managing editor:**

Salaries-----	\$4, 320. 02
Stationery and printing-----	46. 25
Office supplies and expenses-----	2. 75
Postage-----	147. 51
Telegraph-----	. 32
Federal check taxes-----	5. 68
Miscellaneous-----	3. 83
	<hr/>
	\$4, 526. 36

EXHIBIT H.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—"American Historical Review," from Dec. 1, 1932, to Aug. 31, 1933—Continued*

DISBURSEMENTS—continued

Contributions to the <i>Review</i> :	
January number-----	\$303. 75
April number-----	296. 50
July number-----	296. 00
	<hr/>
	\$896. 25
Copies of <i>Review</i> to members-----	5, 535. 70
	<hr/>
	10, 958. 31
Cash on hand, Union Trust Co., Aug. 31, 1933-----	2, 423. 09
	<hr/>
	13, 381. 40

V. Report of F. W. Lafrentz & Co.

DECEMBER 13, 1933.

The AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,

Washington, D. C.

DEAR SIRs: We have audited your accounts from September 1, 1933, to November 30, 1933. Our report, including eight exhibits, is as follows:

Exhibit A. Statement of receipts and disbursements—general.

Exhibit B. Statement of receipts and disbursements—the Fiduciary Trust Co., of New York, from August 11, 1933, to November 10, 1933.

Exhibit C. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie revolving fund for publications.

Exhibit D. Statement of receipts and disbursements—grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York for administrative expenses.

Exhibit E. Statement of receipts and disbursements—committee on the social studies in the schools—royalty account.

Exhibit F. Statement of receipts and disbursements—committee on the social studies in the schools—special fund.

Exhibit G. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.

Exhibit H. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Littleton-Griswold fund.

The cash called for by the records of the funds was reconciled with bank statements and passbooks, and confirmed by correspondence with the banks.

We verified the cash receipts, as shown by the records, and the cash disbursements were compared with the canceled checks and vouchers on file. They are in agreement with the treasurer's report.

The securities of the Association, amounting to a book value of \$232,552.57 on November 10, 1933, as called for by the records, have been confirmed to us through correspondence with the Fiduciary Trust Co., of New York, trustee. These securities are summarized as follows:

Bonds at par value-----	\$206, 900. 00
Stocks, preferred, at par value-----	10, 000. 00
Stocks, common, at cost-----	15, 652. 57
	<hr/>
Total-----	232, 552. 57

The income from securities, collected by the fiduciary from August 11, 1933, to November 10, 1933, inclusive, amounted to \$3,928.54.

In addition to the income received there is past due interest on the following-named securities:

International Match Corporation 5's, par value \$3,000.

The above bonds are in the hands of the receivers of the corporation (Nov. 1, 1933).....	\$300
Missouri-Pacific R. R. Co. 5's, par value \$5,000 (Nov. 1, 1933).....	250
St. Louis & San Francisco R. R. Co. 4½'s, par value \$5,000 <sup>1</sup> (Sept. 1, 1933).....	225
American Car & Foundry Co., 7-percent preferred, par value \$10,000 (Oct. 1, 1933).....	700

Respectfully submitted.

F. W. LAFRENTZ & Co.,  
Certified Public Accountants.

EXHIBIT A.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—General, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Nov. 30, 1933

RECEIPTS

Annual dues.....	\$3,734.89
Endowment fund—Contributions.....	6.00
Royalties.....	148.43
Publications.....	8.25
Interest from investments:	
Fiduciary Trust Co., N. Y.:	
Unrestricted funds.....	\$2,402.84
Special funds:	
Andrew D. White fund.....	\$13.95
Geo. Louis Beer prize fund.....	69.75
John H. Dunning prize fund.....	23.25
	106.95
Net interest from investments.....	2,509.79
Special grants:	
Committee on the social studies in the schools.....	17,000.00
Miscellaneous.....	54.05
<i>American Historical Review</i> :	
The Macmillan Co., per contract.....	600.00
Profits received from The Macmillan Co.....	2,844.47
Checks outstanding canceled.....	15.00
	3,459.47
Total receipts.....	26,920.88
Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1933:	
Checking account.....	16,569.98
Savings account.....	84,351.77
<i>American Historical Review</i> .....	2,423.09
	53,344.84
	80,265.72

DISBURSEMENTS

Administrative expenses:	
Salaries.....	\$600.00
Rent.....	150.00
Stationery and printing.....	31.00
Office supplies and expenses.....	.35
Postage.....	54.30
Telephone and telegraph.....	19.74
Light.....	5.25
Janitor services and supplies.....	29.30
Federal check taxes.....	2.96
Miscellaneous.....	96.14
	989.04

<sup>1</sup> The above bonds were turned over to the Chase National Bank on Apr. 12, 1933.

EXHIBIT A.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—General, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Nov. 30, 1933—Continued*

## DISBURSEMENTS—continued

Committees on management:		
Council meetings-----	\$43.71	
Annual meeting:		
Urbana meeting:		
Local committee-----	\$200.00	
Program committee-----	79.52	
	279.52	
Annual Report of the Association-----	75.00	
Contingent fund-----	25.57	
		\$423.80
Historical activities:		
Public Archives Commission-----	70.00	
Bibliography of travel-----	93.75	
		163.75
Special grants:		
Committee on the social studies in the schools-----	12,575.85	
Committee on the social studies in the schools—		
Special account—transferred to exhibit F-----	7,763.86	
Bibliography of travel-----	347.75	
		20,687.46
American Historical Review:		
Office of managing editor:		
Salaries-----	\$1,834.98	
Stationery and printing-----	34.25	
Postage and express-----	39.39	
Binding-----	6.13	
Publications-----	5.00	
Federal check taxes-----	.30	
	1,920.05	
Contributions to the <i>Review</i> :		
October number-----	266.00	
Copies of <i>Review</i> :		
To members-----	1,868.77	
To European libraries-----	120.00	
	1,988.77	
		4,174.82
Total disbursements-----		26,438.87
Cash on hand, Union Trust Co., Nov. 30, 1933:		
Checking account-----	27,238.94	
Savings account-----	26,587.91	
		53,826.85
		80,265.72

EXHIBIT B.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, from Aug. 11, 1933, to Nov. 10, 1933*

## RECEIPTS

Interest received from investments-----	\$3,928.54
Interest on balances-----	.60
	\$3,929.14
Proceeds from sale of investments-----	25,706.25
	29,635.39
Less: Cash balance in hands of fiduciary at Nov. 10, 1933-----	2,720.48
	26,914.91

**EXHIBIT B.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, from Aug. 11, 1933, to Nov. 10, 1933—Continued**

**DISBURSEMENTS**

Securities purchased.....	\$22,753.75	
Accrued interest.....	37.22	
Taxes, etc.....	236.83	
Fee to fiduciary.....	106.97	
		<u>\$23,134.77</u>
Net receipts.....		3,780.14
Balance due at Sept. 1, 1933.....		<u>4.40</u>
Payments to American Historical Association, Exhibits A, G, and H.....		<u>3,784.54</u>

**SECURITIES IN HANDS OF FIDUCIARY AT NOV. 10, 1933, PER LIST FURNISHED US**

Bonds—per list.....	\$193,900.00	
Stocks—per list.....	25,652.57	
		<u>\$219,552.57</u>
Bonds in default of interest:		
Missouri-Pacific R. R. 5's.....	5,000.00	
St. Louis & San Francisco R. R. Co. 4½'s.....	5,000.00	
		<u>10,000.00</u>
Total.....		<u>229,552.57</u>

NOTE.—In addition to the above there are on the fiduciary's list the bonds of the International Match Corporation, par value \$3,000, in the hands of the receivers of the corporation.

**EXHIBIT C.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie Revolving Fund for publications, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Nov. 30, 1933**

**RECEIPTS**

Royalties:		
Heidel volume.....	\$5.33	
Lonn volume.....	1.60	
Ragatz volume.....	20.00	
Carroll volume.....	27.07	
Allyn volume.....	11.31	
Shryock volume.....	29.87	
Sanborn volume.....	8.53	
White volume.....	33.60	
Bruce volume.....	10.22	
Swann volume.....	44.80	
Dietz volume.....	62.93	
		<u>255.26</u>
Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1933.....		<u>11,537.09</u>
		<u><u>11,792.35</u></u>

**DISBURSEMENTS**

Postage, supplies, etc.....	\$3.29	
Federal check taxes.....	.02	
Clerical services and reading manuscripts.....	8.00	
		<u>11.31</u>
Cash on hand, Nov. 30, 1933, Riggs National Bank.....		<u>11,781.04</u>
		<u><u>11,792.35</u></u>

EXHIBIT D.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York of \$12,000 for administrative expenses, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Nov. 30, 1933*

RECEIPTS

None

Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1933----- \$3,068.16

DISBURSEMENTS

Payments to executive secretary----- \$3,000.00  
Federal check taxes----- .06

Cash on hand, Nov. 30, 1933, Union Trust Co----- 3,000.06  
68.10

3,068.16

EXHIBIT E.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—Committee on the social studies in the schools—Royalty account, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Nov. 30, 1933*

RECEIPTS

None

Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1933----- \$595.64

DISBURSEMENTS

None

Cash on hand, Nov. 30, 1933, Union Trust Co----- 595.64

EXHIBIT F.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—Committee on the social studies in the schools—Special fund, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Nov. 30, 1933*

RECEIPTS

Transfer from general fund, exhibit A----- \$7,763.86

DISBURSEMENTS

None

Cash on hand, Nov. 30, 1933, Union Trust Co----- \$7,763.86

EXHIBIT G.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Nov. 30, 1933*

RECEIPTS

Interest from investments:  
Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York----- \$984.12  
Royalties—Dumond volume----- 28.33

Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1933----- 1,012.45  
13,110.49

14,122.94

DISBURSEMENTS

Perkins volume----- \$130.60

Cash on hand, Nov. 30, 1933:

Union Trust Co.:

Savings account----- \$13,138.82

Balance in general account----- 853.52

13,992.34

14,122.94



**EXHIBIT H.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Littleton-Griswold fund, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Nov. 30, 1933**

**RECEIPTS**

Gift from Mrs. Griswold for expenses (first half)-----	\$500.00
Interest from investments:	
Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York-----	290.63
	<hr/>
	790.63
Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1933-----	537.74
	<hr/>
	1,328.37

**DISBURSEMENTS**

Morris volume-----	\$260.68
Cash on hand, Nov. 30, 1933:	
Union Trust Co.:	
Savings account-----	\$2,537.74
Balance in general account-----	529.95
	<hr/>
	3,067.69
	<hr/>
	3,328.37

**VI. Office of executive secretary**

Philadelphia, December 7, 1933.

The undersigned report that on December 7 they examined the accounts of the executive secretary's office and found them correct and in accordance with the statement submitted to the council of the A. H. A. by Dr. Conyers Read on December 3, a copy of which is attached.

E. P. CHEYNEY,

WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH.

**Financial statement—Jan. 1 to Nov. 30, 1933**

**RECEIPTS**

By monthly stipend from treasurer's office @ \$1,000-----	\$11,000.00
---	-------------

**EXPENDITURES**

	<i>Budgetary allowance</i>	<i>Actual</i>
Salary—C. Read-----	\$6,416.67	\$6,416.68
Salary—A. I. Gamber-----	1,191.66	1,175.00
Travel—C. Read-----	916.67	533.36
Committees-----	916.67	729.45
Rent-----	770.00	770.00
Office expenses-----	788.33	739.25
Non-recurrent-----	\$89.05	
Stationery-----	138.94	
Telephone and telegraph-----	200.90	
Multigraphing and mimeographing-----	67.35	
Postage-----	165.56	
Express-----	1.36	
Extra secretarial help-----	22.25	
Littleton-Griswold fund expenses <sup>1</sup> -----	18.50	
Miscellaneous-----	35.34	
	<hr/>	
	739.25	
	<hr/>	
	<hr/>	
	11,000.00	10,363.72
	<hr/>	<hr/>

<sup>1</sup> To be reimbursed by Littleton-Griswold committee.

*Financial statement—Jan. 1 to Nov. 30, 1933—Continued*

## EXPENDITURES—continued

By receipts-----	\$11,000.00
By expenditures-----	10,363.72
Balance -----	636.28
On deposit, Pennsylvania Co-----	\$631.84
Balance in petty cash fund-----	4.44
	636.28

## REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

Your committee on nominations, in compliance with the requirements of the bylaws, report the following nominations for elective offices and committee memberships of the Association for the ensuing year, 1933-34.

President: William E. Dodd, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

First Vice President: Michael A. Rostovtzeff, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

Second Vice President: Charles H. McIlwain, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

Secretary: Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.

Treasurer: Tracy W. McGregor, Washington, D. C.<sup>1</sup>

Council: Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Christopher B. Coleman, Indianapolis, Ind.; Sidney B. Fay, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Bernadotte E. Schmitt, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; John D. Hicks, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; Julian P. Bretz, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.; James F. Willard, University of Colorado, Boulder, Colo.; Wallace Notestein, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

Nominating Committee: Louise P. Kellogg, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis., Chairman; James P. Baxter, 3d, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Arthur E. R. Boak, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Richard A. Newhall, Williams College, Williamstown, Mass.; James G. Randall, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

JOHN C. PARISH, *Chairman.*

JAMES P. BAXTER, 3d.

ARTHUR E. R. BOAK.

LOUISE P. KELLOGG.

DUMAS MALONE.

NOVEMBER 16, 1933.

ABSTRACTS OF OTHER COMMITTEE REPORTS FOR 1933 <sup>2</sup>

## THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION

No important collections of manuscript material suitable for publication have been discovered during the past year. There have been no expenditures.

J. G. DE ROULHAC HAMILTON, *Chairman.*

OCTOBER 30, 1933.

<sup>1</sup> Constantine E. McGuire's name was subsequently added on the basis of a petition signed by 39 members. See minutes of the Council meeting for December 28, 1933, and those covering the annual meeting of the day after (pp. 21 and 23, respectively).

<sup>2</sup> Prepared in accordance with the recommendations of the committee on publication of the proceedings, Nov. 7, 1935, and the vote of the council on Dec. 1, 1935 (see pp. 139 and 174 ff.).

## THE COMMITTEE ON THE ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE MEMORIAL FUND

The correspondence of Theodore D. Weld, Angelina Grimké Weld, and Sarah Grimké, edited by G. H. Barnes and D. L. Dumond, is going to press in two volumes.

J. H. Easterby will complete his work on the Allston papers shortly, as will H. C. Perkins his collection of northern editorials on secession.

The following projects will have been completed within 2 years: Instructions to royal colonial governors in America, by L. W. Labaree; a collection of letters respecting America about 1760, from the Duke of Cumberland's papers, edited by S. M. Pargellis; the correspondence of the governments of Texas in 1835 and 1836, edited by W. C. Binkley; and an edition of John Jay's correspondence, edited by Frank Monaghan. Some will be in two volumes each. Estimated cost of the series, \$15,000. Some \$13,000 on hand, with about \$4,000 income annually. Further projects can thus be considered.

ULRICH B. PHILLIPS, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 10, 1933.

## THE COMMITTEE ON THE LITTLETON-GRISWOLD FUND

The first volume, *The Proceedings of the Maryland Court of Appeals*, edited by Judge Carroll T. Bond, should be published by the close of the year. R. B. Morris is at work on the proposed second volume, to contain selections from the records of the Mayor's Court of New York City. The third volume, of Rhode Island admiralty records, edited by C. M. Andrews and Mrs. Towle, should be ready by the close of 1934.

Balance on hand a little less than \$2,500, with bill from the Plimpton Press not in.

EVARTS B. GREENE, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 31, 1933.

## THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS

Three volumes have been published during the past year—*Writings* for 1929, *Ragatz's Guide for the Study of British Caribbean History*, and *Proceedings* for 1931.

*Writings* for 1930, *Bates' Diary*, and *Proceedings* for 1932 are now in press. *Writings* for 1931 is almost completed and will be sent to press if and when funds become available. Compilation of *Writings* for 1932 has been suspended for the time being because of uncertainty as to future appropriations.

With no further appropriation at its disposal, the committee has been obliged to conclude works under way without incurring a deficit. A portion of the 1932 *Proceedings* volumes will, therefore, be bound in paper.

Mr. Matteson is at work on the cumulative index to the last 25 volumes of *Writings* under a grant made by the American Council of Learned Societies.

Miss Grace Gardner Griffin has assumed the duties of editor during Professor Ragatz's absence in Europe as a Guggenheim Fellow.

The customary \$75 appropriation is requested.

LEO F STOCK, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 25, 1933.

## THE COMMITTEE ON MEMBERSHIP

The work in attempting to secure new members has been continuous. A further appropriation of \$25 is requested.

There are now 3,047 members as against 3,336 last year. Of these, 554 are life members and 2,187 annual members; there are likewise six member institutions on a 25-year basis and 300 on an annual basis.

ARTHUR J. MAY, *Chairman.*

NOVEMBER 1, 1933.

## THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION

Six thousand copies of the Commission's *The Preservation of Local Archives: A Guide to Local Officials*, published in 1932, have been distributed during the present year. The cost of publication and distribution amounted to \$261.25.

A conference of archivists was held by the commission at the Toronto meeting. The commission has been in consultation with the conference of commissioners of uniform State laws in regard to the joint promotion of uniform archival laws throughout the country.

Dr. R. H. Woody has made a survey of South Carolina archives. This survey of State archives, begun in 1900, has almost been completed. Only seven States have not been covered—Arizona, Nevada, New Hampshire, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, and Utah.

A conference of archivists will be held at the Urbana meeting.

An appropriation of \$525 is requested to cover the cost of surveying the archives of the above States at a cost of \$75 each.

A. R. NEWSOME, *Chairman.*

OCTOBER 25, 1933.

## THE COMMITTEE ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF MODERN ENGLISH HISTORY

This body's work has been completed. The bibliography covering the Tudor period has been published by the Oxford University Press. A balance of \$52.50, remaining after the discharge of all obligations, has been returned to the treasurer. The committee begs to be discharged.

E. P. CHEYNEY, *Chairman.*

DECEMBER 2, 1933.

## THE COMMITTEE ON THE DOCUMENTARY HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

Eight volumes of *The Writings of George Washington*, edited by J. C. Fitzpatrick, have been published, four more are in manufacture, copy has been completed for Volumes IX through XII, and XIII through XVII are being worked on. A resolution of appreciation for the high standard of workmanship which has been attained, addressed to the Bicentennial Commission, is suggested. The latter body is preparing an elaborate report on its activities, a volume recording foreign participation in the celebration and three containing all material published by the Commission during the course of it.

Volumes XXX and XXXI of the *Journals of the Continental Congress*, covering 1786, will appear during the coming winter. Those for 1787 are in preparation.

Miss Stella R. Clemence is editing 100 selected documents from the Harkness Collection of Peruvian manuscripts at the Library of Congress.

The fourth and final volume of *Records of the Virginia Company*, edited by Susan M. Kingsbury, is in galley proof.

The Library of Congress will soon publish a *Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States for Students and Investigators*, prepared by Samuel Flagg Bemis and Grace Gardner Griffin. This work is being supported, in preparation, by a grant from the social science research council.

Regarding *Territorial Papers of the United States, in Washington*, published by the Department of State, the committee is gratified to report that three volumes covering the set-up of the project and the old Northwest Territory are in press, that Volume IV, on the Southwest Territory, is ready for the printer, and that Volumes V and VI, on Mississippi and Indian Territories, will be ready soon. An appropriate resolution of appreciation, to be transmitted to the Department of State, is suggested.

Three supplementary volumes of *Foreign Relations* for 1917, covering diplomatic correspondence with Russia, and three supplementary ones for 1918, covering diplomatic correspondence during the World War, have been published. The regular volumes for 1919 through 1921 are in various stages of preparation. Because of the need for economy, but one volume a year is likely to be printed in the future. A resolution to the Secretary of State, expressing the hope that such a restriction will not be imposed, is suggested.

Volumes I and II of *Treaties and Other International Acts of the United States*, edited by Hunter Miller, have been issued. Volume III (1818-1838) is in page proof; Volume IV (1839-1848) is to appear in 1934.

In the Department of State's Arbitration Series, the following volumes have appeared—one on the adjudication of Salem (with Egypt) and five on the Swedish maritime cases. One on American and Panamanian claims is in press. The series *Treaty Information* and *Miscellaneous Publications* continue. The supplement to bulletin 39, *A List of Treaties and Other International Acts of the United States of America in Force December 31, 1932*, is a most important publication. *A List of Treaties Submitted to the Senate, 1789-1933* is now in preparation.

The committee deplors the use of flimsy paper in printing the *Congressional Record* and proposes a resolution that a limited number be printed on durable rag paper for historical purposes.

The old project of publishing *Instructions to United States Envoys Abroad* should not be pressed because of existing financial conditions but should be borne in mind. The committee urges that the documents relating to the Versailles Peace Conference be published at the earliest possible moment.

SAMUEL FLAGG BEMIS, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 11, 1933.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE CARNEGIE REVOLVING FUND FOR PUBLICATIONS

Four additional volumes have been published during the year, bringing the total number up to 12. Two more are in press. One manuscript, under consideration, will probably be accepted.

In view of the low state of funds, the submission of more manuscripts has, for some time, been discouraged. Because of publication costs having been lower than expected and because of royalties having been higher than anticipated, money is again on hand. It appears that three or four more volumes can be published, and manuscripts can again be given serious consideration.

It is suggested that application be made to the donors of the fund to renew or to extend it.

E. P. CHEYNEY, *Chairman*.

DECEMBER 2, 1933.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF AMERICAN TRAVEL

Two hundred forty-five dollars and two cents of the original appropriation was on hand on November 1, 1932. The American council of learned societies has made an additional \$1,500 appropriation and the American Historical Association has granted \$500.

The total sum available being inadequate to meet expenses, economies were effected by cutting the assistant's salary and the hour rate for typing. The scope of the project was likewise reduced to the period 1750 to 1830 in order to bring something to completion with the money available. It is estimated that it will take until June 1934 to complete and index the some 1,400 items falling within this time unit. This would require an additional \$500.

Since no commercial publisher would be apt to consider bringing out such a period work, the manuscript should either be submitted to the New York Public Library for publication in its *Bulletin* or it should be published by the Association by the offset process. Five hundred copies would cost \$600.

OLON J. BUCK, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 1, 1933.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

The Beer prize committee (by a vote of two affirmative and one abstention) awards the Beer prize for 1933 to Prof. Robert T. Pollard for his book, *China's Foreign Relations, 1917-1931*.

ROBERT C. BINKLEY, *Chairman*.

DECEMBER 21, 1933.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE JUSSERAND MEDAL

The committee recommends that the award be made to Prof. Gilbert Chinard in recognition of his several studies involving the intellectual relations between the United States and France.

It is recommended that, whenever possible, the medal be awarded by the French Ambassador in Washington and attended with some formality, in order to call greater attention to work in this field. Where this not convenient, the award might be made at the commencement or at some other formal occasion in the university with which the recipient is connected. If the recipient is a foreigner, the award might be made by the American minister or ambassador to the country of which he is a resident.

MERLE CURTI, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 25, 1933.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE JOHN H. DUNNING PRIZE, 1933

The Dunning prize committee of the American Historical Association recommends that the prize for 1933 be awarded to Dr. A. A. Ettinger for his monograph entitled *The Mission to Spain of Pierre Soulé*. After a careful reading of the five essays admitted to competition, and after an exchange of letters

among the members, the decision of the committee as to the award is unanimous.

DECEMBER 11, 1933.

J. G. RANDALL, *Chairman*.

THE COMMITTEE ON AMERICANA FOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES

Mr. Tracy W. McGregor has offered to supply \$500 per annum during a period of perhaps 10 years to any college libraries which would match that sum in annual expenditures for the purchase of rare Americana.

The committee believes that preference should be given libraries which are not situated near an abundant supply of Americana in other institutions. A tentative list has been drawn up and the institutions have been approached. Most of the colleges addressed have shown a decided interest. The problem, of course, is how to secure the \$500 per annum since, under present conditions, ordinary funds in their treasuries can scarcely be used for the purpose. It may well be that alumni or friends of the institutions can be induced to provide the money. Allegheny College, Meadville, Pa., has already positively agreed to engage in the project.

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 29, 1933.

THE COMMITTEE ON THE OPINION-FORMING PRESS OF THE UNITED STATES

The international committee of historical sciences is sponsoring a study of the world press and the chairman was, in 1931, assigned the task of preparing a *Guide to the Opinion-Forming Press of the United States* with the aid of a grant made by the American council of learned societies. A preliminary bibliography was prepared in 1932 and, during 1933, he has been choosing a select group of newspapers worthy of being ranked as "opinion-forming" for the period 1820 to 1914 and providing a guide to them. Many libraries and individuals have given hearty cooperation.

About 200 journals will finally be selected. Complete information has been assembled for some 40 and partial information on about 60 others. More than a year will be required to complete the undertaking.

Half of the \$600 granted by the American council of learned societies has been drawn; \$42 of it remains on hand. The other \$300 will be needed during the coming year.

CULVER H. SMITH, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 10, 1933.

THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE ASSOCIATION ON THE INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF HISTORICAL SCIENCES

The undersigned was unable to attend the annual meeting of the committee in Warsaw last August because of ill health. Monsignor Lacombe, the fellow-delegate, was, however, able to attend, and his report follows.

The undersigned has been succeeded by Dr. Hans Nabholz, of Zurich, as treasurer of the committee, and its "legal headquarters" have, consequently, been moved from Washington to Zurich.

The committee's most important problem is that of refinancing, as its second subvention from the Rockefeller Foundation expires at the close of this year. The undersigned has, consequently, applied to the foundation for a third subvention of \$25,000 with \$5,000 being allotted in 1934 and again in 1935 to *The*

*International Bibliography of the Historical Sciences* and the balance of \$15,000 being effected to the general purposes of the committee in five annual installments of diminishing amounts. One thousand five hundred dollars to \$1,800 gold a year can be counted on as annual dues from the affiliated countries.

The activities of the committee increase yearly and its subcommittees tend to multiply. American scholars have, however, played a regrettably small part in its activities. American participation in the committee's enterprises has been limited to the annual bibliography, the bibliography of opinion-forming newspapers, the list of constitutions, history teaching, colonial history, and the history of science. It is highly desirable that more active participation be assured.

The following recommendations are made: (1) that two delegates from the Association be named to the international committee for 1934; (2) that the Association continue providing a bibliography of important historical material published in the United States for *The International Bibliography of Historical Sciences*; (3) that it continue the payment of \$100 gold as annual dues if possible but that not less than \$50 be paid if curtailment is necessary; (4) that careful consideration be given the matter of securing more effective American participation in the activities of the international committee.

WALDO G. LELAND.

NOVEMBER 29, 1933.

#### APPENDIX

The international committee of historical sciences held its seventh meeting at Warsaw on August 20 and 26 at the beginning and close of the sixth international congress of historical sciences. A total of 29 countries were represented. Two new countries were admitted—Ecuador and Indochina. The statutes were amended so as to give nonsovereign countries two votes instead of one, placing them on voting equality with the fully sovereign States, to provide for meetings at least once in every three years instead of annually, and to transfer legal headquarters from Washington to Zurich, the home of the new treasurer.

The following persons were elected to the positions indicated: Harold W. V. Temperley, Cambridge, president; B. Dembinski, of Posen, and Karl Brandt, of Goettingen, vice presidents; Michel Lhéritier, of Paris, general secretary; Hans Nabholz, of Zurich, treasurer; and Father H. Delehaye, of Brussels; A. Domanovski, of Budapest; Nicolau d'Olwer, of Barcelona; and Vincenzo Ussani, of Rome, governors. Halvdan Koht, of Oslo, and Waldo G. Leland, of Washington, were elected to the extra-constitutional offices of "honorary counselors" of the bureau.

The next meeting is to be held in Paris on March 22 to 24, 1934. The committee voted to accept the invitation of Switzerland for the seventh international congress of historical sciences, to be held in 1938.

GEORGE LACOMBE.

NOVEMBER 8, 1933.

#### THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE ASSOCIATION ON THE SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH COUNCIL

The undersigned has been elected vice chairman of the social science research council and has accepted the post for one year.

During the 10 years of its existence the council has expended approximately \$3,000,000 and has come to occupy a dominant position in the field.



In an effort to recruit personnel in the social sciences, three possible classes of holders of social science research council fellowships have been created: (1) Those for post-Ph. D.'s; (2) those for graduate students of ability who have made measurable progress toward the doctorate; (3) those for a limited number of very exceptional students about to begin graduate studies. The inauguration of fellowships of the latter variety is dependent upon a practical method of selection being devised.

A project of interest to historical students is the investigation directed by Dr. Charles A. Beard into the meanings of the phrase "national interests." This report is nearing completion.

A new type of project sponsored by the council, for which funds are now available, is the investigation of problems of current interest with wide ramifications into public policy. One topic that has been underwritten for exploration by a technique new to American procedures has been phrased as "national policy in international economic relations." The personnel of this commission is now under advisement.

GUY STANTON FORD, *Acting Chairman.*

NOVEMBER 17, 1933.

THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ASSOCIATION ON THE SUBCOMMISSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF HISTORICAL SCIENCES ON COLONIAL HISTORY

This subcommission is composed of representatives of national historical societies throughout the world who are specialists in overseas expansion. Its objects are to bring together research students in the field, to facilitate the interchange of ideas and to promote the writing of a cooperative multiple-volume *History of Modern Colonization*.

Its first activity was to stage the congrès international d'histoire coloniale in conjunction with the Paris colonial exposition in September 1931. Thirty bibliographical essays covering the chief writings in colonial history in the leading countries from 1900 to 1930 were presented at that time and have since been published under the editorship of Alfred Martineau and others as *Bibliographie d'Histoire Coloniale, 1900-1930* (Société de l'Histoire des Colonies Françaises, Paris, 1932, 667 pages, 150 francs), which will serve as a basic tool in the writing of the projected history. Certain of the individual reports have been issued as separates or reprinted for working purposes, among them being your representative's *Colonial Studies in the United States During the Twentieth Century*, issued as a separate by the Société and reprinted by Arthur Thomas (London, 1932).

A commission internationale d'histoire coloniale was created at the Paris congress. At its first meeting, held in The Hague in July 1932, it was decided to sponsor the compilation of periodic bibliographies covering writings in the colonial field. Some of these are being published as supplementary tools for the contributors to the history. Thus your representative's *List of Books and Articles on Colonial History and Overseas Expansion Published in the United States in 1931 and 1932* is now in press (Arthur Thomas, London). It is expected that a cumulated *Bibliographie d'Histoire Coloniale, 1931-1935* will be published in due course.

LOWELL JOSEPH RAGATZ.

OCTOBER 25, 1933.

## THE DELEGATE FROM THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH

The branch now has 270 members, a loss of 31 during the past year. The last annual meeting was held at Occidental College, Los Angeles, from December 29 to 30, 1932. There were 130 registrations. The meeting this year will be held at Reed College, Portland, on December 28 and 29.

The annual *Proceedings* are incorporated in *The Pacific Historical Review*. Income during the year reached \$499.37 and expenditures \$515.00. The deficit will be met by a registration fee charged at the December meeting.

*The Pacific Historical Review* is appearing regularly. Two volumes of four numbers each have appeared. Three each year are devoted to the Pacific area, while the *Proceedings* number is general in nature and provides an outlet for publication for members on the West coast working in other fields. Receipts for the current year to December 16 have been \$3,096.29 and expenses (partly estimated) total \$2,938.80. The editors and reviewers perform their services without compensation. Unhappily, the financial outlook for the coming year is not bright. While the number of subscribers has increased from 199 to 346, two patrons of the *Review* have died and less support will be had from certain universities and colleges because of their budget difficulties. The continuation of the present subvention from the Association as a minimum is, therefore, imperative. A substantial one is justified because the Pacific coast members contribute approximately \$1,500 annually to the Association and most of them are precluded from attending the annual meetings and getting the full benefits of membership.

CARL F. BRAND.

DECEMBER 18, 1933.

## OFFICERS FOR 1934

## PRESIDENT

WILLIAM E. DODD

*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

## FIRST VICE PRESIDENT

MICHAEL I. ROSTOVITZ

*Yale University, New Haven, Conn.*

## SECOND VICE PRESIDENT

CHARLES H. MCILWAIN

*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

## EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

CONYERS READ

*226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.*

## SECRETARY

DEXTER PERKINS

*University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.*

## TREASURER

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE

*40 B Street SW., Washington, D. C.*

## ASSISTANT SECRETARY-TREASURER

PATTY W. WASHINGTON

*40 B Street SW., Washington, D. C.*

EDITOR

LOWELL JOSEPH RAGATZ

*The George Washington University, Washington, D. C.*

COUNCIL

(Ex officio: The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer)

Former Presidents

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON

*Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.*

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART

*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN

*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

GEORGE L. BURR

*The Library, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

WORTHINGTON C. FORD

*Care Morgan and Co., 14 Place Vendome, Paris*

CHARLES H. HASKINS

*53 Francis Avenue, Cambridge, Mass.*

EDWARD P. CHEYNEY

*R. F. D. No. 3, Media, Pa.*

CHARLES M. ANDREWS

*424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.*

HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR

*135 East Sixty-sixth Street, New York, N. Y.*

JAMES H. BREASTED

*Oriental Institute, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON

*173 Riverside Drive, New York, N. Y.*

EVARTS B. GREENE

*602 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.*

CARL BECKER

*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

HERBERT E. BOLTON

*University of California, Berkeley, Calif.*

CHARLES A. BEARD

*New Milford, Conn.*

Elected Members

CHARLES W. RAMSDELL

*University of Texas, Austin, Tex.*

CHRISTOPHER B. COLEMAN

*Historical Bureau, State House, Indianapolis, Ind.*

SIDNEY B. FAY

*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

BERNADOTTE E. SCHMITT

*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

JOHN D. HICKS

*University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*

JULIAN P. BRETZ

*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

JAMES F. WILLARD

*University of Colorado, Boulder, Colo.*

WALLACE NOTESTEIN

*Yale University, New Haven, Conn.*

## NOMINATING COMMITTEE

LOUISE PHELPS KELLOGG, *Chairman**State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*

JAMES P. BAXTER, 3D

*Adams House, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

ARTHUR E. R. BOAK

*513 Onondaga Street, Ann Arbor, Mich.*

RICHARD A. NEWHALL

*Williams College, Williamstown, Mass.*

JAMES G. RANDALL

*University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.*

## BOARD OF TRUSTEES

CONYERS READ, *Chairman**226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.*

RAYMOND N. BALL

*Lincoln Alliance Bank and Trust Co., Rochester, N. Y.*

GUY EMERSON

*150 East Seventy-third Street, New York, N. Y.*

TRACY W. MCGREGOR

*1901 Wyoming Avenue NW., Washington, D. C.*

THOMAS I. PARKINSON

*Equitable Life Assurance Society, New York, N. Y.*

## EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE COUNCIL

CHARLES A. BEARD, *Chairman**New Milford, Conn.*

SIDNEY B. FAY

*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

DIXON RYAN FOX

*Columbia University, New York, N. Y.*

WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH

*University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.*

DEXTER PERKINS (ex officio)

C. E. McGUIRE (ex officio)

FINANCE COMMITTEE

WALDO G. LELAND, *Chairman*  
907 Fifteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.

MRS. FRANK T. GRISWOLD  
Radnor, Pa.

DEXTER PERKINS  
University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.

CONYERS READ  
226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

C. E. McGUIRE (ex officio)

COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON APPOINTMENTS

BERNADOTTE E. SCHMITT, *Chairman*  
University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

JULIAN P. BRETZ  
Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.

DIXON RYAN FOX  
Columbia University, New York, N. Y.

DEXTER PERKINS (ex officio)

**PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OFFICERS FOR 1934**

**PRESIDENT**

**WILLIAM H. ELLISON**  
*Santa Barbara State College*

**VICE PRESIDENT**

**EDWARD McMAHON**  
*University of Washington*

**SECRETARY-TREASURER**

**CARL F. BRAND**  
*Stanford University*

**COUNCIL**

The above officers and—

**GILBERT G. BENJAMIN**  
*University of Southern California*

**FREDERIC C. CHURCH**  
*University of Idaho*

**HAROLD J. NOBLE**  
*University of Oregon*

**JAMES WESTFALL THOMPSON**  
*University of California*

**BOARD OF EDITORS, "PACIFIC HISTORICAL REVIEW"**

**DONALD G. BARNES**  
*University of Washington*

**DAN E. CLARK**  
*University of Oregon*

**CARDINAL GOODWIN**  
*Mills College*

**OSGOOD HARDY**  
*Occidental College*

**FREDERIC L. PAXSON**  
*University of California*

**PAYSON J. TREAT**  
*Stanford University*

## COMMITTEES FOR 1934

*Committee on program for the forty-ninth annual meeting.*—Samuel Flagg Bemis, chairman, 3312 Cathedral Avenue, Washington, D. C.; Charles A. Beard, New Milford, Conn.; A. E. R. Boak, 513 Onondaga Street, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Tyler Dennett, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.; Frederick C. Dietz, 1111 South Fourth Street, Champaign, Ill.; Miss Katharine Jeanne Gallagher, Goucher College, Baltimore, Md.; N. S. B. Gras, Harvard School of Business, Soldiers Field, Boston, Mass.; Charles W. Hackett, 102 West Thirty-third Street, Austin, Tex.; Henry S. Lucas, University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.; Miss Bessie L. Pierce, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Julius W. Pratt, College of Arts and Sciences, University of Buffalo, Buffalo, N. Y.; Bernadotte E. Schmitt, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Michael Williams, Grand Central Terminal Building, New York, N. Y.

*Ex officio.*—William E. Dodd, president, American Historical Association, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill. (permanent address); Christopher B. Coleman, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies, Historical Bureau, State House, Indianapolis, Ind.; Dexter Perkins, American Historical Association, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.; Oscar C. Stine, secretary of the Agricultural History Society, 1358 B Street SW., Room 304, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on local arrangements, 1934.*—Leo F. Stock, executive chairman and secretary, 909 Tower Building, Fourteenth and K Streets NW., Washington, D. C.; Henry E. Bourne, editor "The American Historical Review," 40 B Street SW., Washington, D. C.; Victor S. Clark, consultant in economics, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; J. F. Jameson, 2231 Q Street NW., Washington, D. C.; Waldo G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.; Tracy W. McGregor, 1901 Wyoming Avenue NW., Washington, D. C.; Dumas Malone, editor "Dictionary of American Biography," 602 Hill Building, 839 Seventeenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.; David Hunter Miller, Department of State, Washington, D. C.; John J. Meng, 1531 Park Road NW., Washington, D. C.; Elmer L. Kayser, The George Washington University, Washington, D. C.; Alva C. Wilgus, The George Washington University, Washington, D. C.; Charles C. Tansill, 1251 Kearney Street NE., Washington, D. C.; Leonid Strakhovskiy, School of Foreign Service, Georgetown University, Washington D. C.

*Board of editors of "The American Historical Review."*—Henry E. Bourne, managing editor, 40 B Street SW., Washington, D. C.; Verner W. Crane (1934), 1908 Lorraine Place, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Tenney Frank (1935), Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.; James Westfall Thompson (1935), University of California, Berkeley, Calif.; Charles Seymour (1936), Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; J. Fred Rippey (1937), Duke University, Durham, N. C.; Dumas Malone (1939), 602 Hill Building, 839 Seventeenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.

*Committee on publications.*—Leo F. Stock, chairman, 909 Tower Building, Fourteenth and K Streets NW., Washington, D. C.

*Ex officio.*—The editor of the Association; the managing editor of the *Review*; the chairmen of: The Historical Manuscripts Commission, the Public Archives Commission, Committee of Bibliography of Travel, Carnegie revolving fund for publications, Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund, Littleton-Griswold fund.

*Committee on the George Louis Beer prize.*—Tyler Dennett, chairman, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.; F. Lee Bennis, 320 North Jordan Avenue, Bloomington, Ind.; Theodore Collier, Brown University, Providence, R. I.

*Committee on the John H. Dunning prize.*—Robert E. Riegel, chairman, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N. H.; Benjamin B. Kendrick, North Carolina

College for Women, Greensboro, N. C.; Fred A. Shannon, 823 Bluemont Avenue, Manhattan, Kans.

*Committee on the Jusserand medal.*—Carl Wittke, chairman, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio; F. Stringfellow Barr, University of Virginia, University, Va.; Theodore C. Blegen, Minnesota Historical Society, Minneapolis, Minn.

*Representatives of the American Historical Association in Allied Bodies*

*Social science research council.*—Guy Stanton Ford, The Library, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Arthur M. Schlesinger, Widener Library, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass. (James P. Baxter, 3d, Adams House, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass., ad interim member *vice* Arthur M. Schlesinger, absent in Europe); Carl Wittke, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio.

*International committee of historical sciences.*—Waldo G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.; Monsignor George Lacombe, 1000 Fulton Street, San Francisco, Calif.

*Subcommission of the international committee of historical sciences on colonial history.*—William R. Shepherd, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Lowell Joseph Ragatz, The George Washington University, Washington, D. C.

*"Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences."*—Carlton J. H. Hayes, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Carl Becker, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.; Clarence H. Haring, 15 Channing Street, Cambridge, Mass.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Christopher B. Coleman, secretary, Historical Bureau, State House, Indianapolis, Ind.

*International subcommittee on chronology.*—Monsignor George Lacombe, 1000 Fulton Street, San Francisco, Calif.

*American council of learned societies.*—Evarts B. Greene, 602 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Edward P. Cheyney, R. F. D. No. 3, Media, Pa.

*Commission on the social studies in the schools.*—Discharged.

*Committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, R. F. D. No. 3, Media, Pa.; Henry Commager, New York University, Washington Square College, New York, N. Y.; R. D. W. Connor, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.; Howard L. Gray, Yarrow East, Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Pa.; Thomas J. Wertenbaker, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

*Committee on the Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.*—Roy F. Nichols, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur C. Cole, 2453 Overlook Road, Cleveland, Ohio; Ulrich B. Phillips, Yale University, New Haven, Conn. (Died Jan. 21, 1934); James G. Randall, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill. (Appointed to fill vacancy caused by death of U. B. Phillips.)

*Committee on the Littleton-Griswold fund.*—Evarts B. Greene, chairman, 602 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Charles M. Andrews, 424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.; Judge Carroll T. Bond, 1125 North Calvert Street, Baltimore, Md.; John Dickinson, Thirty-fourth and Chestnut Streets, Philadelphia, Pa.; Felix Frankfurter, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Richard B. Morris, 2 Horatio Street, New York, N. Y.; Francis S. Philbrick, Law School, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.

*Historical manuscripts commission.*—J. G. de Rouillac Hamilton, chairman, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.; A. O. Craven, Faculty Exchange, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Leonard W. Labaree, 1099 Ridge Road, New Haven, Conn.; Charles W. Ramsdell, University of Texas, Austin, Tex.; Edgar E. Robinson, Stanford University, Calif.



*Public archives commission.*—A. R. Newsome, chairman, North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh, N. C.; Julian P. Boyd, Headquarters House, New York State Historical Association, Ticonderoga, N. Y.; E. E. Dale, University of Oklahoma, Norman, Okla.; Stewart Mitchell, 314 Hotel Somerset, Boston, Mass.; Margaret C. Norton, Archives Division, State Library, Springfield, Ill.; Victor H. Paltsits, 48 Whitson Street, Forest Hills Gardens, Long Island, N. Y.

*Documentary historical publications of the United States Government.*—Samuel F. Bemis, chairman, 3312 Cathedral Avenue NW., Washington, D. C.; W. K. Boyd, Duke University, Durham, N. C.; Dumas Malone, 602 Hill Building, 839 Seventeenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.; Charles Moore, 1719 H Street NW., Washington, D. C.; Joseph Schafer, State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; St. George L. Sloussat, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Leo F. Stock, 909 Tower Building, Fourteenth and K Streets NW., Washington, D. C.; Mark Sullivan, 1700 Eye Street NW., Washington, D. C.; Charles Warren, 1527 Eighteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.

*Committee on bibliography of modern British history.*—Discharged.

*Committee on the bibliography of travel.*—Solon J. Buck, Historical Building, 4338 Bigelow Boulevard, Pittsburgh, Pa.

*Committee on membership.*—Arthur J. May, chairman, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.; Thomas A. Bailey, Stanford University, California; F. Lee Bennis, 320 North Jordan Avenue, Bloomington, Ind.; E. C. Kirkland, 18 Longfellow Avenue, Brunswick, Maine; Alan K. Manchester, Duke University, Durham, N. C.; J. E. Pomfret, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.; Lawrence D. Steefel, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Wendell H. Stephenson, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La.; Reginald G. Trotter, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario, Canada.

*Committee on radio.*—Conyers Read, Chairman, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; John A. Krout, 10 Fountain Terrace, Scarsdale, N. Y.; Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Elizabeth Y. Webb, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

*Committee on Americana for college libraries.*—Randolph G. Adams, Chairman, Clements Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Samuel F. Bemis, 3312 Cathedral Avenue, NW., Washington, D. C.; J. Franklin Jameson, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Tracy W. McGregor, 1901 Wyoming Avenue, NW., Washington, D. C.; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Lawrence C. Wroth, John Carter Brown Library, Providence, R. I.

*Board of editors of "The Social Studies."*—W. G. Kimmel, managing editor, 1004 Physics Building, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Albert E. McKinley, editor, 1021 Filbert Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Charles A. Beard, chairman, New Milford, Conn.; Conyers Read, secretary ex officio, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; George S. Counts, 21 Claremont Street, New York, N. Y.; Edgar Dawson, Hunter College, New York, N. Y.; Alice N. Gibbons, East High School, Rochester, N. Y.; A. C. Krey, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Max Lerner, Sarah Lawrence College, Bronxville, N. Y.; Bessie L. Pierce, Department of History, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

*Committee on permanent headquarters.*—Dumas Malone, chairman, 602 Hill Building, 839 Seventeenth Street, NW., Washington, D. C.; Witt Bowden, 2032 Belmont Road NW., Washington, D. C.; Wesley M. Gewehr, American University, Washington, D. C.; Waldo G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.; Mrs. Howell Moorhead, 2220 R Street NW., Washington, D. C.

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION  
FOR 1934

---

## POLL VOTES PASSED BY THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE IN 1934

Voted, that the following allocations on the following publications of the commission on the social studies, recommended by the executive committee of the commission on the social studies January 7, 1933, be approved: *Wesley Tests on Social Terms*, 60 percent to the author; *Kelty-Moore Tests on Social Terms*, 70 percent to the author; *Marion Clark Test of Historical Criticism*, 70 percent to the author. (Jan. 30, 1934.)

Voted, that the executive secretary of the A. H. A. be given blanket powers to wind up the affairs of the commission on the social studies as defined in his memorandum of May 1, 1934. (May 1, 1934.)

Voted, that Raymond N. Ball be nominated to succeed himself as a member of the board of trustees of the A. H. A. for a term of 5 years, beginning with January 1935. (June 6, 1934.)

Voted, that the executive secretary write to the secretary of the Royal Historical Society and suggest that the manuscript of *Bibliography of British History, 1715-1789*, to be published under the joint auspices of the A. H. A. and the R. H. S., be sent over and that the American Historical Association designate one or more scholars to examine it. (Oct. 30, 1934.)

## VOTES PASSED BY THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE IN 1934

### *Meeting of January 6, 1934*

Attention was called to the fact that no committee has so far been appointed to canvass the possibilities of permanent headquarters in Washington. In the absence of Dr. Beard and of President Dodd, the executive committee appointed a committee of five as follows, and instructed the executive secretary to notify the members of their appointment: Dumas Malone, Waldo G. Leland, Mrs. Howell Moorhead, Witt Bowden, and Wesley M. Gewehr.

The executive committee instructed the executive secretary to write to President Dodd and to Ex-President Beard and suggest to them that they interest themselves in trying to get appropriations from the Government for printing purposes.

The executive secretary was directed to write to Dr. Bemis and invite him to appoint the other members of the program committee.

The matter of the St. Louis memorial, which had been referred to the executive committee with power, was spread before the executive committee. Upon motion it was voted to give it the formal endorsement of the council of the Association.

Professor Fox read to the executive committee a letter expressing allegiance to the principles of freedom of thought and expression and asked for the endorsement of the council. The executive committee decided that Professor Perkins, secretary of the council, should prepare a brief summary of the contents of this memorandum and that it should be distributed to the members of the council of the A. H. A. with the request that (1) they would express themselves as to the propriety of formal action by the council upon such a memorandum and that (2) they would express their opinion about the memorandum itself.

In accordance with Dr. Beard's resolution passed by the council at its meeting December 28, 1933, the executive committee proceeded to consider plans for the winding up of the commission on the social studies. Mr. Read read a letter from the assistant treasurer reporting the balance to the credit of the commission on December 31, 1933, and a letter from Dr. Keppel to the effect that the Carnegie Corporation would see no objection to the Association making allocation from its study surplus for support of the *Outlook*.

At the request of the executive committee, Dr. Krey submitted a tentative budget of expenses involved in winding up the work of the commission on the social studies, amounting to \$8,300. The executive committee upon motion voted that this budget was to be regarded as a maximum and instructed the executive secretary to honor vouchers against the various appropriations to that amount, but to consider no further appropriations without the expressed direction of the executive committee.

The executive committee directed the executive secretary to bring the general plan for winding up the affairs of the commission on the social studies to the attention of Dr. Keppel of the Carnegie Corporation and to secure his further ratification of it, it being the intention of the executive committee to apply unexpended balances to the promotion of *The Historical Outlook*.

It was voted that the furniture and the fixtures belonging to the commission in New York should be placed at the disposition of the managing editor of *The Historical Outlook*.

Regarding the preparation of the final report of the commission, upon motion Dr. Krey was appointed a committee of the American Historical Association to procure for the executive committee of that body the final report of the commission on the social studies, to be delivered not later than March 1, 1934.

#### *Meeting of February 9, 1934*

It was pointed out that the council was misinformed about the term of office of J. W. Thompson on the board of editors of *The American Historical Review*, Mr. Thompson's term of office expiring in 1935 and not in 1932. The action of the council in reelecting J. W. Thompson as a member of the board of editors from December 1932 for 6 years was therefore rescinded.

The executive secretary brought to the attention of the executive committee a letter dated January 22, 1934, and addressed to him by Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, in which Dr. Jameson urged that the customary practice of printing the minutes of executive committee meetings in the annual *Proceedings* of the Association should not be discontinued. The executive secretary, in presenting the letter, pointed out that the executive committee had authorized him at the meeting of May 28, 1933, to confer with Professor Ragatz on the question raised by Professor Ragatz on the desirability of reducing the size of the *Annual Report* in the interests of economy. The executive committee at that time authorized Professor Ragatz and the executive secretary in conference to take such steps as they thought desirable to reduce the size of the *Annual Report*. The result of the conference between Professor Ragatz and the executive secretary had been that the detailed minutes of the executive committee should hereafter not be printed. After some discussion, upon motion it was voted by the executive committee that the executive secretary should be instructed to prepare annually one consolidated report of the activities of the executive committee and that this report should be distributed to the members of the council at least one week before the November meeting of the council; and that this report should be printed in the *Proceedings* of the Association in lieu of the detailed minutes of different executive committee meetings.

The executive secretary pointed out that provision had already been made for the omission of executive committee minutes in the 1932 *Report*,<sup>1</sup> and he therefore asked for instructions as to what should be done about the 1933 *Report*. It was voted that no report should be printed for 1933, but that the procedure as outlined above should be followed in the *Report* for 1934 and thereafter until rescinded. The executive secretary was instructed to advise Dr. Jameson of the action of the executive committee in this matter.

Upon motion it was voted to appoint Conyers Read as delegate of the American Historical Association to the annual meeting of the American Academy of Political and Social Science.

An inquiry was presented from the Washington office as to what answer should be addressed to those applying for lists of members. The question arose in connection with duplicate lists. It was pointed out that by vote of the executive committee no lists should be distributed except to members. It was also pointed out that a poll vote of the executive committee had been taken on the subject and that only two votes had been received: one favoring the sale of lists at \$1 to members, the other at \$2. Upon motion it was voted that members of the Association will be permitted to purchase duplicate lists of members at \$2 a copy so long as the supply lasts, it being understood that a reserve number of copies had been set up to take care of a limited number of new members, and that this reserve was not to be disturbed for purposes of sale to old members.

The executive secretary pointed out that a poll vote had been taken on the proposed allocation of royalties on the following volumes in preparation for the commission on the social studies: *Wesley Tests on Social Terms*, *Kelly-Moore Tests on Social Terms*, *Marion Clark Test of Historical Criticism*, *Parker-Calkins Test of Geographical Understanding*, and that the executive committee had supported unanimously the recommended allocation of royalties on the first three of these volumes made by the executive committee of the commission on the social studies January 7, 1933, a copy of which is on file at the executive secretary's office. Regarding the *Parker-Calkins Test of Geographical Understanding*, some opposition was raised to the arrangement as recommended by the executive committee of the commission. The executive committee of the A. H. A. upon motion voted that the recommendation of the executive committee of the commission regarding this volume should be authorized with the following change, to wit: That all royalties received from the sale of the Parker-Calkins volume should first be applied to reimbursing the American Historical Association for salaries paid to the authors of this volume, and that after reimbursement has been completed royalties should be distributed as follows: 70 percent to the authors, 30 percent to the American Historical Association.

It was voted that Mr. Charles Sievers should be authorized to make certain quotations, with proper acknowledgment, from Dr. Beard's *Charter for the Social Sciences in the Schools*, published by the commission on the social studies.

The attention of the executive committee was called to a request from the Washington office that copies of all minutes of the executive committee should be put on file at the Washington office. It was voted that action in the matter should be deferred until the question could be discussed at the November meeting of the council.

It was voted that the program committee for the annual meeting in 1934 and the local arrangements committee be instructed that exhibitions of books published for the American Historical Association should be arranged at

<sup>1</sup> They were eventually published in the *Annual Report* for 1932, pp. 77 ff.

the annual meeting in 1934, and that the local arrangements committee should prepare placards, 1 foot by 2 feet, announcing the various series of publications put forth by the Association.

The question was raised as to the appropriateness of exhibiting accessories to research, such as photostatic devices, Leica cameras, etc. The executive secretary was instructed to write to Mr. Leland of the A. C. L. S. and ask his advice about the practicability and desirability of staging some such display at the 1934 annual meeting.

The executive secretary called attention to letters which he had written to the Carnegie Corporation reporting the termination of the work of the commission on the social studies and requesting from the Corporation approval of the proposed application of unexpended balances. He also called attention to the fact that he had distributed copies of the resolution of the council of the Association of December 28, 1933, setting forth the plans of the Association for the termination of the work of the commission and the publication of its final report. Mr. Krey, who was present, questioned the appropriateness of this action and some discussion followed. Mr. Krey was particularly anxious that no further action should be taken until the matter could be laid before a meeting of those gentlemen who had previously constituted the executive committee of the commission, and he called attention to the fact that a meeting of that executive committee had been called in Chicago for February 22. Upon motion the following resolutions were passed:

1. The executive secretary was instructed to honor vouchers covering travel expenses to the meeting to be held on February 22, 1934, in Chicago, which was to include those gentlemen who had formerly constituted the executive committee of the commission, as well as George Counts and, at the discretion of Mr. Krey, Carlton J. H. Hayes.

2. It was moved that Mr. Krey should secure from this group a definite expression of opinion about the draft final report of the commission as revised by Mr. Counts and his associates, and should report to the executive committee of the Association at a special meeting to be held for the purpose at Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, on Saturday, February 24, at 11 a. m.

The executive secretary was directed to take no further action regarding the distribution of amended drafts of the final report of the commission to the members of the commission until after the next meeting of the executive committee, February 24, 1934.

#### *Meeting of February 24, 1934*

Upon motion Prof. J. G. Randall, of the University of Illinois, was appointed to the Beveridge fund committee to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Prof. Ulrich B. Phillips.

Upon motion it was voted unanimously that the executive secretary be directed to honor vouchers from A. C. Krey to the aggregate amount of \$1,000 in payment of additional compensation for additional work done for the commission on the social studies, as provided for in the budget drawn up at the meeting of the executive committee of the A. H. A. January 6.

A report was submitted from Mr. Krey and Mr. Hayes upon the results of the conference held February 22 at Chicago with reference to the publication of the final report of the commission on the social studies. Upon motion the executive committee defined further procedure as follows:

The version of the final report as corrected at Chicago should be turned over to the executive secretary, who should make an exact copy of it and send the original copy at once to the publishers to be set up in galley proof. The executive secretary pointed out that appendices A and B, which appeared in

the original form of the final report, did not appear in the manuscript as amended at Chicago. Upon motion the executive secretary was instructed to procure from Mr. Krey as soon as possible a fair copy of appendices A and B and to have them printed as part of the revised report, it being held that neither of these appendices contained any controversial matter.

It was further provided, upon motion, that as soon as galley proof was ready, it should be sent by registered mail to every member of the commission, with a covering letter, or rather with two covering letters. The first of these should take the form of a letter from Mr. Krey to the executive secretary. The executive secretary was to send out this letter with a letter of his own to the effect that the procedure as outlined in Mr. Krey's letter was approved, and pointing out that it was thought that 1 week would be adequate time in which members of the commission could decide that (1) they wish to sign; (2) they wish not to sign; (3) they wish to sign with reservations; (4) they wish to submit dissenting opinions. The executive secretary was directed to be discreet in imposing the time limit, but should not permit any long delay. Galley proofs were to go to the executive secretary, and at the same time a separate copy each to Messrs Krey and Hayes. In preparing the manuscript for the press, the executive secretary was authorized to make necessary corrections in grammar and punctuation, but to refer such corrections to Messrs. Krey and Hayes for their approval before incorporating them in the final page proof.

When the replies from the members of the commission as to their attitude toward the final report came in, the executive secretary was to proceed at once to the publication of the final report with signatures attached, dissenting opinions set forth, and any minority reports appended. The format of this volume was to be the same as other volumes of the series, except that the preface and the appendices should be printed in slightly smaller type.

Upon motion, the warm thanks of the executive committee of the A. H. A. were expressed to Mr. Krey, Mr. Hayes, and Mr. Counts for their services in assisting the conference at Chicago to what was regarded as a satisfactory solution of a very difficult situation.

Upon motion, the executive secretary was instructed to advise Clyde Miller, Teachers College, agent of the commission in charge of publicity, that no news was to be released regarding the commission until after it was approved by Mr. Dixon Ryan Fox and Mr. Read.

#### *Meeting of May 20, 1934*

A report from Mr. Schellenberg, outlining plans for an exhibit of various devices auxiliary to historical research at the annual meeting of the Association at Washington next December, was laid before the executive committee, who expressed complete satisfaction with the proposed arrangements and instructed the executive secretary to write to Mr. Schellenberg accordingly.

Upon motion, it was voted to accept the recommendations of the committee on local arrangements, arranging the dates for the annual meeting in December so as to include an intervening Sunday, and the executive secretary was directed to advise Dr. Stock accordingly.

After an informal discussion it was decided that a committee of two should be appointed, consisting of William E. Lingelbach and the executive secretary, to consider possible candidates for the position of National Archivist. They were directed to confer with Dr. Jameson on the subject and then submit a list of names to the executive committee for further consideration.

Regarding an appropriation for the office of executive secretary for the year 1935, upon motion, Mr. Beard, chairman of the executive committee, was re-

quested to approach Dr. Keppel of the Carnegie Corporation for a renewal of this subvention for the purpose.

Upon motion, it was voted that the report of the committee on permanent headquarters, already distributed to the members of the executive committee by mail, be accepted and the committee discharged with many thanks.

The executive secretary reported that he had accepted a position as chairman of a commission to revise college entrance board examinations in history and the social studies. Upon motion it was voted to approve his acceptance of this position.

The following action was taken with reference to two requests from Dr. Bourne, editor of the *Review*:

(1) That the small fund, not exceeding \$200, which has heretofore been put at his disposal for making payments to those who supply information for his historical notes should be continued.

Upon motion, it was voted that Dr. Bourne be authorized to spend not more than \$200 in the current fiscal year for this purpose.

(2) That although payment for reviews was to be suspended with the July number, he be permitted to make payment for 26 reviews which had been contracted for under the old arrangement but which were left over to be printed in later numbers.

Upon motion it was voted to authorize him to pay for these reviews.

The attention of the executive committee was directed to correspondence between Miss Kellogg and Mr. Read on the subject of nominations, copies of which had been distributed to the members of the executive committee. The executive secretary asked if there were any further instructions for him in the matter. He was directed to make no suggestions regarding nominations but to leave the matter of nominations entirely in the hands of the nominating committee.

Attention was called to a request from Evarts B. Greene to be relieved of the burden of chairmanship of the Littleton-Griswold committee at the end of the current year. Upon motion this matter was referred to the committee on appointments of the council, when the membership of the Littleton-Griswold committee for the year 1935 was before it.

Mr. Beard suggested the appropriateness of making an honorarium to the executive secretary for his work in connection with winding up the commission affairs. He was requested by the executive committee to consider the matter, suggest an appropriate amount, and refer the question back for the consideration of the executive committee.

Regarding royalties payable to those who have contributed volumes to the publications of the commission on the social studies, the executive committee recorded its opinion that in cases where payment had been made in advance for work in preparing these volumes, the author was entitled to no royalties. Mr. Beard, one of the members of the commission, reported that he understood that this policy had been definitely laid down by the commission.

Attention was called to the fact that Mr. Tryon, in submitting his financial report of commission funds at his disposition, showed an overdraft of \$13.67. The executive secretary was directed to reimburse Mr. Tryon for this overdraft out of the funds of the commission on the social studies.

The executive secretary called to the attention of the executive committee some difficult questions likely to arise in connection with the publication of Mr. Beale's volume on the freedom of teaching. He was instructed to



secure the assistance of Carlton J. H. Hayes in preparing this volume for the press.

Attention was called to the fact that a contract had been prepared providing royalties for the Kelty-Moore tests to Miss Kelty, but that she had requested that the royalties be divided between herself and Miss Moore. Her suggestion had been approved by Mr. Krey. The executive secretary was instructed to draw up new contracts with Miss Kelty and Miss Moore, providing that each of them should receive 35 percent of the royalties.

The following appointments made by the executive secretary were confirmed:

American University installation of Dr. Gray, March 3, 1934. Dr. Bourne, A. H. A. delegate.

International Committee of Historical Sciences in Paris, March 21-23, 1934. Dr. McGuire alternate to Dr. Leland.

Second International Conference for the Teaching of History in Basle, June 9-11, 1934. Prof. Dr. Earle B. Babcock, A. H. A. representative.

Hollins College: Inauguration of Dr. Randolph, February 21, 1934. Junius P. Fishburn, A. H. A. delegate.

University of Delaware centenary celebration, May 11, 13, 1934. Prof. George H. Ryden, A. H. A. delegate.

The executive secretary laid before the executive committee the question of blanket powers to wind up the affairs of the commission on the social studies conferred upon him by the executive committee by poll vote, and invited a frank discussion on this subject. Upon motion it was voted to confirm these blanket powers until the next meeting of the executive committee.

#### *Meeting of October 14, 1934*

Dr. McGuire called to the attention of the executive committee correspondence with reference to a bequest of \$500 to the American Historical Association by Max J. Kohler, late a member of the Association. The executive secretary was directed to prepare an appropriate acknowledgment, on behalf of the council, of the bequest, to be communicated in due course to the attorneys for the estate.

R. Bruce Raup, Teachers College, Columbia University, has submitted for publication a manuscript entitled *Education and Organized Interests in America*, prepared under the direction of the commission on the social studies. Of the four persons who have specifically read the manuscript, one favors publication and three oppose publication on the ground that the manuscript duplicates in large measure material already published in Miss Pierce's *Citizens' Organizations and Civic Training of Youth*. The executive committee upon motion referred the question of publishing the manuscript to Mr. Beard and Mr. Read with power to act.

Mr. Beale's book on the freedom of teaching has been submitted for publication by the commission on the social studies. The executive secretary reported that Scribner's was very reluctant to print a manuscript of its size, running to over 860 pages, and suggested that the manuscript might be divided and published in two parts: One part to incorporate the historical background on the freedom of teaching, the other the current situation. Upon motion the executive secretary was instructed to arrange for the publication of the manuscript in two volumes after it had been carefully reviewed by legal counsel.

Mr. Beale has submitted an account of additional expenses aggregating \$1,815.46, which were contracted by Mr. Beale after consultation with Mr. Counts, director of research of the commission on the social studies. Although it was not formally ratified by the commission as a whole, both Mr. Counts and Mr. Krey seemed to feel that there was a moral obligation to meet it. Upon

motion Mr. Read was directed to write to Mr. Beale, informing him that the executive committee had authorized the payment to him of \$1,300, with the understanding that this should be taken to discharge the formal obligation of the commission, but that if the funds of the commission warranted it after all other charges had been met, favorable action would probably be taken looking toward the reimbursement of Mr. Beale for the balance of his expense account.

The executive secretary reported that three manuscripts of the commission publications were in the hands of the publishers and ready for publication, one by T. L. Kelly and A. C. Krey, one by G. S. Counts, and one by Merle Curti. The publishers had expressed a desire to postpone publication of these manuscripts until after February 1 in order that the charges involved might be carried over to their fiscal year beginning February 1. Mr. Read, conferring with Mr. Howe of Scribner's on the subject, had objected to the postponement of publication and Mr. Howe had suggested a compromise. Mr. Read reported to the executive committee that he had not agreed to this compromise but had undertaken to recommend it to the favorable consideration of the executive committee. Upon motion Mr. Read was instructed to advise Mr. Howe that his proposed program of publication for these three manuscripts was acceptable to them, and it was understood that Mr. Curti's volume was to come out as soon as possible after February 1, and that the Counts and the Kelley-Krey volumes were to come out as soon as they could be got ready and certainly within the next 6 weeks.

The executive secretary was instructed to prepare a report of his office for the year to be laid before the members of the council in November.

Upon motion the executive secretary was instructed to bring the following suggestions to the attention of the council at its meeting December 2: (a) That certain topics be listed for open discussion at the annual meeting in order to stimulate greater interest in the problems of the Association; (b) the desirability of having the committee on appointments of the council named at the November meeting of the council in order that nominations to committees could be carefully considered before the final report is made to the council in December; (c) that the executive secretary be made an *ex officio* member of the committee on appointments, and if necessary that money should be appropriated in order that the committee might meet; (d) that some effort might be made to concentrate geographically appointments to important committees so as to facilitate their more frequent meeting.

The treasurer called attention to the rather serious falling off of revenues of the *Review*, attributable in part to the falling off of membership and in part to the falling off of advertising. He also brought to the attention of the executive committee the offer of Mr. Bourne, editor of the *Review*, to return 10 percent of his salary for the current year in order to help meet the deficit. Mr. Read pointed out that he had been in communication with the advertising department of the Macmillan Co. and had taken some steps to stimulate advertising activity. He was instructed to continue his efforts in that direction, and to advise Mr. Bourne that the executive committee appreciated his generous offer but unanimously declined to entertain it.

A request from Mr. Robinson, of Columbia University, that a collection of textbooks made by the commission on the social studies in connection with its researches should be presented to the Second State University in Moscow was laid before the executive committee. The executive secretary was directed to advise Mr. Robinson that it seemed inappropriate for the executive committee to dispose of any property belonging to the Association.

The executive committee had brought to its attention a letter from Percy W. Long, associate secretary of the Modern Language Association of America, in which Mr. Long raised the question as to whether learned societies should confine their support to publications put forth by themselves, or should recommend for support all publications within the scope of their subject which seemed to them worthy of support wherever they might be published. Upon motion Mr. Read was instructed to advise Mr. Long that in the opinion of the executive committee learned societies should base their recommendations for publication of learned works falling within their province upon the merits of the work in question without reference to the prospective publisher.

Upon motion the executive secretary was instructed to transmit the budget of *The Social Studies* for the year 1934-35 to the treasurer for action by the finance committee, it being the opinion of the executive committee that said budget should be subject to general approval by the finance committee and should be acted upon by the council of the Association at the time at which the budgetary estimates of the Association as a whole were approved. He was also instructed to bring to the attention of the committee on appointments at the council meeting on December 2 the fact that the board of editors were appointed by the council of the Association.

Attention was called to a communication from Mr. Philbrick on the subject of a more careful survey of local archives. Upon motion the executive secretary was instructed to refer the matter to the committee on appointments and to the public archives commission of the A. H. A.

Upon motion William W. Bishop, librarian at the general library of the University of Michigan, was formally appointed a member of the committee on Americana.

Mr. Read called attention to a letter from Mr. Sisam, secretary of the delegates of the Clarendon Press, Oxford, England, to the effect that they have now sold 485 copies of *Bibliography of British History—Tudor Period*, which sales have been sufficient to meet all expenses of publication and to make us a refund of charges for excess proof corrections as provided for in the contract between the A. H. A. and the Oxford University Press. Mr. Read asked what disposition should be made of the check for £27.1s. which Mr. Sisam returned. Upon motion he was instructed to send the check to the treasurer to be credited to the royalties account.

The appointment of Prof. Dexter Perkins as delegate of the American Historical Association to the inaugural ceremonies of Dixon Ryan Fox as president of Union College was confirmed.

Mr. McGuire called attention to the fact that he and Mr. Leland were preparing a circular which they would like to send to all members of the A. H. A. along with the program of the annual meeting, with a view to promoting the sales of the international historical bibliography<sup>1</sup> in America. Upon motion this was approved. Mr. McGuire was also authorized to expend up to \$20 from the contingent fund of the Association in order to pay for the printing of the circular in question.

#### *Meeting of December 1, 1934*

It was moved that the appointment of Mr. Lingelbach and Mr. Nichols to audit the accounts of the executive secretary's office for the period January 1 to September 1, 1934, be confirmed.

<sup>1</sup>The *International Bibliography of Historical Sciences*, published in France, is distributed in the United States by the H. W. Wilson Company of New York.

The form of the report of the executive secretary was discussed and the executive secretary, in conference with Mr. Lingelbach, was directed to prepare an abbreviated copy for publication. It was voted to recommend to the council that the report in the amended form be printed in *The American Historical Review* for April 1935.

After a discussion of the finance committee's report as distributed to the members of the council, it was voted to transmit the following recommendations to the council:

1. That the proposed transfer of \$5,000 from the funds of the commission on the social studies to be applied to the expenses of the executive secretary's office be disallowed.
2. That the proposed salary for the executive secretary for the fiscal year 1934-35 be reduced from \$3,500 to \$1,500.
3. That the other items in the proposed budget for the executive secretary's office for the fiscal year 1934-35 be approved.
4. That the executive committee does not deem it possible to recommend a sum greater than \$1,500 for the total expenses of the executive secretary's office after September 1, 1935.

The executive committee appointed a committee of two, consisting of Messrs. Lingelbach and Perkins, to confer with the executive secretary and to secure from him the proportion of his normal working time, as well as the proportion of the time of his office, which was devoted to the business of the commission on the social studies during the period January 1 to September 1, 1934, the expressed intention of the executive committee being to reimburse proportionately the executive secretary (on the basis of his former salary) and his office out of the funds of the commission on the social studies.

It was voted to recommend to the council that all work done in connection with the commission on the social studies should be terminated December 1, 1935, and that the affairs of the commission should be liquidated as speedily as possible thereafter and not later than May 31, 1936, when the accounts should be closed and audited.

The following resolution with regard to the Parker-Calkins contract upon motion was adopted:

Inasmuch as Miss Edith P. Parker has not taken any action whatsoever in connection with the joint contract sent to her for signature May 14, 1934, which contract was drawn up in accordance with the recommendations of the executive committee of the commission on the social studies of January 7, 1933, slightly modified by the executive committee of the American Historical Association at the meeting of February 9, 1934, i. e., that all royalties received from the sale of the Parker-Calkins volume (*Parker-Calkins Test of Geographical Understanding*) should first be applied to reimbursing the American Historical Association for salaries paid to the authors of this volume, and that after reimbursement has been completed, royalties should be distributed as follows: Seventy percent to the authors, 30 percent to the American Historical Association, the executive secretary is instructed to draw up an individual contract with each of the two authors, Edith P. Parker and R. D. Calkins, providing that each author should receive one-half of the author's royalties.

#### *Meeting of December 26, 1934*

The executive committee took action upon the following matters connected with the forthcoming meeting of the council:

It was the opinion of the executive committee that the budget for the fiscal year 1934-35 had been formally accepted and that no further action upon it was called for by the council.

The revised budget for 1935-36 as submitted by the treasurer should be laid before the council and its acceptance recommended. The council also was to be invited to empower the executive committee to revise the budget for

1935-36 if resources were not forthcoming to take care of the deficit of some \$4,000 contemplated in that budget.

The special committee appointed at the December 1 meeting to confer with the executive secretary upon the question of special compensation for his work and for the clerical work done in his office for the commission on the social studies recommended that Mr. Read's compensation for the services in question for the 8 months ending September 1, 1934, should be fixed at \$1,933.33, and that \$867.29 should be transferred from the commission on the social studies to the American Historical Association for the clerical work done in the office of the executive secretary. The executive committee approved of the report of the subcommittee and directed the treasurer to honor vouchers accordingly.

#### MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL HELD AT THE HARVARD CLUB OF NEW YORK CITY, DECEMBER 2, 1934

In the absence of the president, the chairman of the executive committee, Mr. Beard, took the chair. The meeting was called to order at 10:15 a. m. Present: Charles A. Beard, Julian P. Bretz, Christopher B. Coleman, Sidney B. Fay, John D. Hicks, J. Franklin Jameson, Constantine E. McGuire, Wallace Notestein, Dexter Perkins, Michael Rostovtzeff, Conyers Read, Bernadotte E. Schmitt.

*Report of the executive secretary.*—Mimeographed copies of this report were in the hands of the council. The activities of the executive secretary were reserved for more detailed consideration under appropriate headings below. The recommendation of the executive committee to print this report in *The American Historical Review* was considered. Upon motion it was voted that a revised copy of the report should be prepared by the executive secretary, which should take the form of a consolidated report of the secretary of the council and the executive secretary and should include important resolutions of the executive committee, that this revised report should be considered by a committee of three, consisting of the secretary of the council, the editor of *The American Historical Review* and the executive secretary, and after the approval of this committee should be printed in the April number of *The American Historical Review*.<sup>1</sup>

The financing of the executive secretary's office was deferred for consideration in connection with the finance committee's report appearing below. The executive secretary reported that the reply of the Carnegie Corporation to the request for a subvention had not yet been received, and that the indications were that it would not be received until late in December.

*Treasurer's report.*—The printed report of the treasurer for the fiscal year ending August 31, 1934, was distributed to the council by the treasurer. No formal action was taken.

*Finance committee's report.*—In consequence of the action of the executive committee in dealing with the report of the finance committee as previously distributed to members of the council, Mr. McGuire, acting for the finance committee, submitted a revised report.<sup>2</sup> Time did not serve to prepare copies of this report for distribution. They will be distributed to members of the council later. Upon motion this revised report, which included an estimate of receipts and expenditures for the fiscal years 1934-35 and 1935-36, was approved.

<sup>1</sup> It appears on pp. 573 ff. of that issue.

<sup>2</sup> It follows the minutes of this meeting. See pp. 79 ff.

Upon motion it was resolved that the finance committee should be abolished, and that the budget should hereafter be drafted by the treasurer, the secretary of the council, and the executive secretary, approved by the executive committee of the A. H. A., and then submitted for action by the council.

A motion to raise the dues for life membership from \$100 to \$150 was laid upon the table for consideration at the next meeting of the council.

Upon motion the executive committee was directed to consider the desirability of creating a special form of membership in the American Historical Association for local historical societies, having in view the possibility of charging larger dues than for ordinary membership and rendering special services.

*Board of trustees.*—Mr. Read, as chairman of the board, reported briefly upon the action of the board regarding the permanent investments of the A. H. A. He pointed out that the board had assumed complete control of all investments, in accordance with article VII of the constitution as amended December 29, 1933. The actual purchases and sales of securities effected by the board during the fiscal year are disclosed in the treasurer's report.<sup>1</sup> The list of stock purchases reflects the action of the board in converting part of their less desirable bond holdings into stock holdings as a precautionary measure to offset probable losses in their bond holdings, in the event of any marked inflation of the currency. The board regarded these stock holdings as temporary and meant to reconvert them into strong bonds when the general financial situation seemed to warrant it.

Upon motion Raymond N. Ball, whose term of office as a member of the board of trustees expires in December 1934, was nominated for reelection.

#### COMMITTEE REPORTS

*Executive committee.*—The executive secretary raised the question of the printing of the minutes of the executive committee. No action was taken upon this specific question, but the sentiment of the council seemed to be that this matter was adequately taken care of by the publication of the report of the executive secretary, as provided for in section 1 above.

*Commission on the social studies.*—Reference was made to the full account of the business of winding up the commission on the social studies set forth in the executive secretary's report. The executive secretary asked for authorization to employ the part-time services of an editorial assistant in this work at a salary of \$10 a week until the affairs of the commission were wound up. Upon motion authorization to incur this expenditure and to charge the same against balances standing to the credit of the commission on the social studies was given by the council.

The executive secretary pointed out that by action of the council December 28, 1933, he was directed to control unexpended balances of the commission on the social studies, and that he had in practice established control by passing upon all vouchers for drafts upon the balances in question. Upon motion it was resolved that the executive secretary should continue to exercise this control, as heretofore provided.

The recommendation of the executive committee that the work of the commission on the social studies be wound up January 1, 1936, and the affairs of the commission liquidated not later than May 31, 1936, was laid before the council. Upon motion a resolution to that effect was adopted by the council, except that the date January 1, 1936, was changed to read December 1, 1935.

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 100 and 101.

It was left to the discretion of the executive secretary as to when those still engaged upon work for the commission on the social studies should be advised of this resolution.

*"The Social Studies."*—Reference was made to the account of this project in the report of the executive secretary.

Upon motion it was resolved that the budget for *The Social Studies* should be included in the draft budget of the Association, as provided in section three, above,<sup>1</sup> and should be approved by the executive committee of the A. H. A. and submitted to the council for final action.

Upon motion the expenditure of \$4,029.19 by the board of editors of *The Social Studies* for operating expenses of *The Social Studies* during the 8 months ending August 31, 1934, was approved.

It was suggested that *The Social Studies* might be brought more directly to the attention of the members of the A. H. A. if subscriptions to it were made an optional item in the annual bill to members of the A. H. A. Upon motion it was resolved that the treasurer's office be authorized to make such billing.

With reference to the board of editors of *The Social Studies*, it was held that the board of editors should be considered a committee of the A. H. A. and should be appointed by the council annually upon nomination by the committee on appointments.

*"The American Historical Review."*—The report of the chairman of the board of editors was submitted, in which it was pointed out that a vacancy would occur in the board this year and that it would be desirable to appoint a specialist in English history, preferably in the medieval field, to fill the vacancy. Mr. Schmitt, chairman of the committee on appointments, was asked to make note of this suggestion. The council expressed strong sympathy with the view that it would be desirable to appoint a well-qualified woman to the position.

*Public archives commission.*—Mr. Newsome's report for the public archives commission and a special memorandum prepared by Mr. Philbrick, secretary of the American Legal History Society, were laid before the council. In both of these documents attention was called to the efforts put forth by the joint committee on materials for research of the S. S. R. C. and the A. C. L. S. to organize a nation-wide survey of state and local archives. It was also remembered that a national archivist had been appointed and a national historical publications commission established by act of Congress. In view of all these factors, arguments were advanced in favor of a closer coordination of the work now done by the public archives commission, the historical manuscripts commission, and the publications committee. Upon motion it was resolved that a committee of two should be appointed, consisting of Mr. Newsome and Mr. Philbrick, with power to add to their numbers, charged with the duties of (1) considering the relationship of the A. H. A. to the whole problem of documentary publications and of national, state, local, and private archives, and of making specific recommendations to the council; (2) considering, formulating, and presenting plans for a nation-wide survey of archival material which might be made the basis for an appeal to the foundations.

Upon motion it was voted that the appropriation of \$300 voted in the budget for the public archives commission for the fiscal year September 1, 1934, to August 31, 1935, should be placed at the disposition of this committee.

*"Annual Report."*—In view of the fact that the *Annual Report* of the Association had not been published for some years, the question was raised as to what the nature of an *Annual Report* should be and where it should be printed.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 76. For the finance committee's recommendation, see p. 81.

Upon motion it was resolved that a committee of three should be appointed by the acting chairman, Mr. Beard, to consider this question and to render a report at the next meeting of the council.

*Littleton-Griswold committee.*—The report was laid before the council. Some consideration was given to the question of publishing the volumes of the committee directly through the executive secretary's office, and the executive secretary called attention to the desirability of considering the whole question of direct publication of the various series of volumes financed by the A. H. A. No formal action was taken.

*Beveridge Fund committee.*—Report submitted. No formal action taken.

*Carnegie revolving fund committee.*—Report submitted. Attention was called to the approaching exhaustion of this fund. Upon motion it was resolved that the executive secretary be directed to approach the Carnegie Corporation with a view to securing a renewal of the grant.

*Membership committee.*—Report submitted. No action taken.

*John H. Dunning prize committee.*—Report submitted. No action taken.

*George Louis Beer prize committee.*—The award of the prize was announced.

*Jusserand Medal committee.*—Report submitted. The medal was not awarded this year.

*"The Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences."*—Report submitted to the effect that the publication was about completed and that the committee asked to be discharged. Upon motion it was resolved that the committee be dissolved with thanks.

*Program committee.*—A printed copy of the program was submitted. In view of the expected absence of Mr. Dodd, president of the A. H. A., from the annual business meeting, the question was raised as to the presiding officer on that occasion. It was pointed out that the first vice president would normally act in the absence of the president. Mr. Rostovtzeff undertook to preside on that occasion.

*Representatives on the S. S. R. C. and the A. C. L. S.*—A report was presented from Mr. Ford, of the S. S. R. C., in which the question was raised of the representatives of the A. H. A. on the S. S. R. C. The matter was brought to the attention of the committee on appointments.

A letter from Mr. Knaplund of Wisconsin was read to the council, in which he pointed out that the regulations governing post-doctoral fellowships recently created by the S. S. R. C. were prejudicial to historians. In the discussion which followed the opinion was pretty generally held that both the A. C. L. S. and the S. S. R. C. were in practice giving less than a fair share of support to historical projects and to the interests of historians. Upon motion it was resolved that a letter should be drafted to the S. S. R. C. as from the council of the A. H. A. dealing with this question. This letter was to be dispatched to the S. S. R. C. over the signature of the executive secretary.

*Committee on appointments.*—It was pointed out that the committee virtually determined the personnel of all committees of the A. H. A., and it was therefore suggested that it should deliberate upon its problems carefully and if possible hold a meeting before submitting its recommendations to the council. The executive secretary asked permission to sit with the committee *ex officio*, and it was the sense of the council that he should be admitted to sit though no formal action was taken.

*Committee on permanent headquarters.*—Report submitted but no action taken.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—Report submitted but action deferred until the next meeting of the council.

*Committee on Americana for college libraries.*—Report submitted. No action taken.



## PROJECTS

*Bibliography of American travel.*—A report was submitted by Mr. Buck, in which he regretted that he had been unable to complete even one section of the bibliography (1750-1830) out of the funds placed at his disposal by the A. C. L. S. and the A. H. A. Mr. Buck offered to complete the manuscript of the section in question at his own expense. Upon motion the executive secretary was directed to write to Mr. Buck and desire him to proceed as he has suggested.

*Guide to the opinion-forming press of the United States.*—This project, financed by grant from the A. C. L. S., was laid before the council with a request from Mr. Culver H. Smith that his application for an additional subvention of \$300 be transmitted with the endorsement of the A. H. A. to the A. C. L. S. Upon motion the executive secretary was directed to support Mr. Smith's request to the A. C. L. S.

*International committee of historical sciences.*—Mr. McGuire's report on the meeting of the committee in Paris, March 21-24, 1934, was laid before the council. The executive secretary also brought to the attention of the council a letter from Mr. Leland, dated October 6, 1934, in which he raised the question as to whether or not American delegates on this committee should be approved by the executive committee of the A. H. A. Upon motion the executive secretary was directed to consult with Mr. Leland upon this point and to present recommendations at the next meeting of the council.

## MISCELLANEOUS

*American Catholic historical association.*—An advance copy of the proposed programme of this Association was laid before the council through the courtesy of Reverend Peter Guilday. No action was taken.

*One hundred and fiftieth anniversary of Federal Constitution.*—The executive secretary read to the council correspondence between him and James M. Beck relative to plans for celebrating the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the adoption of the Federal Constitution. Dr. Jameson offered the following resolution, which was adopted:

*Resolved,* That the Archivist of the United States, as chairman of the national historical publications commission established by the act for creating the national archives organization, be requested to take into early consideration a programme for appropriate commemoration of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the formation of the United States Constitution by documentary historical publication.

The executive secretary was directed to communicate this resolution to Mr. Connor, National Archivist, and to advise him that the council of the A. H. A. would be glad to learn of any action he may decide to take in accordance with this resolution.

Upon motion the meeting adjourned at 5 p. m.

DEXTER PERKINS,  
*Secretary of the Council.*

## REPORT OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE

The budget presented under date of November 24 by the finance committee for the fiscal year September 1, 1935-August 31, 1936, has been revised by the executive committee at its meeting of December 1, 1934, and is now submitted to the council.

The fiscal year ending August 31, 1934, closed with a larger balance than had been estimated chiefly because of the accidental fact that within the 12 months

period in question there were two payments of profits on *The American Historical Review* by the Macmillan Co., that for the year 1932-33, and that for the year 1933-34. It was anticipated that the balance would amount to something over \$3,600 on August 31, 1934; in point of fact, it amounted on that day to \$8,890.12. But from this balance there had to be deducted commitments not yet actually disbursed on September 1, 1934, amounting in the aggregate to \$1,564.37, and consisting of:

Unappropriated balance of Andrew D. White fund.....	\$62.78
G. L. Beer prize fund.....	236.50
J. H. Dunning prize fund.....	115.09
<i>Writings on American History</i> grants from American Council of Learned Societies, for editorial expense.....	650.00
For cumulative index to same.....	500.00

With these items deducted, the free balance carried over into the current fiscal year amounted to \$7,325.75.

In the fiscal year 1934-35 the annual dues may be expected to approximate \$11,000, and registration fees at the Washington meeting will probably exceed \$400. Profits from the operation of *The American Historical Review* may conservatively be estimated as about \$2,000, rather than as \$2,800, the sum set down for this item when the budget for this year was being put together. It seems wise to reduce slightly the calculation for income from investments, in view of the general outlook; and there is little to expect hereafter in the way of bank interest, even on savings accounts. The investment income wholly unrestricted as to application is hardly likely to exceed \$4,500. The sale of publications and miscellaneous sources of income may yield \$200; the royalties from other volumes than those published under the auspices of the commission on the social studies (which, by resolution of the council on December 27, 1932, were earmarked for the further study of teaching problems) may yield \$150. These estimates, together with the free balance of \$7,325.75 mentioned above, come to a total of \$27,975.75.

We turn now to the expenditures for the year 1934-35, before taking up those for the year 1935-36. Up to this time the office of the executive secretary has been supported from funds received from the Carnegie Corporation from the time of its establishment. On August 31, 1934, free balances allocated to that office amounted to about \$1,562. It is recommended that the council authorize the treasurer, subject to confirmation by the Association at its annual meeting, to provide for the continuation of the executive secretary's office after the above mentioned \$1,562 shall have been disbursed, for the balance of the fiscal year ending August 31, 1935, upon the following annual basis: Salary of the executive secretary, \$1,500; salary of the assistant to the executive secretary, \$1,500; office rent, \$600; travel and office expenditure, \$800. The executive secretary's time has been throughout 1934, and for a year to come will be, devoted in some part to winding up the work of the commission on the social studies. It is proper that to the extent to which the executive secretary is occupied in this work, proportional compensation be arranged chargeable to the fund of the commission on the social studies, which fund is being administered by the Association until all the studies sponsored by the commission shall have been published. An adjustment of accounts for the two periods, January 1 to August 31, 1934, and September 1, 1934, to August 31, 1935, should be effected under appropriate authorization of the council; and the same principle should be observed in connection with whatever remains of the work of the commission carried out in the fiscal year beginning September 1, 1935.

Every effort must be made to live within the Association's income. It is apparent that the income of the Association from its investments is no longer

such as to warrant the assumption that we can go on turning over to earmarked portions of our total endowment the equivalent of 4.25 percent, the rate at which allocations were made in 1933-34. The net income received by the Association from its investment during the fiscal year 1933-34 was \$10,131.34, which represents an average return of 4.006 percent upon the par value of the aggregate securities at the beginning of that year, namely, \$252,900. The committee proposes that for the current fiscal year, and for the fiscal year 1935-36, the allocation of investment income for specified purposes shall be made on the basis of the proportion between the specified fund and the total investment of the Association. This formula will be fair to all.

As will be seen in our tabular statement, expenditures for 1935-36 will approximate \$26,875. Receipts, on the other hand, will amount to but \$20,550, apart from whatever sum we can carry over from 1934-35. We estimate a balance of about \$2,220.25 on September 1, 1935, and a total income for the fiscal year beginning that day of about \$22,770.25. This leaves the prospect of a deficit for that year of \$4,104.75.

It is to be hoped that we have underestimated the actual revenue for both fiscal years under review. But it would not be prudent to count upon such an eventuality. We have been warned by the Fiduciary Trust Co., in charge of our portfolio of securities, to expect a reduction in income therefrom, if the principal of the fund is not to be endangered. Other sources of income we can hardly expect greatly to expand. The council is urged once more to devote its attention to a systematic and sustained effort to increase the membership of the Association.

While it is the fact that the budget for 1935-36 has not been balanced, the treasurer undertakes to avoid the creation of floating debt by a pro rata reduction of expenditure wherever and whenever possible from now on, so as to develop a larger free balance to be carried over into 1935-36 from this year than is indicated above.

We must contemplate an increase in our contribution towards the cost of the exceedingly economically and efficiently administered *Writings on American History*. A beginning is suggested for 1935-36, in the way of \$100 increase over the contribution for the year 1934-35. If conditions warrant doing so, it is recommended that when the time comes to frame the budget for 1936-37, an appropriation of \$600 be made for this purpose.

The recommendation is made that the treasurer be authorized to pay Dr. J. Franklin Jameson \$100 by way of reimbursement of a payment by him made to expedite the bibliographical preparation for the *International Bibliography of Historical Sciences*, for the years 1930 and 1933, as set forth in a letter of Dr. Jameson to the treasurer under date of October 8, 1934. The sum may be paid from the contingent fund, which has a balance adequate to permit this; but the payment may properly be charged to the appropriation for the *Bibliography* for this year.

On December 3, 1933, the council adopted a resolution directing the treasurer to disburse the funds segregated for the maintenance of *The Social Studies* in such manner and to such persons as requested by the board of editors of the review in question. This has been done. In the opinion of the finance committee, however, the budget for *The Social Studies* should be submitted beforehand to the executive committee for approval, in the same manner as the budget of the *American Historical Review*. A budget for the fiscal year 1935-36 will be submitted to the council in a supplementary communication. The budget submitted by the board of editors for the fiscal period beginning September 1, 1934, follows the budget for the Association.

In conclusion, the finance committee begs to recommend that it now be discharged and discontinued. It is the belief of the committee that it performs no important function which cannot equally well or better be performed by the officers of the Association and the executive committee. The administration of the general funds of the Association is in the hands of the board of trustees. The preparation of the budget, at present the principal function of the finance committee, can better be done by the treasurer and the two secretaries under the general direction of the executive committee. The raising of revenue, over and above the normal income of the Association, involves questions of policy in which the executive committee, and ultimately the council, are alone competent to make decisions. No fund raising campaign is in progress or contemplated, and if it were, it could best be directed by a special committee appointed for that purpose. The finance committee believes, therefore, that it has served the purposes for which it was originally created—to consider a critical financial situation, to recommend economies and improvements in financial practice, and to reorganize the methods of preparing the budget and of accounting.

There follows a tabular statement showing actual revenue and expenditure for 1933-34, the estimates for 1934-35 revised as of December 1934, and the estimates for 1935-36 which this committee now submits.

WALDO G. LELAND, *Chairman.*

*American Historical Association*

A. REVENUE

	Actual receipts Sept. 1, 1933 to Aug. 31, 1934	Revision (November 1934) of receipts as estimated in the budget approved in December 1933, for Sept. 1, 1934 to Aug. 31, 1935	Estimated receipts Sept. 1, 1935 to Aug. 31, 1936
1. Unexpended balance at beginning of year (including <i>American Historical Review</i> ).....	\$7,712.42	\$7,325.75	\$2,220.25
2. Annual dues.....	11,142.04	11,000.00	11,000.00
3. Interest from unrestricted funds.....	4,961.13	4,500.00	4,500.00
4. Registration fees.....	452.00	400.00	250.00
<i>American Historical Review:</i>			
5. From Macmillan Co.....	2,400.00	2,400.00	2,400.00
6. Profits (1932-33, \$2,844.47—1933-34, \$1,966.53).....	4,811.00	2,000.00	2,000.00
7. Royalties.....	150.91	150.00	200.00
8. Publications and miscellaneous income.....	363.68	200.00	200.00
	<sup>1</sup> 31,998.18	27,975.75	22,770.25

<sup>1</sup> This total is less than that shown in the treasurer's report by \$2,367.32; but the latter sum contains various items, such as A. O. L. S. grants, which are not properly included as revenue.

*American Historical Association—Continued*

## B. EXPENDITURE

	Actual expenditure Sept. 1, 1933– Aug. 31, 1934	Estimated expenditure Sept. 1, 1934– Aug. 31, 1935	Estimated expenditure Sept. 1, 1935– Aug. 31, 1936
1. Salaries and temporary assistance:			
Executive secretary.....	( <sup>1</sup> )	\$1,000.00	\$1,500.00
Managing editor of the <i>Review</i> .....	\$3,500.00	3,500.00	3,500.00
Assistant secretary-treasurer.....	2,400.00	2,400.00	2,400.00
Assistant editor of the <i>Review</i> .....	2,040.00	2,040.00	2,040.00
Office assistant.....	1,800.00	1,800.00	1,800.00
Assistant to executive secretary.....	( <sup>1</sup> )	1,134.50	1,500.00
Temporary assistance including mailing from Smithsonian Institution.....	45.15	60.00	60.00
	9,785.15	11,934.50	12,800.00
2. <i>Annual Report</i> of the Association.....	367.75	375.00	375.00
3. <i>American Historical Review</i> :			
Payments to reviewers.....	1,067.50	312.00	200.00
Copies supplied to members.....	7,360.76	7,500.00	7,500.00
Copies supplied to European libraries.....	120.00	40.00	40.00
Binding.....		10.00	10.00
Purchase of publications.....		10.00	10.00
	8,916.01	8,247.00	8,135.00
4. Postage, telephone, telegraph and express:			
Postage (including <i>American Historical Review</i> ).....	457.50	450.00	450.00
Telephone and telegraph.....	64.08	100.00	100.00
	521.58	550.00	550.00
5. Rent, supplies, and miscellaneous:			
Rent, towel service, janitor service, office of secretary and treasurer.....	745.77	775.00	775.00
Rent of the office of the executive secretary.....		453.00	600.00
Stationery, printing, office supplies, office of the secretary and treasurer.....	617.44	500.00	500.00
Stationery and office supplies, office of the executive secretary, and travel of the executive secretary.....		606.00	700.00
Equipment.....	43.80		50.00
Federal check taxes.....	15.34	15.00	15.00
Bonding of assistant secretary-treasurer.....	25.00	25.00	25.00
Auditing of treasurer's accounts.....	120.00	80.00	80.00
Miscellaneous items, including workmen's compensation insurance, fire insurance, notarial fees, messenger service, and the like.....	84.39	85.00	85.00
Contingent expenses of the office of the secretary and treasurer.....	175.83	300.00	300.00
	1,827.57	2,839.00	3,130.00
Historical activities:			
Annual meetings:			
(i) Urbana.....	587.31		
(ii) Washington.....	65.34	625.00	
(iii) Chattanooga.....			600.00
Council and council committees.....	272.99	400.00	350.00
Contribution toward the cost of the annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch.....	250.00	100.00	100.00
Public archives commission.....	342.28	300.00	350.00
<i>Writings on American History</i> .....	400.00	400.00	500.00
Bibliography of travel.....	1,399.25		
Membership dues in American council of learned societies.....	75.00	75.00	75.00
International committee of historical sciences.....			
(i) Membership dues.....	81.80	85.00	85.00
(ii) International yearbook of historical bibliography.....	200.00	200.00	200.00
	3,673.97	2,185.00	2,260.00

<sup>1</sup> Separately accounted for from Sept. 1, 1933, to Dec. 31, 1934. See treasurer's report for 1933-34, on pp. 95 ff.<sup>2</sup> Accumulated payments for 3 years.

## RECAPITULATION

Actual receipts 1933-34	<sup>1</sup> \$31,998.18
Actual expenditure 1933-34	<sup>1</sup> 24,724.28
Revised estimate of receipts 1934-35	27,975.75
Revised estimate of expenditure 1934-35	25,755.50
Surplus	2,220.25
Estimate of receipts 1935-36	22,770.25
Estimate of expenditure 1935-36	26,875.00
Deficit	4,104.75

## APPENDIX

Appropriations for the fiscal year beginning September 1, 1934, for *The Social Studies*, approved by the executive committee of the editorial board on April 27, 1934.

## Editorial office:

## Salaries:

Managing editor (part time)	\$3,000
Editorial assistant	1,620
Stenographer (part-time)	750
	5,370

## Office expenses:

Supplies	100
Letterheads and printing	75
Postage and express	225
Telephone and telegraph	100
	500

## Departments:

"Events and Opinions"	800
"Current Happenings"	500
Review assistants (5 @ \$100 each)	500
	1,800

Traveling expenses (only persons near at hand)	300
Incidentals	15
	315

## Balance:

Honoraria for authors asked to write designated articles (1 leader per issue)	800
Printing charges for changed format	1,215
Total	10,000

<sup>1</sup> See note 1 on p. 82 and note 1 on p. 83. The treasurer's report shows disbursements of \$25,475.33, which include, however, some items not appearing in those estimates for 1934-35 and 1935-36.

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL HELD AT THE MAYFLOW HOTEL, WASHINGTON, D. C., DECEMBER 27-28, 1934**

In the absence of the president and the two vice presidents, Mr. Jameson as senior member of the council present called the meeting to order at 10 a. m. December 27. A little later Mr. McIlwain, second vice president, appeared and took the chair. Present: Messrs. Bretz, Coleman, Fay, Jameson, McIlwain, McGuire, Notestein, Perkins, Schmitt, Read, and at the session December 28, Rostovtzeff.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—The report of this committee was submitted to the council. Upon motion the following resolutions were passed:

(1) *Resolved*, That this Association hereby express its appreciation for the sincere interest and active cooperation which the honorable the Secretary of State has shown in his endeavors through the office of the Division of Publication and Research and through the office of the historical adviser to advance the publication of several documentary series: *Foreign Relations, Treaties and Other International Acts of the United States* (Miller edition) and *Papers in Washington Concerning the Territories*. The Association has taken particular notice of a new publication, prepared by Carlton Savage, *The Policy of the United States Toward the Maritime Commerce in War, 1776 to 1914*, as of unusual service and value to the historical scholars and students of international law. The Association also notes with gratification that the first volumes of the series on the territorial papers of the United States, edited by Dr. C. E. Carter, will soon appear. The publications of the Department of State continue to be of great service to teachers and publishers desiring to disseminate historical material for better understanding of the history of this Nation and of its international affairs.

*And be it further resolved*, That the American Historical Association earnestly hopes that the publication of the above series, and other series of documentary publications by the Department of State, so ably prepared and edited, will not be interrupted by necessity for economy so pressing in these days. This Association continues to maintain a lively interest in the publication, when compatible with the public interest, of the documentary material relating to the peace conference of 1919 and the diplomatic liquidation of the participation by the United States in the World War. Documents have already been published which greatly assist our estimating of the diplomacy of the United States during the period of neutrality, 1914 to 1917, and of belligerency, 1917 to 1918, but the essential documents for the history of the peace conference, particularly the American participation in it, still remain unprinted. This Association again urges the honorable the Secretary of State that such documentary history be prepared.

*And be it further resolved*, That a copy of the above resolution be conveyed to the honorable the Secretary of State with the respectful compliments of this Association.

(2) *Resolved*, That this Association has observed with gratification the appearance of the first eight volumes of Dr. J. C. Fitzpatrick's editions of *The Writings of George Washington*, published by the George Washington Bicentennial Commission, and that it is apprised that material has already been prepared and edited for the remainder of the writings, but there is some uncertainty as to specific appropriation to enable immediate publication;

*And be it further resolved*, That this Association humbly petitions the House of Representatives of the United States that appropriation be made immediately for completing the publication of the important series, *The Writings of George Washington*. It is only 2 years since the United States of America, through appropriate acts of Congress, celebrated with befitting and dignified ceremonies the two hundredth anniversary of the birth of the Father of his Country. Already in only 24 months the significance of this wholesome celebration is paling and the publication of the writings of Washington, as already arranged for by legislation, is rendered uncertain by the lack of specific appropriations. The American Historical Association respectfully petitions the Congress to make the necessary appropriations forthwith.

At the suggestion of the chairman of the committee, it was resolved that the committee should be discharged with thanks.

It was further resolved that the business heretofore performed by this committee should be referred to a committee of three; a chairman, to be appointed by the council, and two members *ex officio*, the same being the two members of the commission on national historical publications to be appointed by the president of the American Historical Association as provided for in the Federal Act "to establish a national archives of the United States Government, and for other purposes."

*Radio committee.*—The report of the joint radio committee of the American Historical Association—history committee of the National Advisory Council on Radio in Education as prepared for the joint committee by Elizabeth Y. Webb and printed in *Radio and Education* 1934 was distributed to the council. Upon motion the report of this committee was unanimously approved by the council and its efforts to secure funds for the realization of its plans formally endorsed.

*Pacific coast branch.*—Mr. John C. Parish formally presented a report of the Pacific coast branch, which was approved. The council expressed satisfaction with the work of the Pacific coast branch and regretted that it was not able to provide a more liberal appropriation to assist it in its labors. The treasurer was directed to explain to Mr. Parish the financial situation more at length in personal conference.

*International committee of historical sciences.*—Mr. Read reported that in consequence of the lamented deaths of Monsignor Lacombe and W. R. Shepherd two vacancies had been created in the representation of the A. H. A. on the international committee. He transmitted the recommendation of Mr. Leland that action in the matter be deferred for the time being. Upon motion the matter of filling vacancies in the representation of the A. H. A. on the international committee was referred to the executive committee of the council with power to act.

*Social science research council.*—Mr. Read read to the council the letter which he had dispatched to Mr. Crane, executive director of the social science research council, in accordance with the resolution of the council of December 2, 1934.<sup>1</sup> He also called attention to the fact that Mr. Schlesinger, one of the delegates of the A. H. A. on the social science research council to whom a copy of the letter had been sent, had raised objections to the steps taken and had requested reconsideration. Mr. Schlesinger was invited to join with the council at this juncture and to explain his position more fully. After some debate it was resolved that Mr. Read, in consultation with Mr. Schlesinger, should draft a letter to Mr. Crane to the effect that a representative of the Association on the S. S. R. C. had reassured the council as to the doubts expressed with regard to its policy as set forth in Mr. Read's previous letter to Mr. Crane, and that the council, while it does not altogether approve of the present emphasis in the general program of the social science research council, has no disposition to press the matter further at the present time.

*Commission on the social studies.*—The question of the allocation of royalties arising out of the sale of volumes published by the commission on the social studies was submitted for discussion. No formal action was taken because the council saw no reason to reverse its decision on the subject as made at its meeting at Toronto in December 1932.

Attention was called, however, to the fact that Mr. Beard had definitely contributed to the general fund of the A. H. A. all royalties accruing to him from the sale of his volume, *A Charter for the Social Sciences in the Schools*

<sup>1</sup> See p. 78.



(cf. Beard to Read, Feb. 10, 1934, on file in executive secretary's office). Upon motion it was resolved that the executive secretary be instructed to inquire of Mr. Beard whether his contribution was intended for the general purposes of the A. H. A. or for the continuance of the work of the commission on the social studies. If it shall appear that Mr. Beard has intended this contribution for the general purposes of the A. H. A., then the executive secretary is directed to take up the question with Mr. Keppel and secure his approval of such an application of the royalties in question; failing which approval the matter is to be referred back to the executive committee.

The executive secretary submitted correspondence from Mr. Krey in which he called attention to the omission of any provision for the national council for the social studies in the program of the annual meeting of the A. H. A. No formal action was taken, but the executive secretary was directed to bring the matter to the attention of the chairman of the program committee for the 1935 meeting.

*Life-membership dues.*—Upon motion, the question of raising life-membership dues was laid upon the table.

*Carnegie revolving fund.*—The executive secretary reported that he had reasons for believing that it would be inexpedient at this time to appeal to the Carnegie Corporation for a renewal of the Carnegie revolving fund as he was directed to do at the last meeting of the council. Upon motion, it was resolved that no approach should be made to the Carnegie Corporation for a renewal of this fund at this time.

*One hundred and fiftieth anniversary of Federal Constitution.*—The executive secretary read a letter from Mr. Connor in reply to the recommendations on the subject transmitted to him from the council of the A. H. A. as set forth in the minutes of the council of December 2, 1934.<sup>1</sup> In the letter Mr. Conner undertook to bring the question before the commission on national historical publications at its first meeting. No formal action was taken.

*Next annual meeting.*—After a careful consideration of the invitations from Hartford, Conn., and other places, the council voted to hold the annual meeting in December 1935 at Chattanooga, Tenn. The executive secretary was directed to express thanks for other offers of hospitality.

J. B. Botsford, J. B. Hedges, and R. H. George appeared before the council to extend an invitation from Brown University to hold the annual meeting at Providence in December 1936. They pointed out the ample accommodations available in Providence and called attention to the fact that 1936 was the tercentenary of the State of Rhode Island. No action was taken.

Mr. Schmitt called attention to the claims of the Middle West, and Mr. Read reminded the council that Philadelphia would have a strong claim to consideration in 1937 by reason of the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the Federal Constitution.

*Bibliography of American travel.*—The executive secretary set forth the results of a conference he had had with the executive secretary of the A. C. L. S. on the subject. Upon motion the problem was referred to the executive committee with power. The executive secretary, who had been instructed at the council meeting December 2 to communicate with Mr. Buck, was directed to defer this action until after consideration by the executive committee.

*Open discussion at the business meeting.*—It was suggested that the question of the time of year for the annual meeting be laid before the business meeting for discussion. No formal action was taken.

*Popular historical magazine.*—The executive secretary brought to the attention of the council a proposal to establish a popular historical magazine. No

<sup>1</sup> See p. 79.

action was taken, but the executive secretary was instructed to place the matter on the agenda for the next meeting of the council.

*Herbert Baxter Adams prize and Justin Winsor prize.*—The question of re-establishing these prizes without any money attached was considered. Upon motion the question was referred to the executive committee, to be transmitted by them for poll vote by the council.

*Paramount Motion Picture Corporation.*—The executive secretary was directed to address a letter to Julius Klein expressing thanks for the motion-picture entertainment provided.

*Finances.*—Upon motion the council approved the revised budget submitted by the treasurer for the fiscal year 1935-36, with the understanding that if the deficit as forecast in that budget were not met by anticipated special contributions the executive committee should be empowered to take such action as the situation seemed to it to call for.

*Conference on historic sites and monuments.*—The following resolution was transmitted to the council:

Whereas the conference on historic sites and monuments, meeting in Washington on December 27, 1934, as a session of the annual meeting of the American Historical Association, is convinced of the urgency and importance of adequate policies and measures for the preservation, treatment, and administration of sites, areas, and monuments of exceptional value as commemorating or illustrating the history of the United States:

*Resolved,* That the conference requests the executive council of the American Historical Association to use its good offices in securing the appointment of a committee on historic sites and monuments, composed of scholars competent in American history—political, social, cultural, military, etc.—in human geography, in anthropology and ethnology, and in archeology, and historical architecture, for the purpose of considering the general policies which should be observed in the administration of historic sites and monuments, and of advising, when requested to do so, as to the application of such policies to specific problems.

Upon motion this resolution was approved and the executive secretary was directed to transmit it with the endorsement of the council to the American council of learned societies.

#### COMMITTEE ON APPOINTMENTS

The following nominations of the committee on appointments were approved. The chairman of each committee is the one named first:

*Executive committee.*—William E. Lingelbach, University of Pennsylvania; Sidney B. Fay, 194 Brattle Street, Cambridge, Mass.; Dixon Ryan Fox, Union College; Dumas Malone, 602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.; Constantine E. McGuire, Box 1, Cosmos Club, Washington, D. C., *ex officio*; Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, *ex officio*.

*Committee on appointments.*—Dumas Malone, 602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.; Julian P. Bretz, Cornell University; Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, *ex officio*; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa., *ex officio*.

*Committee on program.*—J. F. Rippy, Duke University; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; with power to the chairman to enlarge his committee by his own nominations.

*Committee on local arrangements.*—Culver H. Smith, University of Chattanooga, secretary, with power to create his committee.

*Committee on Americana for college libraries.*—Randolph G. Adams, University of Michigan; Samuel Flagg Bemis, Adams House, Harvard College, Cambridge, Mass.; William W. Bishop, General Library, University of Michigan; J. Franklin Jameson, Library of Congress; Tracy W. McGregor, 1901 Wyoming Avenue, Washington, D. C.; Lawrence C. Wroth, John Carter Brown Library; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

*Board of editors of "The Social Studies."*—Charles A. Beard, New Milford, Conn.; George S. Counts, Columbia University; Edgar Dawson, Hunter College; Alice N. Gibbons, East High School, Rochester, N. Y.; A. C. Krey, University of Minnesota; Max Lerner, *Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences*, 100 Morningside Drive, New York City; Bessie L. Pierce, University of Chicago; Conyers Read, secretary *ex officio*, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

*Carnegie revolving fund committee.*—E. P. Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania; Vera Lee Brown, Smith College; H. L. Gray, Bryn Mawr College; Kent R. Greenfield, Johns Hopkins University; Thomas J. Wertenbaker, Princeton University.

*Beveridge fund committee.*—Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania; Arthur C. Cole, Western Reserve University; J. G. Randall, University of Illinois.

*Littleton-Griswold fund committee.*—Francis S. Philbrick, University of Pennsylvania Law School; Charles M. Andrews, Yale University; Carroll T. Bond, 1125 North Calvert Street, Baltimore, Md.; Everts B. Greene, Columbia University; Richard B. Morris, College of the City of New York; Thomas I. Parkinson, 393 Seventh Avenue, New York City; Charles Warren, Mills Building, Washington, D. C.

*Radio committee.*—Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Evelyn Plummer Braun, 125 Bleddyn Road, Ardmore, Pa.; John A. Krout, Columbia University; Ralph S. Rounds, 165 Broadway, New York City; William Slater, Adelphi Academy, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Elizabeth Y. Webb, Vassar College; with power to the chairman to add to its membership.

*International committee of historical sciences—subcommission on colonial history.*—Lowell Joseph Ragatz, The George Washington University.

*Jusserand medal committee.*—Carl Wittke, Ohio State University; Theodore Blegen, University of Minnesota; Eloise Ellery, Vassar College.

*John H. Dunning prize committee.*—R. E. Riegel, Dartmouth College; Benjamin B. Kendrick, North Carolina College for Women; Fred A. Shannon, Kansas State College of Agriculture and Applied Science.

*Social science research council.*—Guy S. Ford, University of Minnesota; Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania; Arthur M. Schlesinger, Harvard University.

*George Louis Beer prize committee.*—F. Lee Bennis, Indiana University; Eugene N. Anderson, Faculty Exchange, University of Chicago; J. S. Hoffman, New York University.

*Committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.*—Leo F. Stock, 909 Tower Building, Washington, D. C., and two A. H. A. members of the commission on national historical publications, *ex officio*.

*International committee of historical sciences.*—Waldo G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street, Washington, D. C. Appointment of second member deferred.

*Committee on membership.*—R. C. Miller, Wayne University; Thomas A. Bailey, Stanford University; F. L. Bennis, Indiana University; J. E. Pomfret, Princeton University; with power to chairman to add. The Council recommended to the chairman that he add a number of women to its membership.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Christopher B. Coleman, State Library and Historical Building, Indianapolis, Ind.

*Delegates of the American council of learned societies.*—Everts B. Greene, Columbia University; E. P. Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania.

*Editors of "The American Historical Review."*—J. F. Rippy, Duke University; Henry E. Bourne, 40 B Street SW., Washington, D. C.; Tenney Frank, 110 Elmhurst Road, Baltimore, Md.; Dumas Malone, 602 Hill Building, Washington,

D. C.; Nellie Neilson, Mount Holyoke College; Charles Seymour, Yale University; J. W. Thompson, University of Chicago.

*Historical manuscripts commission, Public archives commission, and Committee on publications.*—Appointments deferred awaiting a report on the subject by a special committee appointed by the council December 2, 1934.

After three separate sessions the council adjourned at 10:30 a. m., December 28, 1934.

DEXTER PERKINS,  
*Secretary of the Council.*

#### PROGRAM OF THE FORTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING HELD IN WASHINGTON, D. C., DECEMBER 27-29, 1934

A running account of this meeting appears in *The American Historical Review* for April 1935, pp. 423 ff.

The papers read on that occasion which have since been published or for which publishing arrangements have been completed are listed below:

Presidential address: Hon. W. E. Dodd, "The Emergence of the First Social Order in the United States", in *The American Historical Review*, January 1935, pp. 217 ff.

J. A. O. Larsen, "Was Greece Free Between 196 and 146 B. C.?" in *Classical Philology*, July 1935, pp. 193 ff.

T. C. Pease, "The Author of the Mississippi Boundary of 1763", published in somewhat different form in *The American Historical Review*, January 1935, pp. 278 ff.

R. G. Trotter, "Canada as a Factor in Anglo-American Relations of the 1860's", in *The Canadian Historical Review*, March 1935, pp. 19 ff.

J. B. Brebner, "Canada, the Anglo-Japanese Alliance and the Washington Conference", in the *Political Science Quarterly*, March 1935, pp. 45 ff.

P. G. E. Miller, "The Contribution of the Protestant Churches to Religious Liberty in Colonial America", in *Church History*, March 1935, pp. 57 ff.

W. W. Sweet, "The American Environment and Religious Liberty", in *Church History*, March 1935, pp. 43 ff.

H. J. Carman, "Technology and History", in *The Social Studies*, March 1935, pp. 152 ff.

R. F. Nichols, "The Dynamic Interpretation of History", in *The New England Quarterly*, June 1935, pp. 163 ff.

T. C. Smith, "The Writing of American History in America, From 1884 to 1934", in *The American Historical Review*, April 1935, pp. 439 ff.

C. W. David, "American Historiography of the Middle Ages", in *Speculum*, April 1935, pp. 125 ff.

R. D. W. Connor, "The New National Archives", being published in revised form in *Minnesota History*, March 1936.

H. M. Jones, "The Spread of Nineteenth Century European Ideas in America", in *American Literature*, November 1935, pp. 241 ff.

J. B. Lockey, "A Neglected Aspect of Isthmian Diplomacy", to appear in *The American Historical Review*.

Dorothy Stimson, "Puritanism and the New Philosophy in Seventeenth Century England", in *Bulletin of the Institute of the History of Medicine*, May 1935, pp. 321 ff.

J. H. Breasted, "History and Social Idealism", to be published in *The Rationalist Annual* (Watts & Co., London) at an early date.

C. K. Shipton, "A Plea for Puritanism", in *The American Historical Review*, April 1935, pp. 460 ff.

L. J. Ragatz, *The West Indian Approach to the Study of American Colonial History*, published by Arthur Thomas (London, 1935), and in translation as *Les Antilles dans l'histoire coloniale anglaise de l'Amérique du Nord* (Société de l'Histoire des Colonies Françaises, Paris, 1935).

Henry Tatter, "State and Federal Land Policies During the Confederation", in *Agricultural History*, October 1935, pp. 176 ff.

R. H. Allen, "The Influence of the Spanish Land Grant System on the Agricultural Development of California", in *Agricultural History*, July 1935, pp. 127 ff.

J. G. Randall, "Has the Lincoln Theme Been Exhausted?", to appear in *The American Historical Review*.

G. S. Ford, "Are Revolutions Necessary?", in *Journal of the American Association of University Women*, April 1935, pp. 131 ff.

#### MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING HELD IN THE MAYFLOWER HOTEL, WASHINGTON, D. C., DECEMBER 29, 1934

The annual business meeting of the American Historical Association was called to order by Vice President Rostovtzeff on December 29, 1934, at 3:30 p. m. in the ballroom of the Mayflower in Washington, D. C.

Upon motion the reading the minutes of the previous meeting was dispensed with.

The treasurer presented his report in print.<sup>1</sup> Upon motion it was unanimously approved.

Regarding the budget, the treasurer spoke as follows:

Each member of the Association has received a copy of the treasurer's report for the fiscal year ending August 31, 1934.

The finance committee of the Association has submitted to the council the budget for the fiscal year 1935-36, as well as certain modifications in the budget for the current fiscal year ending August 31, 1935. The council has approved the report of the finance committee, and at the request of the committee itself has discharged the committee, directing that henceforth the budgets be prepared by the treasurer and the two secretaries, and submitted through the executive committee of the council to the latter body for its approval.

We began this year with an unappropriated balance of \$7,325.75. It is estimated that our total receipts (other than funds turned over to us for administration and passing through our hands simply in our capacity as trustee) will amount to \$27,975.75. As of this month of December 1934 our expenditures are estimated to amount to slightly more than \$25,750. There is, therefore, a prospect of a surplus at the end of this year of \$2,220.25.

For the fiscal year 1935-36 our expenditures will approximate \$26,875. Our receipts, however, including the unappropriated surplus carried over from the current fiscal year, will amount to less than \$23,000. A deficit, therefore, of more than \$4,000 is tentatively ahead of us, the exact figure being \$4,104.75, as calculated at this time. Our estimates of receipts, however, have been exceedingly conservative and take no account of grants or contributions which we may receive in consequence of negotiations already begun. So confident have I been that the funds of the Association would be sufficient to meet the expenditures recommended that I have acquiesced in their formal appropriation by the council, even though a budgetary disequilibrium is temporarily in sight as a consequence.

It is evident that the Association must have additional revenue if it is to carry out the larger program upon which it has embarked in recent years. Not only must we regain such members as have been obliged to relinquish their association with us during the last few years, but a sustained and thoroughgoing effort must needs be undertaken by our entire membership, considering itself a committee of the whole, to bring persons of historical aptitude and interests within our fold. The earning power of invested capital is inevitably destined to diminish in the years just ahead, and we must therefore supplement our

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 95 ff

income from that source by bringing about a reasonably dependable and predictable increment in our income from membership dues.

Following the treasurer, the secretary of the council made his annual report, as follows:

In bringing to you my report from the council for the year 1934 I must first call attention to the condition of our membership. The number of members November 1, 1933, was 3,047; the number of members at the same date in 1934 was 2,991. One hundred and eighty-eight new members were more than counterbalanced by deaths or resignations to the number of 244. Thus, for the third year in succession, the total membership of the Association has declined. This was, no doubt, to be expected in a period of depression. It is certainly not due to any lack of energy on the part of our membership committee, which has worked faithfully and vigorously at its task. But whatever the cause of this loss in numbers, the fact ought to be mentioned. At the risk of iteration, I wish again to say that the prosperity of our Association depends upon the zealous interest of our members in its developments. No committee can deal satisfactorily with the membership problem. We must all consider ourselves as charged with the task of securing new members; we must all be alive to this important question if the Association is to march ahead. I urge upon everyone in this room attention to this fundamental matter.

I wish to say a word about the organization of the Association as it stands today. We have traveled some distance in the last few years. In 1928 the affairs of the Association having become too numerous and complicated to be handled by the council, a body which, from its widespread distribution, is difficult and expensive to get together, there was constituted the executive committee to deal with problems during the period when the council was not sitting, and in the session of 1929 the Association adopted an amendment to the constitution giving specific form to this committee and a definite constitutional status. This body has been necessarily chosen from those members of the Association who can easily be got together for meetings; that is, from those on the eastern seaboard. In the 6 years during which I have observed it function, however, it would be impossible to recall any occasion on which any sectional bias or interest has ever expressed itself or in which the council, in its annual meetings of November or December, has had occasion to offer the slightest criticism of the policies adopted and carried on.

In the year 1933, through the generosity of the Carnegie Corporation, the Association was enabled to establish the office of executive secretary, a full-time post, to which was appointed Dr. Conyers Read, of Philadelphia. I had occasion last year to testify to the ability, enthusiasm, and imagination with which Dr. Read performed his duties. It was to our general satisfaction that by a renewed but reduced grant, he was able to carry on his duties during the past year, and so strong is our conviction of the services that he has rendered to the Association that we have made provision in the ordinary budget for the continuation of his services in 1935 and 1936. The conduct of the affairs of the Association is in his hands. The secretary of the council remains the legal representative of the Association and a member of the executive committee by virtue of his office.

Of the numerous activities of the Association, none has been of wider significance than the work of the commission on the social studies in the schools. That commission has now terminated its labors, the fruits of which are already apparent in the final report of the commission itself, and in the number of special studies which have already been published, and of which more are in preparation. Historians are by nature individualists, and it is well that they are so. It was not, perhaps, to be expected that in a commission composed of such distinguished members unanimity would be easy to secure. Nor would pontifical authority be claimed by the authors of the final report. But that this report will exercise a widespread and stimulating influence on the important problem with which it deals is our confident expectation. That the special studies will also be of high value is equally certain. The thanks of the Association are due to Professor Krey and his colleagues, who have worked with such devotion and industry during the last 5 years.

From the funds left over from the work of the commission on the social studies in the schools it has been possible to make provision for the taking over by the Association of financial responsibility and editorial responsibility for the magazine formerly known as *The Historical Outlook* and now denominated *The Social Studies*. This magazine is now under the editorial direction

of William G. Kimmel. We hope to make it more and more serviceable to teachers in the secondary schools, and in particular to provide through its pages an effective liaison between historical scholarship and teaching.

The Association, during its 50 years' history, has been, for the greater part of this period, assisted in the publication of its *Annual Report* by a grant of credit at the Government Printing Office, which has varied in amount, but which has sometimes run as high as \$12,000. In the Budget for the fiscal year 1933-34, however, no such appropriation was included. Through the energetic and successful efforts of Dr. Jameson and Dr. Stock, however, and through the intercession of President Dodd, provision was made in the annual deficiency bill, passed about June 15 last, for a sum of \$8,000 to be used by the Association. This will make possible the publication of two volumes of that indispensable bibliographical tool, *Writings on American History*, which the Association regards as among the most important of its activities. As to the *Annual Report* itself, grave doubts exist as to whether or not it is desirable that it be continued in its present form, especially since the more important votes, and the more significant sections of the secretary's and the treasurer's reports, are now published in *The American Historical Review*, long before they see the light as products of the Government Printing Office. The council has this problem under consideration. On this, as on all other matters, it will welcome an expression of opinion from members of the Association. Indeed, I wish to emphasize the fact that there is a widespread desire among those responsible for the affairs of the Association that decisions taken should be representative of the opinion of its members. Charged with responsibility, the council, the executive committee, and the executive secretary must make decisions as the need for them arises. But suggestions from any member will always be most sympathetically entertained.

The publication committees of the Association continue their activities. The first volume in the Littleton-Griswold committee series has now been published. Its printing and distribution were handled directly by the executive secretary's office. The response has been gratifying, and it is believed that the financial results of this experiment are highly satisfactory.

The Beveridge committee has suffered a severe loss in the death of its chairman, Prof. Ulrich B. Phillips. Prof. Roy F. Nichols, of the University of Pennsylvania has been appointed his successor, and is steadily advancing the work of the committee.

The Carnegie revolving fund is approaching exhaustion. This does not mean, and should not be understood to mean, that the time has come when the committee which has administered this fund, and which has served with such ability and devotion, will refuse to receive new manuscripts. We cannot hope, however, that the resources generously put at our disposal by the Carnegie Corporation will last very much longer.

The work of many of our committees has been curtailed during the last year through lack of funds. The council, however, has recently voted that some study be given to the reorganization of the historical manuscripts commission and the public archives commission with a view to the development of a broad program of activity when the financial resources of the Association permit.

The executive secretary will report directly to this meeting on certain other important activities of the Association directly initiated by him.

I wish, however, to call attention, as has been my custom, to our contact with the two federative bodies, the A. C. L. S. and the S. S. R. C. These contacts have been extremely fruitful, as is generally known. The A. C. L. S. has had a major role in the initiation of that great project, in which the Association takes an especial pride, the *D. A. B.*<sup>1</sup> Such enterprises as the *Bibliography of the Opinion-Forming Press of the United States*, *Studies in the History of Papal Relations with England to the Protestant Revolution*, and *A Study of English Government at Work, 1327-336*, are typical of the large interest in history which has been taken by the council. Indeed, it would be impossible to catalog here the numerous activities directly interesting to historical scholars. The S. S. R. C. has also under way large enterprises which should be brought to the attention of historians. Such, for instance, is the great project for a history of prices from the thirteenth century to the present time. Such, too, is the study of American-Canadian relations, generously financed

<sup>1</sup> *The Dictionary of American Biography.*

by the council. Both the A. C. L. S. and the S. S. R. C. have, through their fellowships and grants-in-aid, rendered very substantial service to historical scholars.

The charter of the Association directs the secretary in his report to comment on the state of history in the Nation. It is not possible each year to direct attention to broad or general tendencies in historical research and scholarship, since such tendencies are hardly likely to be annual. But the purpose of this clause in our charter will have been in part attained if we ask ourselves in these annual meetings as to the function which we desire to perform. Scholarship, no doubt, may be an end in itself, as it is certainly, for many of us, an undiluted pleasure. But we need, none the less, to inquire from time to time as to our aims. As to these we shall not establish any unanimity, no doubt; and we shall erect no creeds and utter few finalities. But in such a period as that through which we have passed and are passing history ought to be the bringer of a sense of proportion and balance to a disordered world. The historian will best discharge his function in society if, viewing the great sweep of the past with a serene and objective gaze, he teach men so to observe the present and so to expect the future.

The executive secretary then laid before the meeting a summary of the new activities of his office during the year 1934. These are set forth in the executive secretary's report, about to be printed in *The American Historical Review*. He made especial reference to the following activities:

- (1) *The Social Studies*, being the old *The Historical Outlook*, of which the editorial control had been taken over by the A. H. A.
- (2) The commission on history of the college entrance examination board.
- (3) The radio committee.
- (4) The union catalog project for Philadelphia libraries.
- (5) The committee on Americana.

He called attention also to the need for some intelligent, comprehensive plan to deal with the whole problem of preserving, listing, and making accessible and available the Federal, State, and local archives and the very valuable historical source material in private collections.

The secretary of the council then read the necrology for the year, and Dr. Malone presented an appreciative memorial of Prof. Ulrich B. Phillips.

The presiding officer then invited general discussion upon the question as to the relative merits of holding the annual meeting of the Association during Christmas week or at some other time during the year. Several speakers advocated meeting in September, but it was pointed out that this would be an impossible date for most of the public-school teachers, who form a large and important part of our membership. No decision was reached and no vote taken. There did not seem to be enough sentiment in favor of a change in time of meeting to warrant any immediate action.

The chairman then invited the meeting to bring forward other topics for discussion, and some pleasantries were exchanged, but to no purpose.

Upon motion, the meeting then proceeded to the election of officers for the ensuing year. Printed ballots were distributed containing nominations as submitted by the nominating committee,<sup>1</sup> to wit:

President: Michael I. Rostovtzeff, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

First vice president: Charles H. McIlwain, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

Second vice president: Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

Secretary: Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.

Treasurer: Constantine E. McGuire, Washington, D. C.

Council (for 4 years ending 1938): Dumas Malone, *Dictionary of American Biography*, Washington, D. C.; William L. Westermann, Columbia University, New York City.

<sup>1</sup> Its report appears on page 112.



Nominating Committee: Richard A. Newhall, Williams College, Williamstown, Mass., *Chairman*; Viola Barnes, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.; Avery O. Craven, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Paul Knaplund, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; James G. Randall, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

Board of trustees: Raymond N. Ball.

The chairman was about to name a judge and a teller of election when he was asked to consider a motion that the secretary of the council be empowered to cast one ballot for the nominees as their names appeared on the official ballot. The motion was put and carried unanimously. The secretary of the council acted accordingly and thereupon declared the following individuals elected:

President: Michael I. Rostovtzeff.

First vice president: Charles H. McIlwain.

Second vice president: Guy Stanton Ford.

Secretary: Dexter Perkins.

Treasurer: Constantine E. McGuire.

Council (for 4 years ending 1938): Dumas Malone, William L. Westermann.

Nominating Committee: Richard A. Newhall, *chairman*; Viola Barnes, Avery O. Craven, Paul Knaplund, James G. Randall.

Board of trustees: Raymond N. Ball.

There being no further business, on motion the meeting adjourned at 5 p. m.

CONYERS READ,

*Executive Secretary.*

# REPORT OF THE TREASURER

For the period September 1, 1933, to August 31, 1934

The treasurer has the honor to submit at this time a record of the receipts and expenditures of the Association, on all accounts, for the fiscal period of 12 months ending August 31, 1934, duly certified by Messrs. F. W. Lafrentz & Co., auditors to the Association.

It is believed that these accounts call for no comment or interpretation beyond the statement that the change in the fiscal period has simplified the task of the treasurer's office in placing before the members of the Association the record of receipts and disbursements enough in advance of the annual meeting to prepare them to deal intelligently with the recommendations of the finance committee.

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE,

*Treasurer.*

SEPTEMBER 29, 1934.

## Summary of balances—Aug. 31, 1934

Union Trust Co.:

Funds on hand in general checking account.....	\$15,809.10
Savings account.....	26,587.91
For credit of:	
Operating expenses and historical activities.....	\$7,325.75
Andrew D. White fund.....	62.78
George Louis Beer prize fund.....	236.50
John H. Dunning prize fund.....	115.09
<i>Writings on American History</i> (A. C. L. S. grant):	
For editorial expenses.....	650.00
Cumulative index.....	500.00
Commission on the social studies.....	33,506.89
	<hr/>
	42,397.01
	<hr/>
	42,397.01

*Summary of balances—Aug. 31, 1934—Continued*

## Union Trust Co.—Continued.

## Special accounts:

Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund	\$16,493.54
Littleton-Griswold fund	1,817.15
Commission on the social studies:	
Royalty account	895.58
<i>The Social Studies</i> account	4,037.10
Office of executive secretary	1,094.66

## Riggs National Bank:

Carnegie revolving fund for publications	7,685.49
--	----------

*Statement of receipts and disbursements—General—From Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934*

	Receipts	Disbursements
Administration and historical activities:		
Balance Sept. 1, 1933	\$5,274.33	
Annual dues	11,142.04	
Endowment fund, contributions	34.00	
Registration fees, Urbana meeting	452.00	
Royalties	150.91	
Publications	16.25	
Interest:		
From investments	\$4,961.13	
From savings account	783.42	
	5,744.55	
Refund by committee on bibliography of modern British history	52.50	
Special contribution by committee on local arrangements, Urbana	298.38	
Miscellaneous	1.55	
Andrew D. White fund	52.20	
George Louis Beer prize fund	261.00	
John H. Dunning prize fund	87.00	
<i>American Historical Review:</i>		
Funds transferred from old account	\$2,437.79	
The Macmillan Co.:		
For editorial expenses	2,400.00	
Profits: For 1933	2,844.47	
For 1934	1,966.53	
	9,648.79	
Bibliography of travel:		
Final installment of A. C. L. S. grant	500.00	
<i>Writings on American History:</i>		
Final installment of A. C. L. S. grant	650.00	
Operating expenses:		
Salaries and temporary assistance		\$3,120.15
Rent		600.00
Janitor service and other office expenses		145.77
Stationery, printing, and supplies		497.50
Equipment		43.80
Postage		298.51
Telephone and telegraph		64.68
Federal check taxes		15.04
Contingent fund		175.83
Council and executive committee meetings		272.99
Pacific coast branch		250.00
Miscellaneous (auditor, bonding assistant secretary, insurance, and other miscellaneous expenses)		230.19
<i>Annual Report of the Association</i>		367.75

*Statement of receipts and disbursements—General—From Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934—Continued*

<i>American Historical Review:</i>	<i>Receipts</i>	<i>Disbursements</i>
Salaries-----	\$6,665.00	
Postage and express-----	153.99	
Stationery and supplies-----	119.94	
Payments to reviewers-----	1,067.50	
Copies supplied to members-----	7,360.76	
Copies to European libraries (3 years)-----	120.00	
		\$15,492.19
<i>Historical activities:</i>		
<i>Annual meetings:</i>		
Urbana: Programme-----	343.16	
Local arrangements-----	217.90	
Nominating committee-----	26.25	
		587.31
Washington: Programme-----	21.84	
Local arrangements-----	5.00	
Nominating committee-----	38.50	
		65.34
Public archives commission-----		342.28
<i>Writings on American history</i> -----		400.00
Dues in A. C. L. S.-----		75.00
Bibliography of travel-----		1,399.25
<i>International Bibliography of Historical Sciences</i> -----		200.00
Dues in international committee of historical sciences (Andrew D. White fund)-----		81.80
George Louis Beer prize, 1933-----		250.00
John H. Dunning prize, 1933-----		200.00
<i>Bibliography of Opinion-forming Press of the United States</i> -----		300.00
Balance Aug. 31, 1934-----		8,890.12
	34,365.50	34,365.50
<i>Commission on the social studies</i>		
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933-----	\$45,647.42	
Final installment of 1933 grant-----	17,000.00	
Balances returned by special committees-----	1,587.76	
Committee expenses-----		\$22,964.43
Transferred to special account for <i>The Social Studies</i> -----		7,763.86
Balance Sept. 1, 1934-----		33,506.89
	64,235.18	64,235.18
<i>Office of executive secretary</i>		
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933-----	\$3,068.16	
Grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York for 1934-----	3,500.00	
Interest from savings account-----	68.19	
Payments to executive secretary-----		\$5,541.51
Federal check taxes-----		.18
Balance on Aug. 31, 1934-----		1,094.66
	6,636.35	6,636.35
<i>Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund</i>		
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933-----	\$13,110.49	
Interest:		
From investments-----	\$3,682.50	
From savings account-----	324.66	
		4,007.16
Royalties, Dumond volume-----		30.46

*Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund—Continued*

Expenses incurred in connection with—	Receipts	Disbursements
Pargellis volume.....		\$148. 18
Perkins volume.....		361. 50
Labaree volume.....		74. 65
Case volume.....		14. 00
Postage, express, and other committee expenses.....		50. 23
Miscellaneous.....		6. 01
Balance Aug. 31, 1934.....		16, 493. 54
	\$17, 148. 11	17, 148. 11

*Littleton-Griswold fund*

Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933.....	\$2, 537. 74	
Interest:		
From investments.....	\$1, 087. 51	
From savings account.....	35. 04	
	1, 122. 55	
Contribution from Mrs. Griswold.....	1, 000. 00	
From sales of Bond volume.....	934. 70	
Bond volume ( <i>Proceedings of Maryland Court of Appeals</i> ):		
Cost of printing.....	\$3, 177. 46	
Indexing, carriage charges, and other expenses.....	501. 49	
		\$3, 678. 95
Morris volume ( <i>Records of the Mayor's Court of New York</i> ), editorial expenses.....		35. 00
Stationery and supplies.....		42. 00
Committee meetings.....		21. 85
Federal check taxes.....		. 04
Balance Aug. 31, 1934.....		1, 817. 15
	5, 594. 99	5, 594. 99

*Commission on the social studies—royalty account*

Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933.....	\$595. 64	
Interest from savings account.....	21. 11	
Royalties:		
Beard volume.....	187. 69	
Johnson volume.....	176. 34	
Pierce volume.....	335. 50	
Wesley tests.....	63. 60	
Royalty payments to authors:		
Johnson volume.....		\$211. 16
Pierce volume.....		234. 85
Wesley tests.....		38. 17
Federal check taxes.....		. 12
Balance Aug. 31, 1934.....		895. 58
	1, 379. 88	1, 379. 88

*Commission on the social studies—"The Social Studies" account*

Transferred from general funds of the commission, Oct. 11, 1933.....	\$7, 763. 86	
Interest from savings account.....	133. 32	
Editorial expenses.....		\$3, 860. 00
Federal check taxes.....		. 08
Balance Aug. 31, 1934.....		4, 037. 10
	7, 897. 18	7, 897. 18

*Carnegie revolving fund for publications*

	<i>Receipts</i>	<i>Disbursements</i>
Balance Sept. 1, 1933	\$11,537.09	
Royalties:		
Heidel volume	8.00	
Lonn volume	3.20	
Ragatz volume	41.33	
Carroll volume	45.74	
Allyn volume	13.98	
Shryock volume	36.27	
Sanborn volume	10.66	
White volume	38.40	
Bruce volume	22.22	
Swann volume	51.20	
Dietz volume	105.60	
Sydnor volume	54.13	
Brown volume	113.07	
Barnes volume	5.60	
Printing and storage:		
Sydnor volume		\$1,078.03
Brown volume		1,306.80
Barnes volume		937.12
Whitaker volume		1,067.68
Committee expenses:		
Postage and supplies		3.29
Clerical services		8.00
Federal check taxes		.08
Balance Aug. 31, 1934		7,685.49
	12,086.49	12,086.49

*The Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York*

Balance Aug. 11, 1933	\$4.40	
Interest received from investments	10,820.96	
Interest on balances	.60	
Proceeds from sale of securities	57,900.00	
Securities purchased		\$56,311.25
Accrued interest		322.69
Commissions, taxes, etc.		447.50
Fee to Fiduciary Trust Co.		666.74
Payments to American Historical Association		10,131.34
Cash balance in hands of Fiduciary Trust Co.		846.44
	68,725.96	68,725.96
Securities:		
In hands of Fiduciary Trust Co., Aug. 11, 1933:	<i>Published</i>	<i>Sold</i>
	<i>(book value)</i>	<i>(book value)</i>
Bonds	\$229,900.00	
Stocks—preferred	10,000.00	
Securities purchased:		
Bonds	30,000.00	
Stocks—preferred	3,144.50	
Stocks—common	23,735.72	
Securities sold:		
Bonds		\$80,500.00
Stocks—preferred		5,000.00
Balance Aug. 31, 1934:		
Bonds		179,400.00
Stocks—preferred		8,144.50
Stocks—common		23,735.72
	296,780.22	296,780.22

*The Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York—Continued*

	<i>Published (book value)</i>	<i>Sold (book value)</i>
Bonds in default of interest:		
Missouri Pacific R. R. Co. 5's	-----	\$5,000.00
St. Louis & San Francisco R. R. Co. 4½'s	-----	5,000.00
Bonds in hands of receiver:		
International Match Corporation	-----	3,000.00

*American Historical Association—changes in securities, Aug. 11, 1933—Aug. 31, 1934*

	<i>SOLD</i>	<i>Par value</i>
Bonds:		
Allegheny Corporation, 5's, 1950	-----	\$5,000
Associated Gas & Electric Co., 5's, 1968	-----	5,500
By-Products Coke Corporation, 5½'s, 1945	-----	6,000
Canadian Pacific Railway Co., 4½'s, 1960	-----	5,000
Central Arkansas Public Service, 5's, 1948	-----	5,000
Chicago & Northwestern Railway, 4¾'s, 1949	-----	5,000
Cincinnati Union Terminal, 5's, 1957	-----	7,000
Consolidated Gas, Electric Light & Power Co. of Baltimore, 4¾'s, 1969	-----	5,000
Gatineau Power Co., 5's, 1956	-----	2,000
Lorain Telephone Co., 5's, 1958	-----	4,000
Montana Power Co., 5's, 1962	-----	3,000
New England Gas & Electric Association, 5's, 1948	-----	5,000
Shell Pipe Line Corporation, 5's, 1952	-----	8,000
Solvay American Investment Corporation, 5's, 1942	-----	10,000
Wheeling Steel Corporation, 5½'s, 1948	-----	5,000
		<hr/> 80,500 <hr/>

Stocks:		
American Car & Foundry Co., 7 percent preferred, 50 shares	-----	5,000

	<i>PURCHASED</i>	
Bonds:		
Bell Telephone Co. of Canada, 5's, 1957	-----	\$5,000
Louisville and Nashville R. R. Co., Unified 4's, 1940	-----	5,000
National Steel Corporation, 5's, 1956	-----	10,000
Oregon-Washington R. R. and Navigation Co., 4's, 1961	-----	5,000
Pittsburgh, Bessemer & Lake Erie R. R. Co., 5's, 1947	-----	2,000
Dodge Brothers, Inc., 6's, 1940	-----	3,000

	<i>Shares</i>
Stocks—Common:	
American Can Co.	20
Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Ry. Co.	20
Commercial Investment Trust Corporation	50
Continental Oil Co.	60
Electric Storage Battery Co.	40
General Motors Corporation	40
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co.	30
Inland Steel Co.	30
International Cement Corporation	40
International Harvester Co.	30
International Nickel Co. of Canada, Ltd.	30
Kennecott Copper Corporation	50
J. C. Penney Co.	40
Republic Steel Corporation, 6 percent cumulative converted, preferred	50
Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey	50
Union Carbide & Carbon Corporation	40
United States Gypsum Co.	40
F. W. Woolworth Co.	50

*American Historical Association—changes in securities, Aug. 11, 1933–Aug. 31, 1934—Continued*

## CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT

Received in exchange for \$5,000 St. Louis-San Francisco Railway Co.,  
Certificate of Deposit for 4½ percent, series A Consolidated Mortgage  
Gold Bonds, due Mar. 1, 1978.

*American Historical Association—List of securities, Aug. 31, 1934*

## BONDS

Par value

American Gas & Electric Co. 5's, 2028	\$5,000
American Telephone & Telegraph Co. 5's, 1965	5,000
Commonwealth of Australia 4½'s, 1956	5,000
Baltimore & Ohio Railway Co. 5's, series D, 2000	5,000
Bell Telephone Co., Canada, 5's, 1957	5,000
Canadian National Railway Co. 5's, 1969	5,000
Chesapeake & Ohio R. R. Co. 4½'s, series B, 1995	5,000
Chicago Gas Light & Coke Co. 5's, 1937	3,000
Chicago, Milwaukee, St. Paul & Pacific R. R. Co., for Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul R. R. Co., 4½'s, 1989	5,000
Columbia Gas & Electric Corporation 5's, 1952	6,000
Consolidated Gas Co. of New York 4½'s, 1951	5,000
Consolidated Gas, Electric Light & Power Co. of Baltimore 4½'s, series H, 1970	5,000
Kingdom of Denmark 4½'s, 1962	10,000
Detroit Edison Co. 5's, series A, 1949	3,000
Dodge Bros., Inc., 6's, 1940	3,000
Eastern Connecticut Power Co. 5's, series A, 1948	5,000
Florida Power & Light Co. 5's, 1954	5,000
Great Western Power Co. 5's, 1946	5,000
Gulf Oil Corporation of Pennsylvania 5's, 1947	5,000
Louisville & Nashville R. R. Co. 4's, 1940	5,000
Massachusetts Utilities Associates 5's, series A, 1949	5,000
Mobile & Birmingham R. R. Co. 4's, 1945	5,000
National Steel Corporation 5's, 1956	10,000
New York Central R. R. Co. 4½, 2013	5,000
New York, Chicago & St. Louis R. R. Co. 5½'s, 1974	6,000
Oregon-Washington R. R. & Navigation Co. 4's, 1961	5,000
Pennsylvania-Ohio Power & Light Co. 5½'s, 1954	6,000
Pennsylvania Railroad Co. 4¼'s, 1981	12,000
Pittsburgh, Bessemer & Lake Erie R. R. Co. 5's, 1947	2,000
Potomac Electric Power Co. 6's, series B, 1953	400
Railway Express Co., Inc., 5's, series A, 1949	5,000
Super-Power Co. of Illinois 4½'s, 1968	5,000
Vamma Water Power Co. 5½'s, 1957	3,000
Washington Gas Light Co. 5's, 1960	5,000
Youngstown Sheet & Tube Co. 5's, 1978	5,000
Bonds in default of interest:	
Missouri Pacific R. R. Co. 5's	5,000
St. Louis & San Francisco R. R. Co. 4½'s	5,000
Bonds in hands of receiver:	
International Match Corporation	3,000

## STOCKS

Shares

American Can Co.	20
American Car & Foundry Co. 7 percent preferred	50
Atchison, Topeka & Santa Fe Ry. Co.	20
Commercial Investment Trust Corporation	50
Continental Oil Co.	60
Electric Storage Battery Co.	40

*American Historical Association—List of securities, Aug. 31, 1934—Continued*

STOCKS—continued		Shares
General Motors Corporation.....		40
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co.....		30
Inland Steel Co.....		30
International Cement Corporation.....		40
International Harvester Co.....		30
International Nickel Co. of Canada, Ltd.....		30
Kennecott Copper Corporation.....		50
J. C. Penney Co.....		40
Republic Steel Corporation 6 percent cumulative convertible preferred.....		50
Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey.....		50
Union Carbide & Carbon Corporation.....		40
United States Gypsum Co.....		40
F. W. Woolworth Co.....		40

## APPENDIX

The two statements which follow have been furnished respectively by the executive secretary and the managing editor of *The Social Studies*. Each statement has been inspected and certified by two members of the Association. These statements furnish itemized data on the respective disbursements from the office of the Association as reported above.

*Office of executive secretary*

## RECEIPTS

Balances Sept. 1, 1933:		
Pennsylvania Co. account.....	\$505.76	
Petty cash account.....	4.96	
		\$510.72
Monthly stipend:		
September 1933.....	1,000.00	
October 1933.....	1,000.00	
November 1933.....	1,000.00	
December 1933.....	1,000.00	
February 1934.....	145.48	
March 1934.....	342.29	
April 1934.....	342.29	
May 1934.....	342.29	
June 1934.....	342.29	
July 1934.....	342.29	
August 1934.....	342.29	
September 1934.....	342.29	
		6,541.51
Total receipts.....		7,052.23

## EXPENDITURES

Salary—C. Read.....	\$2,988.33
Salary—A. I. Gamber.....	1,459.40
Travel—C. Read.....	306.78
Committees.....	301.37
Rent.....	600.00
Office expenses:	
Nonrecurrent.....	\$17.74
Telephone and telegraph.....	337.57
Postage.....	150.57
Stationery and miscellaneous supplies.....	173.71
Social studies commission <sup>1</sup> .....	32.98
Express.....	2.64
Multigraphing and mimeographing.....	44.60

<sup>1</sup> To be refunded.



*Office of executive secretary—Continued*

## EXPENDITURES—Continued

Office expenses:—Continued		
Extra secretarial help -----	\$22.25	
Miscellaneous -----	62.00	
		\$844.06
Total expenditures -----		\$6,494.94
Balance Aug. 31, 1934 -----		557.29
Balance in Pennsylvania Co. account Aug. 31, 1934 -----	331.32	
Balance in petty cash fund Aug. 31, 1934 -----	5.97	
		557.29

NOTE.—With the permission of the Carnegie Corporation and by arrangement with the treasurer of the A. H. A., the executive secretary used the balance remaining from the 1933 grant from the Carnegie Corporation for the expenses of his office for January and for part of February, as follows:

Balance in Philadelphia bank Jan. 1, 1934 -----	\$450.29
Refund for December expenses of Littleton-Griswold committee -----	68.33
Refund from Urbana expenses of Conyers Read -----	20.48
Amount available -----	539.10
Credit for stipend for January -----	\$342.29
Credit for part of stipend for February -----	196.81
	539.10

This accounts for the fact that no stipend for January and only a partial stipend for February are noted on the attached statement of receipts and expenditures of the executive secretary's office from September 1, 1933, to August 31, 1934.

Note that the stipend for September 1934 was paid in advance. It properly belongs with the receipts of the fiscal year of 1934-35.

PHILADELPHIA, PA., September 20, 1934.

The undersigned report that on September 20 they examined the accounts of the executive secretary's office and found them correct and in accordance with the above statement.

WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH.  
ROY F. NICHOLS.

*"The Social Studies"—Summary of financial statement, Jan. 1-Aug. 31, 1934*

## RECEIPTS

Drafts received from American Historical Association -----	\$3,860.00
--	------------

## DISBURSEMENTS

Salaries -----	\$2,241.62
Printing of forms, letterheads, etc -----	59.35
Office supplies -----	94.61
Typewriter rental and repair -----	8.00
Typewriter purchase (trade-in allowance) -----	53.17
Petty cash fund (stamps) -----	90.00
Express charges -----	1.51
Travel expenses -----	388.41
Departments -----	155.00
Post-office registration of title -----	10.00
Telephone and telegraph -----	41.93
Expenses, executive board meetings -----	52.21
Total expenditures -----	8,195.81
Balance -----	664.19

The preceding summary statement has been checked against the vouchers, receipts, canceled checks, check book, and pass book of *The Social Studies*, and has been found to be correct.

CARLTON J. H. HAYES.  
JOHN A. KROUT.

NOVEMBER 14, 1934.

REPORT OF F. W. LAFRENTZ & Co.

SEPTEMBER 24, 1934.

THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION,

*Washington, D. C.*

DEAR SIRs: We have audited your accounts from September 1, 1933, to August 31, 1934.

Our report, including nine exhibits, is as follows:

Exhibit A.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—general account.

Exhibit B.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York.

Exhibit C.—Statement of securities in hands of the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York.

Exhibit D.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie revolving fund for publications.

Exhibit E.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie Corporation of New York for administrative expenses.

Exhibit F.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.

Exhibit G.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Littleton-Griswold fund.

Exhibit H.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—commission on the social studies—royalty account.

Exhibit I.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—commission on the social studies—special account.

The cash called for by the records of the various funds was reconciled with bank statements and pass books, and confirmed by correspondence with the banks.

We verified the cash receipts, as shown by the records, and the cash disbursements were compared with the paid checks and vouchers on file. They are in agreement with the treasurer's report.

The securities of the Association, amounting to a book value of \$224,280.22 at August 31, 1934, as called for by the records, are summarized as follows:

Bonds at par value.....	\$189,400.00
Stocks, preferred, at book value.....	8,144.50
Stocks, common, at book value.....	23,735.72
Bonds of the International Match Corporation (in hands of receivers), par value.....	3,000.00
Total .....	224,280.22

The Fiduciary reports their appraisal of the foregoing securities in the amount of \$197,802 as of August 31, 1934.

The income from securities, collected by the Fiduciary from August 11, 1933, to August 10, 1934, inclusive, amounted to \$10,821.56, of which the sum of \$10,131.34 was transmitted to the Association in cash.

In addition to the income collected by the Fiduciary, there is past due interest on the following securities:

Misouri-Pacific R.R. Co. 5s, par value \$5,000 (May 1, 1934)-----	\$375.00
St. Louis & San Francisco R.R. Co. 4½s, par value \$5,000 (Mar. 1, 1934)-----	337.50
The above bonds were turned over to the Chase National Bank on Apr. 12, 1933, for which certificate of deposit was received.	
International Match Corporation 5s, par value \$3,000 (May 1, 1934)---	375.00
The above bonds are in the hands of the receivers for the corporation.	
American Car & Foundry Co., 7-percent preferred (July 1, 1934)-----	612.50
On Mar. 7, 1934, \$5,000 par value American Car & Foundry Co. preferred stock with past due interest of \$466.66 at Mar. 7, 1934, was sold for \$2,518.75, leaving on hand at Aug. 31, 1934, the \$5,000 par value stock described above.	
Total interest past due-----	1,700.00

Respectfully submitted.

F. W. LAURENTZ & Co.,  
*Certified Public Accountants.*

**EXHIBIT A.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—general account, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934**

RECEIPTS

Annual dues-----	\$11,142.04
Endowment fund—Contributions-----	34.00
Registration fees—Urbana meeting-----	452.00
Royalties-----	150.91
Publications-----	16.25
Interest:	
From investments—Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York:	
Unrestricted funds-----	\$4,961.13
Special funds:	
Andrew D. White fund-----	\$52.20
George Louis Beer prize fund-----	261.00
John N. Dunning prize fund-----	87.00
	400.20
	\$5,361.33
From savings account-----	783.42
	6,144.75
Other income:	
Refund by committee on bibliography on modern British history-----	52.50
Special contributions by committee on local arrangements—Urbana-----	298.38
Miscellaneous-----	1.55
	352.43
Special grants:	
Bibliography of travel: Final installment of A. C. L. S. grant-----	500.00
Writings on American History: Final installment of A. C. L. S. grant-----	650.00
Commission on the Social Studies:	
Final installment of 1933 grant-----	\$17,000.00
Balances returned by special committee-----	1,587.76
	18,587.76
	19,737.76

EXHIBIT A.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—general account, from  
Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934—Continued

## RECEIPTS—continued

*American Historical Review:*

## The Macmillan Co.:

For editorial expenses----- \$2,400.00

## Profits:

1933----- \$2,844.47

1934----- 1,966.53

4,811.00

\$7,211.00

## Total receipts-----

45,241.14

## Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933:

## General account:

Administration and historical ac-  
tivities-----

5,274.33

Commission on the social studies-- 45,647.42

50,921.75

*American Historical Review:*

Balance at Sept. 1, 1933----- 2,423.09

Check outstanding canceled----- 15.00

2,438.09

53,359.84

98,600.98

## DISBURSEMENTS

## Administrative expenses:

Salaries----- \$3,075.00

Temporary clerical assistance----- 45.15

\$3,120.15

Rent----- 600.00

Janitor service and office expenses----- 145.77

Stationery, printing, and office supplies----- 497.50

Equipment----- 43.80

Postage----- 298.51

Telephone and telegraph----- 64.68

Auditing----- 120.00

Bonding----- 25.00

Insurance----- 45.44

Federal check taxes----- 15.04

Contingent fund----- 175.83

Council and executive committee meetings----- 272.99

## Annual meetings:

## Urbana:

Program----- \$343.16

Local arrangements 217.90

Nominating commit-  
tee----- 26.25

\$587.31

## Washington:

Program----- 21.84

Local arrangements 5.00

Nominating commit-  
tee----- 38.50

65.34

652.65

*Annual Report of the Association*----- 367.00

Pacific coast branch----- 250.00

Miscellaneous----- 39.75

\$6,734.86

**EXHIBIT A.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—general account, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934—Continued**

**DISBURSEMENTS—continued**

**Historical activities:**

Public archives commission-----	\$342.28
<i>Writings on American History</i> -----	400.00
Dues to American council of learned societies----	75.00
Bibliography of travel-----	1,399.25
<i>International Bibliography of Historical Sciences</i> ----	200.00
Andrew D. White fund:	
Dues in international committee of historical sciences-----	81.80
George Louis Beer prize, 1933-----	250.00
John H. Dunning prize, 1933-----	200.00
<i>Bibliography of Opinion-forming Press of the United States</i> -----	300.00
Commission on the social studies:	
Committee expenses-----	\$22,964.43
Transfer to special account for <i>The Social Studies</i> -----	7,763.86
	<hr/> 30,728.29

\$33,976.62

**American Historical Review:**

Salaries-----	6,665.00
Postage, stationery, and supplies-----	278.93
Payments to reviewers-----	1,067.50
Copies supplied to members-----	\$7,360.76
Copies to European libraries-----	120.00
	<hr/> 7,480.76
Federal check taxes-----	.30
	<hr/> 15,492.49

**Total disbursements-----**

56,203.97

**Cash on hand, Union Trust Co., Aug. 31, 1934:**

**Checking account:**

Commission on the social studies-----	\$6,918.98
Miscellaneous funds-----	8,890.12
	<hr/> \$15,809.10

**Savings account:**

Commission on the social studies-----	26,587.91
	<hr/> 42,397.01

98,600.98

**Summary of balances—Union Trust Co., at Aug. 31, 1934**

**Savings account:**

Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933-----	\$34,351.77
Interest-----	783.42
	<hr/> 35,135.19

**Transfers of funds:**

To checking account-----	\$783.42
To commission on the social studies— <i>The Social Studies</i> account, exhibit "H"-----	7,763.86
	<hr/> 8,547.28

**Cash on hand Aug. 31, 1934-----**

26,587.91

**Checking account-----**

15,809.10

**For credit of:**

Operating expenses and historical activities-----	\$7,325.75
Andrew D. White fund-----	62.78
George Louis Beer prize fund-----	236.50
John H. Dunning prize fund-----	115.09

EXHIBIT A.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—general account, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934—Continued*

DISBURSEMENTS—continued

*Writings on American History (A. C.*

*L. S. grant) :*

For editorial expenses..... \$650. 00  
Cumulative index..... 500. 00

Commission on the social studies..... \$1, 150. 00  
33, 506. 89

42, 397. 01 \$42, 397. 01

EXHIBIT B.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements, the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, from Aug. 11, 1933, to Aug. 10, 1934*

RECEIPTS

Interest:

On investments..... \$10, 820. 96  
On balances..... .60

\$10, 821. 56

Proceeds from sale of securities..... 57, 900. 00

Total receipts..... 68, 721. 56

Cash balance in hands of fiduciary at Aug. 11, 1933..... 4. 40

68, 725. 96

DISBURSEMENTS

Securities purchased..... \$56, 311. 25  
Accrued interest..... 322. 69  
Commissions, taxes, etc..... 447. 50  
Fee to Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York..... 666. 74

Total disbursements..... \$57, 748. 18

Cash balance in hands of fiduciary at Aug. 10, 1934..... 846. 44

58, 594. 62

Payments to American Historical Association:

Exhibit A.—General account..... 5, 361. 33  
Exhibit F.—Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund..... 3, 682. 50  
Exhibit G.—Littleton-Griswold fund..... 1, 087. 51

10, 131. 34

EXHIBIT C.—*Statement of securities in hands of Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, at Aug. 31, 1934*

In accordance with lists furnished us by the American Historical Association.  
Securities in hands of fiduciary at Sept. 1, 1933—Par value..... \$249, 900. 00  
Add:

Securities purchased:

Bonds—per list (par value)..... \$30, 000. 00  
Stocks, preferred—per list (book value)..... 3, 144. 50  
Stocks, common—per list (book value)..... 23, 735. 72

56, 880. 22

Less:

Securities sold:

Bonds—per list (par value)..... 80, 500. 00  
Stocks, preferred—per list (par value)..... 5, 000. 00

85, 500. 00

Securities in hands of fiduciary at Aug. 31, 1934:

Bonds, per list (par value)..... 179, 400. 00

Bonds, per list (par value)—in default:

St. Louis & San Francisco R. R.  
Co. 4½'s..... \$5, 000. 00  
Missouri-Pacific R. R. Co. 5's..... 5, 000. 00

10, 000. 00

EXHIBIT C.—*Statement of securities in hands of Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, at Aug. 31, 1934—Continued*

Securities in hands of fiduciary at Aug. 31, 1934—continued.

Stocks, per list:

Preferred (book value)-----	\$8,144.50	
Common (book value)-----	23,735.72	
	<u>\$31,880.22</u>	\$221,230.22

NOTE.—In addition to the above, bonds of the International Match Corporation, par value \$3,000, are in the hands of the receivers.

EXHIBIT D.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie revolving fund for publications, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934*

RECEIPTS

Royalties:

Heidel volume-----	\$8.00	
Lonn volume-----	3.20	
Ragatz volume-----	41.33	
Carroll volume-----	45.74	
Allyn volume-----	13.98	
Shyrock volume-----	36.27	
Sanborn volume-----	10.66	
White volume-----	38.40	
Bruce volume-----	22.22	
Swann volume-----	51.20	
Dietz volume-----	105.60	
Sydnor volume-----	54.13	
Brown volume-----	113.07	
Barnes volume-----	5.60	
Total receipts-----	549.40	
Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1933-----	11,537.09	
	<u>12,086.49</u>	

DISBURSEMENTS

Printing and storage:

Sydnor volume-----	\$1,078.03	
Brown volume-----	1,306.80	
Barnes volume-----	937.12	
Whitaker volume-----	1,067.68	
	<u>4,389.63</u>	
Committee expenses:		
Postage and supplies-----	3.29	
Clerical services-----	8.00	
Federal check taxes-----	.08	
	<u>11.37</u>	
Total disbursements-----	4,401.00	
Cash on hand, Aug. 31, 1934, Riggs National Bank-----	7,685.49	
	<u>12,086.49</u>	

EXHIBIT E.—*Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie Corporation of New York, for administrative expenses, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934*

RECEIPTS

Interest on savings account-----	\$68.19	
Grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York for 1934-----	3,500.00	
Total receipts-----	3,568.19	
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933-----	3,068.16	
	<u>6,636.35</u>	

**EXHIBIT E.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie Corporation of New York, for administrative expenses, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934—Continued**

## DISBURSEMENTS

Payments to executive secretary-----	\$5,541.51
Federal check taxes-----	.18
Total disbursements-----	5,541.69
Cash on hand Aug. 31, 1934, savings account, Union Trust Co-----	1,094.66
	<u>6,636.35</u>

**EXHIBIT F.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934**

## RECEIPTS

Interest:	
On investments-----	\$3,682.50
On savings account-----	324.66
	<u>\$4,007.16</u>
Royalties: Dumond volume-----	30.46
Total receipts-----	4,037.62
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933-----	13,110.49
	<u>17,148.11</u>

## DISBURSEMENTS

Expenses incurred in connection with—	
Pargellis volume-----	\$148.18
Perkins volume-----	361.50
Labaree volume-----	74.65
Case volume-----	14.00
	<u>\$598.33</u>
Postage, express, and other committee expenses-----	50.23
Miscellaneous-----	6.01
Total disbursements-----	654.57
Cash on hand Aug. 31, 1934, savings account, Union Trust Co-----	16,493.54
	<u>17,148.11</u>

**EXHIBIT G.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Littleton-Griswold fund, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934**

## RECEIPTS

Interest:	
On investments-----	\$1,087.51
On savings account-----	35.04
	<u>\$1,122.55</u>
Contribution from Mrs. Griswold-----	1,000.00
Proceeds of sale of Bond volume-----	934.70
Total receipts-----	3,057.25
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933-----	2,537.74
	<u>5,594.99</u>

## DISBURSEMENTS

Bond volume:	
<i>Proceedings of Maryland Court of Appeals:</i>	
Printing-----	\$3,177.46
Indexing, carriage charges, and other expenses-----	501.49
	<u>\$3,678.95</u>



**EXHIBIT G.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Littleton-Griswold fund, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934—Continued**

**DISBURSEMENTS—continued**

Morris volume:	
Records of the Mayor's Court of New York: Editorial expenses.....	\$35. 00
Stationery and supplies.....	42. 00
Committee meetings.....	21. 85
Federal check taxes.....	. 04
Total disbursements.....	3, 777. 84
Cash on hand Aug. 31, 1934, savings account—Union Trust Co.....	1, 817. 15
	<u>5, 594. 99</u>

**EXHIBIT H.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Commission on the social studies—royalty account, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934**

**RECEIPTS**

Interest on savings account.....	\$21. 11
Royalties:	
Beard volume.....	\$187. 69
Johnson volume.....	176. 34
Pierce volume.....	335. 50
Wesley tests.....	63. 60
	<u>763. 13</u>
Total receipts.....	784. 24
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1933.....	595. 64
	<u>1, 379. 88</u>

**DISBURSEMENTS**

Royalty payments to authors:	
Johnson volume.....	\$211. 16
Pierce volume.....	234. 85
Wesley tests.....	38. 17
	<u>\$484. 18</u>
Federal check taxes.....	. 12
Total disbursements.....	484. 30
Cash on hand Aug. 31, 1934, savings account—Union Trust Co.....	895. 58
	<u>1, 379. 88</u>

**EXHIBIT I.—Statement of receipts and disbursements—Commission on the social studies—special account, from Sept. 1, 1933, to Aug. 31, 1934**

**RECEIPTS**

Interest on savings account.....	\$133. 32
Transfer from the general funds of the commission, Oct. 11, 1933.....	7, 763. 86
Total receipts.....	<u>7, 897. 18</u>

**DISBURSEMENTS**

Editorial expenses.....	\$3, 860. 00
Federal check taxes.....	. 08
Total disbursements.....	3, 860. 08
Cash on hand Aug. 31, 1934, savings account—Union Trust Co.....	4, 037. 10
	<u>7, 897. 18</u>

## REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

Your committee on nominations, in compliance with the requirements of the bylaws, report the following nominations for elective offices and committee memberships of the Association for the ensuing year 1934-35:

President: Michael I. Rostovtzeff, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

First Vice president: Charles H. McIlwain, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

Second Vice president: Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

Secretary: Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.

Treasurer: Constantine E. McGuire, Washington, D. C.

Council (for 4 years ending 1938): Dumas Malone, *Dictionary of American Biography*, Washington, D. C.; William L. Westermann, Columbia University, New York City.

Nominating committee: Richard A. Newhall, Williams College, Williamstown, Mass., *Chairman*; Viola Barnes, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.; Avery O. Craven, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Paul Knaplund, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; James G. Randall, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

LOUISE PHELPS KELLOGG, *Chairman*.

JAMES P. BAXTER, 3d,

ARTHUR E. R. BOAK,

RICHARD A. NEWHALL,

JAMES G. RANDALL.

SEPTEMBER 17, 1934.

ABSTRACTS OF OTHER COMMITTEE REPORTS FOR 1934<sup>1</sup>

## THE HISTORICAL MANUSCRIPTS COMMISSION

Owing to the Association's shortage of funds, which make publication of material impossible, the commission has no recommendations to make at this time. The chairman requests that someone else be named to replace him. The slight expenditures for postage have been met by the chairman. No appropriation for the coming year is needed.

J. G. DE ROULHAC HAMILTON, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 8, 1934.

## THE COMMITTEE ON THE ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE MEMORIAL FUND

Two new volumes, *The Letters of Theodore D. Weld, Angelina Grimké Weld, and Sarah Grimké*, shedding important light on the antislavery movement, are in page proof.

The committee is sponsoring Dr. Lynn M. Case's *The Civil War and Mexico in French Opinion and Industries: Extracts from the Reports of the Procureurs-General, 1860-67*.

The Easterby, Perkins, Labaree, Pargellis, Binkley, and Monaghan projects are nearing completion.

The committee has been disappointed that so few undertakings have been laid before it for consideration. The possibility of revising the present policies controlling the use of this fund will be considered at a meeting of the committee in December.

ROY F. NICHOLS, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 21, 1934.

<sup>1</sup> Prepared in accordance with the recommendations of the committee on publication of the *Proceedings*, Nov. 7, 1935, and the vote of the council on Dec. 1, 1935. (See pp. 139 and 174 ff.)

## THE COMMITTEE ON THE LITTLETON-GRISWOLD FUND

*Select Cases of the Mayor's Court of New York City*, edited by R. B. Morris, has gone to press. The volume of Rhode Island Admiralty records, edited by C. M. Andrews and Mrs. Towle, should be ready for the press shortly.

It is the committee's opinion that the next volume should be made up of southern material, possibly of typical proceedings of local courts. An early decision is expected.

Nothing definite has as yet developed in the matter of cooperation between the committee and the newly formed Legal History Society.

There is a balance of \$1,817.15 on hand. Nearly \$1,000 has come in from the sale of the Bond volume, published 10 months ago. The Morris volume will cost about \$3,000. What with accumulating interest, Mrs. Griswold's supplementary subscription payment, and prospective sales it should be possible to meet the cost of the Andrews-Towle volume by early 1936.

EVARTS B. GREENE, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 27, 1934.

## THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATIONS

*Bates' Diary* (Vol. IV of the *Annual Report* for 1930) has been published.

No appropriation having been made by the Government, the *Annual Report* for 1932 has been limited to a single small volume of proceedings, some of which were bound in paper so as not to exceed the credit balance available.

As funds are not now available and there is no certainty with respect to the future, the Bemis and Griffin guide for the study of American diplomatic history, which had been announced as Volume III of the 1931 *Annual Report*, is being published by the Library of Congress. As Volume I, already out, is back-stamped "In Three Volumes", it is highly desirable that a third, substitute, volume be provided at the earliest possible date, with proper explanation being made to avoid confusion.<sup>1</sup>

*Writings* for 1931 is in press; the 1932 volume is in preparation. Funds for their publication are available, but at present there is no appropriation for further volumes of any kind. This throws us into arrears. The best solution, should a Government grant again become available, would be to publish a consolidated *Proceedings* volume at that time.

The committee has learned that the early Association council minutes have never been published and that they exist only in manuscript, in the possession of the secretary and assistant secretary. It is highly desirable that they be put into print before being lost or destroyed. The committee also has on hand Dr. Carl Lokke's annotated transcription of a Fauchet manuscript, which should be printed as soon as opportunity arises.

Mr. David Matteson has made considerable progress on the cumulative index to *Writings*, which he is compiling.

LEO F. STOCK, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 12, 1934.

## THE COMMITTEE ON MEMBERSHIP

There has been a net loss of 56 members during the past year and the roll now stands at 2,991. Of this number, 2,133 individuals hold annual and 539 life membership. There are 6 institutions on a 25-year and 313 on an annual basis.

<sup>1</sup> *Writings on American History, 1932*, has since been published as the substitute volume.

The members of the committee, having served for several years, wish to be replaced. It is suggested that future committees be named for a 3-year period. Twenty-five dollars will, as usual, cover anticipated expenses for the coming year.

ARTHUR J. MAY, *Chairman.*

OCTOBER 15, 1934.

#### THE PUBLIC ARCHIVES COMMISSION

Surveys of the archives of Nevada, of Utah in the territorial period, of Oklahoma, and of North Dakota have been completed during the past year. The series of State surveys, begun in 1900, is now complete save for New Hampshire, Arizona, Oregon, and Utah during the statehood period. It is hoped that the latter will be made during the coming year, with funds already on hand.

A conference of archivists was held during the course of the Association's meeting at Urbana. A joint conference of State historical societies and archivists will be held during the annual meeting in Washington in December.

State-wide surveys of archival material, carried on by the aid of Federal relief funds, are being completed in Alabama, Minnesota, and Pennsylvania. Local projects have been carried out in Arkansas, Illinois, New York, North Carolina, Oklahoma, Vermont, Virginia, and Wyoming.

Many requests have been received for the commission's *Preservation of Local Archives*, published in 1932.

The newly organized American Legal History Society is stimulating interest in the preservation and publication of the sources of American legal history.

It is suggested that the commission might encourage the preservation of State and local archival material by contacting interested and responsible citizens. A new type of State archival survey, to contain a description of the organization and duties of various State departments and agencies, the condition and availability of the archives of each agency, the methods used to insure their preservation, and the laws which affect them, is favored by some members of the commission.

A. R. NEWSOME, *Chairman.*

OCTOBER 31, 1934.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE DOCUMENTARY HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

##### I. PUBLICATIONS OF THE GEORGE WASHINGTON BICENTENNIAL COMMISSION

Eleven volumes, through May 1778, have now been printed. Two more are in manufacture. Copy for eight more is ready and will be sent to the printer as soon as funds are available.

##### II. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

Volumes XXX and XXXI of the *Journals of the Continental Congress*, covering 1786, have been published during the past year. Two more, for 1787, are now in manufacture. Most of the manuscript for 1788, the final year, has been prepared.

The fourth and final volume of *Records of the Virginia Company* is nearly ready for distribution.

*A Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States, 1776 to 1921*, by Samuel Flagg Bemis and Grace Gardiner Griffin, is now in press.<sup>1</sup>

### III. PUBLICATIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF STATE

Volumes I through III of *The Territorial Papers of the United States*, edited by Dr. C. E. Carter, will appear before the close of the year. The work of editing is far in advance of the possibilities of immediate publication.

Two volumes of *Foreign Relations of the United States* for 1919 will appear before the close of the year. Three volumes, covering 1920, are scheduled for next year. There is still considerable difficulty in securing the assent of certain nations to the publication of exchanges taking place in 1920 on the eve of the Washington Disarmament Conference.

The second volume of *The Policy of the United States Toward Maritime Commerce in War*, covering the period since 1914, is in preparation.

Volume III of *Treaties and Other International Accounts of the United States*, covering 1819 to 1835, has been published, Volume IV is in manufacture, and funds have been set aside for the publication of Volumes V and VI during next year.

The Department has continued its outpour of important material in its regular series.<sup>2</sup>

A new naval series, embracing the early historical manuscripts in the archives of the Navy Department, has been announced. The first volume, covering 1798 to 1801, will be in the printer's hands within a few months. Subscriptions, which will determine the price, are now being sought.

### IV. NATIONAL HISTORICAL COMMISSION

The law passed during the current year making provision for the establishment of a national archives finally makes provision for such a body, which the Association has advocated ever since 1908. This committee raises the question of whether or not the organization of such a commission may not render its own work supererogatory.

It is proposed that resolutions covering the historical activities of the Department of State and of the George Washington Bicentennial Commission be adopted.

SAMUEL FLAGG BEMIS, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 3, 1934.

### THE COMMITTEE ON THE CARNEGIE REVOLVING FUND FOR PUBLICATIONS

Eight thousand five hundred dollars is on hand. This will cover outstanding work and make possible the publication of two or possibly three other volumes. Four manuscripts cannot be published unless heavy sales replenish the fund. These should be referred to the American Council of Learned Societies, which has announced that it will aid in the bringing out of meritorious works. The fund will have taken care of 17 or 18 volumes. The results have been so satisfactory that an attempt should be made to secure a further grant from the

<sup>1</sup> This was originally announced for publication as Vol. III of the Association's *Annual Report* for 1931. The unexpected cutting-off of the customary Government appropriation made other plans necessary. See the committee on publication's report, p. 113.

<sup>2</sup> See *Publications of the Department of State. A List Cumulative from Oct. 1, 1929* (Government Printing Office, Washington, July 1, 1934).

Carnegie Foundation. There is no shortage of excellent material. Likewise, the fund really does revolve. There is a steady sale of all volumes in the series.

During the past year the committee has published Brown's *The First Earl of Shaftesbury*, Barnes' *The Antislavery Impulse*, and Whitaker's *Mississippi Question*. Bemis' *Foundations of American Diplomacy* is now in press. The manuscripts under consideration are Garrett's *Estates General of 1789*, Gibbons' *Some Seventeenth Century Foes of Credulity*, and Strakhovsky's *Origins of American Intervention in North Russia*.

EDWARD P. CHEYNEY, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 26, 1934.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE BIBLIOGRAPHY OF AMERICAN TRAVEL

The sum of \$1,116.25 has been available to complete the project for the limited period, 1750 to 1830, decided upon last year. Unhappily the work has not been completed, and no estimate can be offered respecting the amount of work remaining. However, under the circumstances, the undersigned intends to complete the work at his own expense as promptly as his other obligations will permit.

SOLON J. BUCK, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 1, 1934.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

We are unanimous in recommending that the prize for 1934 be awarded to Ross J. S. Hoffman for his *Great Britain and the German Trade Rivalry, 1875-1914*.

TYLER DENNETT, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 4, 1934.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE JUSSERAND MEDAL

This body has no nomination to make for 1934.

CARL WITTKÉ, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 29, 1934.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON AMERICANA FOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES

I beg to submit the following statement:

(1) That the committee decided that this plan be confined to certain selected colleges, which are, in the main, only those having the 4 years' liberal arts courses.

(2) That in its meetings the committee agreed upon offering said colleges \$500 each per annum on condition that a similar sum be raised by each college for the same purpose.

(3) That the committee, upon canvassing the situation in several meetings and considering the applications of many colleges, has so far selected the following as participants in the plan:

- (a) Allegheny College, Meadville, Pa.
- (b) Dartmouth College, Hanover, N. H.
- (c) Emory University, Atlanta, Ga.
- (d) Florida State College for Women, Tallahassee, Fla.
- (e) Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.
- (f) Lafayette College, Easton, Pa.
- (g) Wesleyan College, Macon, Ga.

(4) The bookkeeping and other fiscal arrangements are being carried on through Mr. McGregor's office, 1901 Wyoming Avenue, Washington, D. C., acting in cooperation with Frank M. Perley, the American Security & Trust Co., Washington, D. C.

(5) The actual purchasing and handling of the books are being cared for in Mr. McGregor's office through Miss Kathryn L. Slagle, who has been appointed secretary to the committee. The total number of books purchased to date is 212, of which 86 have been taken by the colleges.

(6) To the original committee named last year there has been added Dr. William Warner Bishop, librarian of the General Library, University of Michigan, by action of the executive committee of the American Historical Association.

(7) Three thousand dollars in benevolent funds has been provided to date for the purposes of the committee. To match this the colleges themselves have put in \$2,250.

RANDOLPH G. ADAMS, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 18, 1934.

#### THE BOARD OF EDITORS OF "THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW"

Payment for reviews has been discontinued; \$111.50 was spent in closing accounts on reviews arranged for before this new policy had been announced; \$19 has been paid to contributors of notes to the historical news section. The change mentioned above will decrease expenses by approximately \$900.

Articles by Dr. J. F. Jameson and Julian P. Boyd, appropriate to the fiftieth anniversary of the Association, were printed in the October number.

Historical news items dealing with European history will henceforth be listed chronologically throughout.

In selecting a successor to Prof. V. W. Crane, whose term expires in December, it would be well for the council to consider the importance of having English history represented.

CHARLES SEYMOUR, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 2, 1935.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON PERMANENT HEADQUARTERS

The present quarters are inadequate. They meet the minimum requirements of space, but are unattractive and undignified. Their only merits are convenience of access to the Library of Congress and cheapness of rental. Satisfactory rented property can probably be found only in or near the downtown section.

The purchase of permanent headquarters would be a profitable investment only if the interest and carrying charges were less than rental for an adequate office.

Any decision must be based on the future location of the *Review's* office and that of the executive secretary. Until these matters have been settled, no definite step of any kind should be taken.

Even if the entire organization were to be centered at Washington permanently, which will probably not be the case, it would, in the opinion of the committee, be cheaper to rent than to buy. An old, historic house with heavy repair bills would be little short of a luxury. On the other hand, rooms can be rented at the Brookings Institution, a modern fireproof building, for \$35 or less a month.

Even the acceptance of a house as a gift would be unwise. The Association is unlikely to need more than five rooms at the maximum and, if the *Review* and the executive secretary will be located elsewhere, it might not need more

than one or two. Consequently, a gift house, which could not be sold without offense to the donor, would be a white elephant. In no case should obligations be assumed in excess of what would otherwise be spent for rental.

DUMAS MALONE, *Chairman.*

MARCH 13, 1934.

#### THE EXECUTIVE BOARD OF "THE SOCIAL STUDIES"

This body was appointed by the council at its meeting on December 28, 1933, to assume responsibility for the editorial control and management of *The Social Studies*, formerly *The Historical Outlook*. W. G. Kimmel and A. E. McKinley were named managing editor and editor, respectively. The first issue under the new direction and new name appeared on January 1, 1934.

The executive board has held one meeting during the year. An executive committee of three, consisting of Charles A. Beard, George S. Counts, and Conyers Read, was named to carry out the policies defined by the board in cooperation with the managing editor. Eighteen advisory editors have been named, one-third of whom will be changed each year. Expenditures for *The Social Studies* are to be kept within \$10,000 a year.

Four departments have been authorized—Events and opinions, current happenings in the social sciences, annual reviews, bibliography of current articles appearing in popular and semipopular magazines. G. H. E. Smith has been placed in charge of events and opinions at \$800 per annum; H. E. Wilson, of current happenings at \$500; and five annual reviewers in American history, European history, political science, sociology and cultural anthropology, economics and education at \$100 each.

The format of the magazine is to be changed; \$1,215 has been set up in the budget to meet such expense.

The balance standing to the credit of the commission on the social studies will be applied on the annual budget of \$10,000, with the approval of the council of the American Historical Association and of the Carnegie Corporation.

CHARLES A. BEARD, *Chairman.*

NOVEMBER 5, 1934.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE OPINION-FORMING PRESS OF THE UNITED STATES

"A bibliographical guide to the history of the newspaper press of the United States" has appeared in the *Bulletin of the International Committee of Historical Sciences* for March 1934.

The *Guide to the Opinion-Forming Press of the United States*, which the American Council of Learned Societies is financing, is in preparation; 193 newspapers have been tentatively selected, fairly full data have been secured for some 60, and some information has been compiled on about 125. It has been deemed best not to limit the data to the period before 1914 in the case of journals continuing since then.

Another year will be needed to complete the survey; \$60 remains on hand. Additional funds could be used to good advantage.

CULVER H. SMITH, *Chairman.*

NOVEMBER 8, 1934.

#### THE CONFERENCE ON HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORY

The luncheon was attended by about 60. A. S. Aiton presided at the meeting which followed. The following reports were presented: *The Present Status of Research in Hispanic American History*, by J. A. Robertson; *Publication of Documents from Hispanic American Archives*, by H. E. Bolton; *The Committee*



on *Latin American Research*, by H. E. Bolton; and *The Problem of Getting the Results of Hispanic American Research Before the Public*, by N. A. N. Cleven.

Only three manuscripts of the inter-American series are in the hands of the manager of the University of North Carolina Press who wishes to have five ready before printing any. It was the consensus of opinion that the editors of the several volumes should not eliminate or modify views presented by the authors themselves even though such views might be obviously erroneous.

MARY WILHELMINE WILLIAMS, *Secretary*.

NOVEMBER 2, 1934.

#### THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ASSOCIATION ON THE INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF HISTORICAL SCIENCES

The undersigned acted as alternate for Dr. Waldo G. Leland at the Paris meeting. Representatives of 27 countries attended.

The Rockefeller grant, which is devoted largely to financing *The International Bibliography of Historical Sciences*, will terminate in a short time. It is hoped that the work will be self-supporting by that time. It is desirable that this work be given wider circulation in America. An effort to popularize it should increase sales here by 200 copies. An annual sale of at least 300 copies in America would insure its continuance.

Attention should be called to an important new publication, *The History of the Principal Public Banks*, edited by J. C. Van Dillen and published by Nijhoff of The Hague.

The committee's *Bulletin* should be better known to American scholars.

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE.

NOVEMBER 8, 1934.

#### THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE ASSOCIATION ON THE SOCIAL SCIENCE RESEARCH COUNCIL

Support has been secured from the Rockefeller Foundation for two new types of predoctoral fellowships in the social sciences. Those of the postdoctoral type will be maintained so long as funds permit.

One kind of the new fellowships is designed for those who have completed their residence work or nearly so and who may desire a free year in which to serve in particular organizations or groups, governmental or private, that are active in the field of their interests. These will appeal particularly to students majoring in economics, political science, and, possibly, anthropology and statistics. Similarly, any history student looking toward work in public archives or with historical societies could present a sound claim to consideration.

The other variety of new fellowship aims at the early enlistment in research work of promising seniors or students with no more than one semester of graduate work. The system of choice involves nomination, the submission of records, and some examinations. For details of the plan address Donald Young, care of The Social Science Research Council, 230 Park Avenue, New York City.

Three national commissions have been set up by the council—one on national policy in international economic relations, one on public-service personnel, and one on shifts and changes in population within the United States.

The work of a special committee of the council on pressure groups and propaganda is of direct interest to historians. An elaborate bibliography on the subject is being published through the University of Minnesota Press.

The joint committee on materials for research with the American Council of Learned Societies has done some very practical and valuable work in the tech-

niques of cheap and rapid reproduction. Its revised pamphlet in the field reveals the tremendous advance in the photographic reproduction of material.

GUY STANTON FORD.

NOVEMBER 16, 1934.

THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ASSOCIATION ON THE SUBCOMMISSION OF THE  
INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF HISTORICAL SCIENCES ON COLONIAL HISTORY

Plans for the multiple-volume *History of Modern Colonization* are maturing. It was decided at a meeting of the commission internationale d'histoire coloniale, held in Paris last August, to invite competent scholars in all countries where emphasis is placed on European expansion to cooperate and to set 1825, by which time all the old empires had been disrupted, as a terminal date.

Your representative has been one of three individuals assisting A. Martineau and L. P. May in the preparation of their *Tableau de l'expansion européenne à travers le monde de la fin du XII<sup>e</sup> au début du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle*, which is to serve as a tool in writing the *History*.

Your representative is continuing the annual bibliographical work covering pertinent material published in the United States, mentioned in last year's report. The material for the three years 1933-35 is to be published in 1936 in a volume paralleling *A List of Books and Articles on Colonial History and Overseas Expansion Published in the United States in 1931 and 1932*. The latter has now appeared (Arthur Thomas, London, 1934).

Members of the commission internationale are of the opinion that a large mass of fugitive material of great value in the study of contemporary colonization, particularly in its social aspects, exists in periodicals of certain types. It has been decided to bring that in leading countries to light. Your representative is consequently at work on *A Bibliography of Articles, Descriptive, Historical, and Scientific, on Colonies and Other Dependent Territories Appearing in American Geographical and Kindred Journals*. This will be completed in spring and will be published soon after.

The many European scholars who have been in close touch with my late fellow representative, Prof. W. R. Shepherd, join his American associates in mourning his passing.

LOWELL JOSEPH RAGATZ.

NOVEMBER 3, 1934.

THE REPRESENTATIVES OF THE ASSOCIATION ON "THE ENCYCLOPEDIA OF THE SOCIAL  
SCIENCES"

As this work will have been completed by the close of the year, there is no need for further representation on the enterprise.

CARLTON J. H. HAYES, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 1, 1934.

OFFICERS FOR 1935

PRESIDENT

MICHAEL I. ROSTOVITZ  
*Yale University, New Haven, Conn.*

FIRST VICE PRESIDENT

CHARLES H. McILWAIN  
*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

SECOND VICE PRESIDENT

GUY STANTON FORD  
*University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.*

EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

CONYERS READ  
*226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.*

SECRETARY

DEXTER PERKINS  
*University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.*

TREASURER

CONSTANTINE E. McGUIRE  
*40 B Street SW., Washington, D. C.*

ASSISTANT SECRETARY-TREASURER

PATTY W. WASHINGTON  
*40 B Street SW., Washington, D. C.*

EDITOR

LOWELL JOSEPH RAGATZ  
*The George Washington University, Washington, D. C.*

COUNCIL

(Ex officio: The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer)

Former Presidents

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON  
*Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.*

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART

*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN

*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

GEORGE L. BURR

*The Library, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

WORTHINGTON C. FORD

*Care Morgan & Co., 14 Place Vendome, Paris*

CHARLES H. HASKINS

*53 Francis Avenue, Cambridge, Mass.*

EDWARD P. CHEYNEY

*R. F. D. No. 3, Media, Pa.*

CHARLES M. ANDREWS

*424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.*

## AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR

*135 East Sixty-sixth Street, New York, N. Y.*

JAMES H. BREASTED

*Oriental Institute, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON

*173 Riverside Drive, New York, N. Y.*

EVARTS B. GREENE

*602 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.*

CARL BECKER

*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

HERBERT E. BOLTON

*University of California, Berkeley, Calif.*

CHARLES A. BEARD

*New Milford, Conn.*

WILLIAM E. DODD

*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

Elected Members

SIDNEY B. FAY

*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

BERNADOTTE E. SCHMITT

*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

JOHN D. HICKS

*University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*

JULIAN P. BRETZ

*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

JAMES F. WILLARD

*University of Colorado, Boulder, Colo.*

WALLACE NOTESTEIN

*Yale University, New Haven, Conn.*

DUMAS MALONE

*Dictionary of American Biography, 602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.*

WILLIAM L. WESTERMANN

*Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.*

NOMINATING COMMITTEE

RICHARD A. NEWHALL, *Chairman**Williams College, Williamstown, Mass.*

VIOLA BARNES

*Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.*

AVERY O. CRAVEN

*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

PAUL KNAPLUND

*University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*

JAMES G. RANDALL

*University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.*

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

CONYERS READ, *Chairman*  
226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

RAYMOND N. BALL  
*Lincoln Alliance Bank and Trust Co., Rochester, N. Y.*

GUY EMERSON  
150 East Seventy-third Street, New York, N. Y.

TRACY W. MCGREGOR  
1901 Wyoming Avenue NW., Washington, D. C.

THOMAS I. PARKINSON  
*Equitable Life Assurance Society, New York, N. Y.*

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE COUNCIL

WILLIAM E. LINGELBACH, *Chairman*  
*University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.*

SIDNEY B. FAY  
*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

DIXON RYAN FOX  
*Union College, Schenectady, N. Y.*

DUMAS MALONE  
*Dictionary of American Biography*  
602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.

DEXTER PERKINS (ex officio)

C. E. MCGUIRE (ex officio)

COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON APPOINTMENTS

DUMAS MALONE, *Chairman*  
*Dictionary of American Biography*  
602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.

JULIAN P. BRETZ  
*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

DEXTER PERKINS (ex officio)

CONYERS READ (ex officio)

## PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OFFICERS FOR 1935

### PRESIDENT

EDWARD McMAHON

*University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.*

### VICE PRESIDENT

PERCY A. MARTIN

*Stanford University, Calif.*

### SECRETARY-TREASURER

CARL F. BRAND

*Stanford University, Calif.*

### COUNCIL

The above officers and—

FRANCIS J. BOWMAN

*State College of Washington, Pullman, Wash.*

FRANK H. GARVER

*University of Southern California, Los Angeles, Calif.*

CHARLES R. HICKS

*University of Nevada, Reno, Nev.*

JOSEPH B. LOCKEY

*University of California at Los Angeles, Calif.*

### BOARD OF EDITORS, "PACIFIC HISTORICAL REVIEW"

JOHN C. PARISH

*Managing editor, University of California at Los Angeles, Calif.*

DAN E. CLARK

*University of Oregon, Eugene, Oreg.*

OSGOOD HARDY

*Occidental College, Los Angeles, Calif.*

YAMATO ICHIHASHI

*Stanford University, Calif.*

RALPH S. KUYKENDALL

*University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii*

FREDERIC L. PAXSON

*University of California, Berkeley, Calif.*

WALTER N. SAGE

*University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B. C., Canada*

## COMMITTEES FOR 1935

*Committee on program for the fiftieth annual meeting.*—J. Fred Rippy, chairman, Duke University, Durham, N. C.; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.

*Ex officio.*—Michael I. Rostovtzeff, president, American Historical Association, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; Christopher B. Coleman, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies, State Library and Historical Building, Indianapolis, Ind.; Dexter Perkins, American Historical Association, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.; Oscar C. Stine, secretary of the Agricultural History Society, 1358 B Street SW., Room 304, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on local arrangements, 1935.*—Culver H. Smith, secretary, University of Chattanooga, Chattanooga, Tenn.

*Board of editors of "The American Historical Review."*—Henry E. Bourne, managing editor, 40 B Street SW., Washington, D. C.; Tenney Frank, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md. (1935); James Westfall Thompson, University of California, Berkeley, Calif. (1935); Charles Seymour, Yale University, New Haven, Conn. (1936); J. Fred Rippy, Duke University, Durham, N. C. (1937); Dumas Malone, "Dictionary of American Biography," 602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C. (1939); Miss N. Neilson, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass. (1940).

*Committee on publications.*—Appointments deferred.

*Committee on the George Louis Beer prize.*—F. Lee Bennis, chairman, 320 North Jordan Avenue, Bloomington, Ind.; Eugene N. Anderson, Faculty Exchange, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Ross J. S. Hoffman, New York University, New York, N. Y.

*Committee on the John H. Dunning prize.*—Robert E. Riegel, chairman, Dartmouth College, Hanover, N. H.; Benjamin B. Kendrick, North Carolina College for Women, Greensboro, N. C.; Fred A. Shannon, State College of Agriculture and Applied Science, Manhattan, Kans.

*Committee on the Jusserand medal.*—Carl Wittke, chairman, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio; Theodore C. Blegen, Minnesota Historical Society, Minneapolis, Minn.; Eloise Ellery, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

*Representatives of the American Historical Association in Allied Bodies*

*Social science research council.*—Guy Stanton Ford, the Library, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur M. Schlesinger, Widener Library, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

*International committee of historical sciences.*—W. G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.

*Subcommission of the international committee of historical sciences on colonial history.*—Lowell Joseph Ragatz, The George Washington University, Washington, D. C.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Christopher B. Coleman, secretary, State Library and Historical Building, Indianapolis, Ind.

*American council of learned societies.*—Evarts B. Greene, 602 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Edward P. Cheyney, R. F. D. No. 3, Media, Pa.

*Committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, R. F. D. No. 3, Media, Pa.; Vera Lee Brown, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Howard L. Gray, Yarrow East, Bryn Mawr College, Bryn Mawr, Pa.; Kent R. Greenfield, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.; Thomas J. Wertenbaker, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

*Committee on the Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.*—Roy F. Nichols, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur C. Cole, 2453 Overlook Road, Cleveland, Ohio; James G. Randall, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

*Committee on the Littleton-Griswold fund.*—Francis S. Philbrick, chairman, University of Pennsylvania Law School, Philadelphia, Pa.; Charles M. Andrews, 424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.; Judge Carroll T. Bond, 1125 North Calvert Street, Baltimore, Md.; Evarts B. Greene, 602 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Richard B. Morris, College of the City of New York, New York, N. Y.; Thomas I. Parkinson, Equitable Life Assurance Society, New York, N. Y.; Charles Warren, Mills Building, Washington, D. C.

*Historical manuscripts commission.*—Appointments deferred.

*Public archives commission.*—Appointments deferred.

*Documentary historical publications of the United States Government.*—Leo F. Stock, chairman, 909 Tower Building, Washington, D. C., and two American Historical Association members of the commission on national historical publications, *ex officio*.

*Committee on the bibliography of travel.*—Solon J. Buck, Historical Building, 4338 Bigelow Boulevard, Pittsburgh, Pa.

*Committee on membership.*—R. C. Miller, chairman, Wayne University, Detroit, Mich.; Thomas A. Bailey, Stanford University, Calif.; F. Lee Bennis, 320 North Jordan Avenue, Bloomington, Ind.; J. E. Pomfret, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.

*Committee on radio.*—Conyers Read, chairman, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Mrs. Evelyn Plummer Braun, 125 Bleddyn Road, Ardmore, Pa.; John A. Krout, 10 Fountain Terrace, Scarsdale, N. Y.; Ralph S. Rounds, 165 Broadway, New York, N. Y.; William Slater, Adelphi Academy, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Elizabeth Y. Webb, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

*Committee on Americana for college libraries.*—Randolph G. Adams, chairman, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; Samuel Flagg Bemis, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; William W. Bishop, General Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; J. Franklin Jameson, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Tracy W. McGregor, 1901 Wyoming Avenue NW., Washington, D. C.; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Lawrence C. Wroth, John Carter Brown Library, Providence, R. I.

*Board of editors of "The Social Studies."*—W. G. Kimmel, managing editor, 204 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Albert E. McKinley, editor, 1021 Filbert Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Charles A. Beard, chairman, New Milford, Conn.; Conyers Read, secretary *ex officio*, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; George S. Counts, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Edgar Dawson, Hunter College, New York, N. Y.; Alice N. Gibbons, East High School, Rochester, N. Y.; A. C. Krey, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Max Lerner, "Encyclopedia of the Social Sciences," 100 Morningside Drive, New York, N. Y.; Bessie L. Pierce, Department of History, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.



---

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION  
FOR 1935

---

---

## POLL VOTES PASSED BY THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE IN 1935

Voted, that the persons suggested by Mr. Leland and the executive secretary (cf. executive committee minutes of Nov. 17, 1935)<sup>1</sup> be named as historical representatives of the A. H. A. on the national committee of the Pan American Institute of Geography and History. (Apr. 19, 1935.)

Voted, that the formal endorsement of the American Historical Association be given to the Northwest Territory celebration project, and that a committee be appointed to cooperate. (May 28, 1935.)

Voted, that R. Bruce Raup's manuscript on *Education and Organized Interests in America*, prepared under the auspices of the commission on the social studies but rejected for publication because it duplicated in large measure material already published in *Citizens' Organizations and Civic Training of Youth*, be released by the A. H. A. for independent publication. (Sept. 10, 1935.)

## VOTES PASSED BY THE EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE IN 1935

### *Meeting of March 30, 1935*

A letter was read from Mrs. Virginia E. Jenckes, Member of Congress, in which she requested the A. H. A. to ask the chairman of the Committee on the Judiciary, House of Representatives, to set a day for a hearing on and file a brief supporting H. R. 5541, providing for the regulation of the display of the American flag on buildings of the Government of the United States and of the District of Columbia, and to appoint an American flag act committee to support the progress of the bill through Congress. Upon motion the executive secretary was directed to write a letter to Mrs. Jenckes and a letter to Hatton Sumners, chairman of the Committee on the Judiciary, supporting the bill in principle.

Correspondence which had passed between the executive secretary and the secretary of the Royal Historical Society relative to the forthcoming volume of *Bibliography of British History, 1715-1789* was laid before the executive committee. Because this volume was to come out under the joint auspices of the A. H. A. and the R. H. S., it had been suggested that the manuscript should be submitted to a committee of the A. H. A. for examination and approval before publication, but the secretary of the R. H. S. had shown some reluctance to submit the manuscript for detailed criticism. Upon motion the executive secretary was directed to inform the secretary of the R. H. S. that the A. H. A. could not consent to sponsor the forthcoming volume unless they were given a chance to examine the manuscript with care and to approve of its publication under the auspices of the A. H. A.

Attention was called to the fact that the term of office of the editor of the *Review* expires July 1, 1936, and the advisability of a careful survey of the whole problem by a special committee was suggested. Upon motion it was voted to ask the chairman of the executive committee to appoint a committee of five for this purpose. At the request of the chairman a general discussion followed as to the personnel of the committee. The chairman then announced that the committee should be as follows: Carlton J. H. Hayes, chairman; Guy S. Ford, Waldo G. Leland, Dexter Perkins, and Conyers Read.

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 132 ff.

A request from the national council for the social studies for a grant of \$500 to help them defray the expenses of an independent meeting was presented. The executive secretary was directed to advise the president of the national council for the social studies that it was the unanimous opinion of the executive committee that no funds were available for this purpose.

The executive secretary presented an amendment to the constitution of the A. C. L. S. which had been adopted at the annual meeting of the A. C. L. S. February 1-2, 1935, as follows:

To article 3 add the following paragraph:

(d) Any member of a constituent society not otherwise a member of the corporation who may be elected to a constitutional office of the council, but such ex officio membership shall be only for the duration of the term of office.

This amendment will take effect when it has been ratified by 10 constituent societies. Upon motion it was voted that the executive committee of the council of the A. H. A., acting for the council of the A. H. A., hereby ratified the proposed amendment to the constitution of the A. C. L. S.

A letter was presented from the president of the American Political Science Association suggesting a joint meeting with the A. H. A. in Philadelphia in 1937 to celebrate the one hundred and fiftieth anniversary of the formation of the Constitution. The executive secretary was directed to discuss the question of a joint meeting with Clyde L. King, secretary of the A. P. S. A.

Correspondence between the executive secretary and Francis S. Philbrick, secretary of the American Legal History Society, was presented. Upon motion, it was voted to refer the questions presented in the correspondence to the Littleton-Griswold committee, with the request that they should make recommendations for action to the executive committee.

Upon motion, Lillian E. Fisher was elected secretary of the conference on Hispanic American history, to fill the vacancy caused by the resignation of Mary W. Williams.

Upon motion, the appointment of Julian Parks Boyd as delegate of the A. H. A. to the spring meeting of the American Academy of Political and Social Science was confirmed.

An inventory of the library of the commission on the social studies now at the University of Minnesota was presented to the executive committee with the request that action be taken to dispose of this property. Upon motion, the executive secretary was directed to consult with the Carnegie Corporation about the disposition of this property, with the suggestion that, subject to the approval of the Carnegie Corporation, all the property listed in the inventory of the library of the commission should be presented to the University of Minnesota.

A letter was presented from the president of the executive committee of the Pan American Congress inviting the A. H. A. to endorse the purposes of the congress and to appoint delegates for the meeting of the congress to be held in Washington in 1935. Upon motion, the executive secretary was directed to bring the whole question to the attention of the permanent secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies and to ask him to make recommendations for proceeding.

A letter was presented from R. D. W. Connor, Archivist of the United States, in which he transmitted the following resolution from the National Historical Publications Commission:

*Resolved*, That the National Historical Publications Commission should, after making plans and estimates, recommend to Congress that in any celebration of the sesquicentennial of the adoption of the Constitution one element should be a documentary historical publication illustrative of the origins of the Con-

stitution, to be executed under the supervision of the National Historical Publications Commission.

Upon motion, the executive secretary was directed to express to the Carnegie Corporation the gratitude of the A. H. A. for the grant of \$3,500 toward the administrative expenses of the Association.

Upon motion, the financial report as of February 28, 1935, and the estimate of expenses as compared with budgetary estimates for the period September 1, 1934, to March 1, 1935, presented by the treasurer, were approved.

Upon motion, it was voted that in view of the financial situation the request of the Pacific coast branch for an increased subvention would have to be refused.

At the meeting of the council December 27-28, 1934, the question of reestablishing the Herbert Baxter Adams and Justin Winsor prizes without any pecuniary award was referred to the executive committee, to be transmitted by them for poll vote by the council. Upon motion it was voted that until funds were available to reestablish these prizes on the basis of a money award the executive committee did not recommend their reestablishment. The executive secretary was directed to prepare a poll vote by the council on the basis of this recommendation.

After the executive secretary reported the outcome of his conference on the bibliography of American travel with Julian P. Boyd, librarian of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, and with Frank Monaghan, of Yale University, the following action was taken:

*Voted.*—(a) That Dr. Buck be requested to forward all material so far collected for this bibliography, in whatever state it happens to be in, by express collect to the office of the executive secretary; (b) that a committee of three be named, consisting of Frank Monaghan, chairman, Julian P. Boyd, and Harry M. Lydenberg, that Dr. Buck's material be placed at the disposition of this committee, and that the committee be requested to formulate plans for completing the project and to submit such plans as soon as they are formulated to the executive committee.

A letter was presented from Dr. Jameson calling attention to the fact that since he would probably be called upon to support a request for a printing appropriation of \$7,000 from Congress for publications of the A. H. A. it was desirable that he should have a concrete proposal for publication to present to the congressional committee. He suggested a volume of the instructions which foreign secretaries of Great Britain sent to their ministers to the United States from 1791 to 1812. Upon motion the executive secretary was directed to transmit the substance of Dr. Jameson's letter to Mr. Newsome, chairman of the committee, to consider and recommend the reorganization of the relationship of the A. H. A. to the whole problem of documentary publications, and to advise him that it was the unanimous opinion of the executive committee that Dr. Jameson should be directed to support the project for publication which he outlined in his letter, and that unless Mr. Newsome's committee raises strong objections, the executive secretary will advise Dr. Jameson accordingly.

A letter was presented from Dr. Jameson enclosing copies of letters from Col. Marshall Cousins, president of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin, relative to a project for utilizing the bequest of Justice Holmes to the American people. Upon motion it was unanimously voted that steps should be taken to induce Congress to make the A. H. A. trustee of Justice Holmes' bequest, with instructions to apply the income of the same to the increase of knowledge of American legal history through the publication of source material on the subject; such publications to be directed by a special committee of historical and legal experts, and free copies of all publications so published to

be distributed gratis to important public libraries. The executive secretary was directed to write to Mr. Charles Warren on the subject, and to suggest to Dr. Jameson that he should interest himself in the preparation of a bill to be presented to Congress to give effect to some such application of the bequest in question.

*Meeting of November 17, 1935*

At the March 30 meeting of the executive committee the executive secretary was directed to prepare a poll vote by the council on the recommendation of the executive committee that the Herbert Baxter Adams and Justin Winsor prizes should not be reestablished until funds are available to place them on the basis of a money award. The result of the canvass was: In favor of not reestablishing the prizes until funds are available to place them on the basis of a money award, 11; in favor of reestablishing the awards without pecuniary consideration, 3.

The executive committee approved the appointment by the executive secretary of the following A. H. A. delegates:

Mr. Edward Potts Cheyney, University of Pennsylvania—Fiftieth anniversary celebration at Bryn Mawr College.

Mr. Julius W. Pratt, University of Buffalo—Dedication of Lockwood Memorial Library, University of Buffalo.

Mr. Charles O. Paullin and Lt. Col. J. M. Scammell, Washington, D. C.—Fifteenth national conference on State parks at Skyland, Va.

Mr. J. Franklin Jameson, Library of Congress—Inauguration of Arthur A. O'Leary, S. J., as president of Georgetown University.

Mr. Herbert D. Winters, Keuka College—Inauguration of J. Hillis Miller, Ph. D., as president of Keuka College.

Great interest was displayed in the proposed radio program, called "The Cavalcade of America", to be broadcast under the auspices of the du Pont Co. The executive secretary was instructed to write to the du Pont Co., expressing the interest of the American Historical Association in their proposal, and to advise that the executive committee saw no objection at all to their distributing announcements of their program to the members of the A. H. A.

The treasurer, acting also as chairman of the finance committee, made a detailed report on the condition of the Association's finances and submitted a report of the finance committee for approval. Both reports were approved with certain minor changes.

In connection with the report of the finance committee, the executive committee recommended that appropriations from the unexpended balance standing to the credit of the commission on the social studies should hereafter form a separate budget and should be submitted for approval by the executive committee and by the council along with the regular budget of the Association. The action taken by the executive committee with regard to the proposed budget for the commission on the social studies for the fiscal year 1935-36 is incorporated in the report of the finance committee. In this connection the executive committee approved:

1. The appropriation of \$350 to compensate the executive secretary for special services rendered in connection with the publication of volumes of the commission on the social studies for the fiscal year ending August 31, 1935.

2. The appropriation of \$500 for editorial expenses in connection with the preparation and seeing through the press of four manuscripts not yet printed.

3. The appropriation of \$45 for the salary of the part-time editorial assistant for the month of December 1935.

4. The appropriation of not more than \$350 as additional compensation for the executive secretary in winding up the work of the Commission if and as earned.

The executive secretary pointed out that the council of the Association had set up December 1, 1935, as the dead line beyond which no manuscripts of the commission on the social studies should be accepted. In view of the fact that Professor Marshall's volume is almost ready and that something like \$17,000 has already been spent in the preparation of Professor Horn's manuscript, it was voted to recommend to the council that:

1. The date for the acceptance of Mr. Marshall's manuscript be advanced to February 1, 1936.

2. The date for the acceptance of Mr. Horn's manuscript be advanced to June 1, 1936.

3. The date set for winding up the financial affairs of the commission on the social studies be advanced to August 31, 1936.

The executive secretary brought to the attention of the executive committee that a request had been received from R. Bruce Raup to be permitted to publish a manuscript entitled *Education and Organized Interests in America*, which had been prepared for the commission on the social studies but which the commission had decided not to publish. It had been decided by poll vote to permit Mr. Raup to publish his manuscript. The executive secretary was instructed to advise Mr. Raup that he had the permission of the executive committee to bring out his manuscript on or after March 1, 1936.

It was decided to recommend to the council that future meetings should definitely be planned for the next 3 years, and that the council should recommend at the annual meeting that the meeting for 1936 should be held in Providence, R. I., the meeting for 1937 in Philadelphia, and the meeting for 1938 in Chicago.

After some discussion it was decided to recommend to the council that the appropriation for the Pacific coast branch be kept at \$100 and that it should be assured of \$100 annually for the next 4 years. After that the appropriation should be terminated.

The executive secretary reminded the executive committee that he had canvassed their opinion by a questionnaire distributed April 19, 1935, relative to the appointment of historical representatives on the National Committee of the Pan American Institute of Geography and History, and as a result of that questionnaire he had named the following to be representatives: Clarence H. Haring, chairman, Alfred V. Kidder, W. S. Robertson, A. S. Alton, C. W. Hackett, Parker T. Moon, I. A. Leonard, Franz Scholes, Lowell J. Ragatz, Herbert E. Bolton.

The executive committee approved the action of the executive secretary in naming the following to serve as delegates from the A. H. A. to the meeting of the Pan American Institute in Washington in October: Clarence H. Haring, Alfred V. Kidder, Franz Scholes, Lowell J. Ragatz, J. A. Robertson, J. F. Rippy, Roy F. Nichols, W. S. Robertson, Herbert E. Bolton, I. A. Leonard, C. W. Hackett.

The report of the special committee on publications was read before the executive committee and considered. The executive secretary was instructed to have the report mimeographed for distribution to the council and the executive committee, the copies going to the executive committee to be accompanied by a questionnaire inviting their comment. Tentatively the executive committee approved parts I and II of the report. Part III was not approved.

Permission was granted to Mr. Malone, one of the members of the committee on publication of the *Proceedings*, to communicate with the chairman of the committee and to make certain suggestions for changes in the report of the committee before it is to be considered as in its final form. The executive sec-

retary was instructed to have the amended copy of the report mimeographed and distributed to the council as soon as it was received from Mr. Malone.

The report of Mr. Raymond C. Miller, chairman of the membership committee, was submitted. As Mr. Miller believed it difficult to organize any effective campaign for membership unless funds were appropriated for the purposes, the executive secretary was instructed to write to him and secure a concrete plan of operation with an estimate of expenses.

Attention was called to the recommendation of the conference of historical societies suggesting the possibility of a combined membership of the local historical societies with the American Historical Association. The executive secretary was instructed to communicate with the chairman and the secretary of the conference of historical societies and invite them to formulate their plan for this joint membership more particularly.

In view of the fact that the committee on the bibliography of American travel were rather far-scattered, the executive secretary suggested that some small appropriation ought to be made for travel expenses in order to enable them to meet. The treasurer advised that up to \$50 he would be able to honor vouchers from this committee out of contingency funds, and the executive secretary was instructed to advise the chairman accordingly.

The executive secretary was instructed to advise Mr. Leland that the executive committee was unable to approve the recommendation in his report as representative of the A. H. A. in the international committee of historical sciences that appropriation of \$35 should be made by the A. H. A. to pay for 10 copies of the *Bulletin* of the I. C. H. S. to be sent to members of the council.

Upon motion it was voted to refer the report from Mr. Culver H. Smith on the *Guide to the Opinion-Forming Press of the United States* to Mr. Leland, of the American Council of Learned Societies, for his consideration.

#### MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL HELD AT THE HARVARD CLUB OF NEW YORK CITY DECEMBER 1, 1935

The meeting was called to order at 10 a. m. by Mr. Rostovtzeff, the president. Present: Messrs. Julian P. Bretz, Sidney B. Fay, Guy S. Ford, John D. Hicks, J. Franklin Jameson, Constantine E. McGuire, Charles H. McIlwain, Dumas Malone, Wallace Notestein, Dexter Perkins, Conyers Read, Michael Rostovtzeff, Bernadotte E. Schmitt, W. L. Westermann.

Upon motion the reading of the minutes of the last meeting was dispensed with.

*Report of the executive secretary.*—The executive secretary made a general report of the activities of the Association during the current year.<sup>1</sup> He spoke of the work of the executive committee, the work of the commission on the social studies, the progress of the magazine *The Social Studies*, and laid before the council more in detail the progress of the following activities in which he is the representative of the A. H. A.

*The board of trustees.*—The executive secretary, as chairman of the board of trustees, called to the attention of the council the elaborate report of the Fiduciary Trust Co. covering the investments of the Association for the fiscal year ending August 31, 1935, a copy of which is on file in the executive secretary's office. He called particular attention to the reference made to the activities of the board of trustees on page 7, exhibit C, of the printed report

<sup>1</sup> His report appears in *The American Historical Review* for April 1936, pp. 592 ff.

of the treasurer. This statement, he pointed out, was somewhat misleading, since it dealt with the securities in the hands of the board of trustees in terms of their par value and not of their market value. The par value of the securities was very considerably in excess of their market value September 1, 1934, whereas the par value is about equal to the market value of the securities August 31, 1935. The actual result of the management of the securities of the American Historical Association by the board of trustees is better reflected by the following figures. The market value of the securities when they were transferred to the custody of the board of trustees was \$173,753. The market value of the securities of the American Historical Association as of August 31, 1935, was \$217,656.67. This shows a gain in actual value of the securities under the management of the board of trustees of about 25 percent, whereas the figures printed in the treasurer's report would seem to indicate to the average layman a loss in the value of these securities during the last fiscal year of a little under \$3,000.

The executive secretary called to the attention of the council the fact that Mr. Tracy W. McGregor's term of office on the board of trustees expires at the end of the current calendar year and that it was incumbent upon the council to nominate his successor. Upon motion Mr. McGregor was renominated to serve on the board of trustees for a period of 5 years beginning January 1, 1936, and the executive secretary was directed to see that his name appeared on the official ballot of the forthcoming annual meeting.

Upon motion the executive secretary, as chairman of the board of trustees, was directed to submit a written report of the activities of the board of trustees to the council annually.

*Radio committee.*—The executive secretary, as chairman of the radio committee, called attention to the fact that the radio committee had formulated a definite program, which had been printed in *Radio and Education*, 1934, and distributed in offprints at the last meeting of the Association. He had attended a meeting of the national advisory council on radio in education at Columbus, Ohio, May 7, 1935, and discussed this plan. He subsequently prepared a brief résumé of it, which was printed in *The Social Studies* for May 1935 (pp. 299-301). The plan has been enthusiastically endorsed, and consistent efforts have been made by the radio committee to find money to finance it. Both the Rockefeller and the Carnegie Foundations have been appealed to for support without success thus far. A thousand dollars has been pledged by a private donor contingent upon raising the balance necessary. The radio committee estimates that about \$15,000 would be required to broadcast the type of program which it recommends once a week for a period of 30 weeks. The committee confidently expects to be able to secure the necessary funds.

*Commission on history, college entrance examination board.*—The executive secretary, as chairman of the commission, made a brief report of its progress. He pointed out that the commission had been interesting itself not only in the question of examinations but in the whole question of the secondary school curriculum. He pointed out further that the commission had extended its province from the old field of history in the narrow sense to the whole field of the social studies. He reported that the commission had submitted a preliminary report of a confidential character to the college entrance examination board and that the report had been enthusiastically received by the board and the commission was now busy working out the details. He expressed the opinion that the commission on history was doing very important work and was in a strategic position to influence constructively the shaping of the social science curriculum in secondary schools throughout the country.



*Union catalog of Philadelphia libraries.*—The executive secretary is a representative of the A. H. A. on this local committee, which is under the chairmanship of Mr. C. W. David, of Bryn Mawr College. During the current year Mr. Paul Vanderbilt, librarian of the Pennsylvania Museum of Art, has conducted very extensive experiments in the preparation of a union catalog and has distributed a report on these experiments in mimeographed form to a large number of librarians and other interested persons throughout the country. This report has attracted a great deal of attention. The union catalog committee has also succeeded in securing contributions aggregating \$10,000 toward the promotion of this project and has fair hope of receiving other substantial contributions from the Philadelphia community. It has prepared a plan for utilizing in this work the assistance of the W. P. A. This plan calls for an appropriation by the Federal Government of a little over \$100,000. It is at present under consideration by the Works Progress Administration at Washington.

It was pointed out that by action of the executive committee on February 9, 1934, the executive secretary had been instructed to prepare a consolidated report of the activities of the executive committee and to distribute this report to members of the council at least 1 week before the November meeting of the council. The executive secretary was invited to explain why that particular report had not been distributed. He apologized for his remissness in the matter, which, he said, proceeded in part from the fact that a great many matters under consideration by the executive committee had been reserved for final decision by the council, and that since the executive secretary's report is designed for publication in the April number of the *Review* as a general statement of the activities of the Association during the year, it seemed wiser to defer a formal report until the council could take action upon important matters undecided. He, therefore, requested that the ruling of the executive committee regarding the report of the executive secretary should be amended. Upon motion, it was resolved that hereafter the report of the executive secretary should be prepared after the Thanksgiving meeting of the council and should be distributed for comment and criticism to the members of the council on or before December 15. It could then be cast in its formal form at the Christmas meeting of the council.

Other matters previously alluded to in the executive secretary's report were considered in detail by the council topically as follows:

*Report of the treasurer and of the finance committee.*—The report of the treasurer was submitted in print,<sup>1</sup> and the report of the finance committee in typewritten form.<sup>2</sup> The budget as submitted by the finance committee was approved with the following amendment:

The sentences setting up a budget for the commission on the social studies, reading as follows: "(The executive secretary) wishes authorization, moreover, to set aside \$500.00 for all possible contingencies in getting these books (manuscripts yet unpublished prepared for the commission on the social studies) through the press. . . . The committee recommends that these allocations be specifically approved by the council," should be amended so as to raise the sum of \$500 to \$1,000.

It was pointed out that the George Louis Beer prize fund yielded an income of only a little over \$200, whereas the prize amounted to \$250, and the question was raised whether the prize money should not be adjusted to accord with the income from the prize fund. The treasurer was directed to submit a detailed report on the income of the George Louis Beer prize fund for a further consideration of this question at the December meeting of the council.

<sup>1</sup> This appears on pp. 155 ff.

<sup>2</sup> This appears on pp. 168 ff.

*Commission on the social studies.*—The executive secretary read the following extract from the minutes of the executive committee of November 17, 1935:

The executive secretary reported upon the state of the four manuscripts which the commission on the social studies had undertaken to print and which were not yet in press:

1. The manuscript of Howard K. Beale entitled *Are American Teachers Free?* is about to go to press. The peculiar problems associated with this manuscript were pointed out. It was explained that the manuscript had been very carefully revised by advice of counsel.

2. The manuscript of William C. Bagley entitled *The Teacher of the Social Studies* is in the hands of the executive secretary and will go to press in due season.

3. The manuscript of Leon C. Marshall entitled *A Social Process Approach to Curriculum-Making in the Social Studies* is in an advanced state of preparation and Mr. Marshall hopes to have it in the hands of the executive secretary by December 1.

4. The manuscript of Ernest Horn entitled *Methods of Instruction in the Social Studies* is not yet ready and is not even promised before the 1st of April 1936.

The executive secretary pointed out that the council of the Association had set up December 1, 1935, as the dead line beyond which no manuscripts should be accepted. In view of the fact that Professor Marshall's volume is almost ready, and in view of the fact that something like \$17,000 has already been spent in the preparation of Professor Horn's manuscript, it was voted to recommend to the council that—

1. The date for the acceptance of Mr. Marshall's manuscript be advanced to February 1, 1936.

2. The date for the acceptance of Mr. Horn's manuscript be advanced to June 1, 1936.

3. The date set for winding up the financial affairs of the commission of the social studies be advanced to August 31, 1936.

Upon motion, the recommendations of the executive committee were approved by the council.

The executive secretary pointed out that some rather difficult problems had presented themselves in connection with the manuscript of H. K. Beale on the freedom of teaching. He read to the council a report of counsel on the manuscript as transmitted by him to Charles Scribner's Sons, and suggested the desirability of some definite action by the council on the question of the publication of this manuscript. He pointed out that as the situation now stands the entire responsibility for the publication or nonpublication of this manuscript falls upon him; and that since the American Historical Association is obligated by the terms of its contract with Charles Scribner's Sons to defend Charles Scribner's Sons against all actions for libel, the publication of the manuscript in question might expose the American Historical Association to expensive litigation. He expressed the opinion that the manuscript ought to be printed in substantially its present form, but that he was not prepared to assume the sole responsibility for sending it to the press. He suggested to the council two alternative courses: Either (1) for the council to refer the whole question to the judgment of the executive secretary with the understanding that whatever action he decided to take would be sustained by the council, or (2) to appoint a special committee to examine the manuscript and to report its findings to the council for its further guidance. Upon motion it was resolved that the executive committee be directed to appoint a committee of three to join with the executive secretary in a careful examination of Mr. Beale's manuscript, it being the intention of the council that after such examination and consultation the decision as to whether the manuscript should be printed or not printed, or printed after revision, shall rest with the executive secretary, and that any action which he may then decide to take shall be sustained by the council.

*"The American Historical Review".*—The committee appointed by the executive committee to consider the question of the editorship of *The American Historical Review*, arising out of the fact that the term of office of the present editor terminates July 1, 1936, reported that it was making good progress but was not yet ready to make its report.

*The annual meeting.*—Attention was called to the recommendations of the executive committee on the subject, as set forth in the minutes of the executive committee for November 17, 1935 (p. 6):

*Future meetings.*—It was decided to recommend to the council that future meetings should be definitely planned for the next 3 years, and that the council should recommend at the annual meeting that the meeting for 1936 should be held in Providence, R. I., the meeting for 1937 in Philadelphia, and the meeting for 1938 in Chicago.

After some discussion it was resolved that the recommendations of the executive committee should be approved by the council as for 1936 and 1937, that arrangements for 1938 should be left open, and that the recommendations of the council in this form should be laid before the annual meeting at Chattanooga in December.

*Special committee on publications.*—The report of the special committee on publication policy appointed at the meeting of the council December 2, 1934, was distributed to the members of the council by mail before the meeting.<sup>1</sup> Briefly, the committee made the following recommendations:

I. Discontinue the committee on the documentary publications of the United States Government.

II. Establish the following standing committees:

1. Committee on endowment.

2. Committee on historical source materials, seven members.

a. Subcommittee on public archives, three members.

b. Subcommittee on historical manuscripts, three members.

3. Committee on publications, 13 members.

a. Subcommittee on *Annual Reports*, seven members.

b. Subcommittee on the Littleton-Griswold fund, three members.

c. Subcommittee on the Albert J. Beveridge fund, three members.

d. Subcommittee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications, three members.

The council took the following action:

*Voted,* To discontinue the committee on the documentary historical publications of the United States.

*Voted,* That the recommendation of the special committee on publication policy supporting the appointment of a committee on endowment should be placed on file for further consideration.

*Voted,* That a committee on historical source materials of seven members should be created, with two subcommittees: (a) one on public archives, three members, and (b) one on historical manuscripts, three members.

*Voted,* That the recommendations of the committee embodied in item 3 of II should be laid on the table.

*Voted,* That the appropriation provided for in the budget of \$350 for the public archives commission should be put at the disposition of the committee on historical source materials, just referred to.

In answer to a question by the executive secretary, the presiding officer ruled that the committees set up by the foregoing resolutions should be nominated and appointed by the council in accordance with its regular procedure in such matters.

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 175 ff.

*Committee on publication of "Proceedings".*—The executive secretary pointed out that he had been instructed by the executive committee to distribute copies of the report of this committee to the members of the council by mail before the meeting, but that he had not been able to secure a copy of the report in its final form in time to follow those instructions. Mr. Hicks, chairman of the committee in question, presented the report before the council.<sup>1</sup> The following action was taken by the council:

*Voted*, That the essential portions of *Proceedings* of the American Historical Association should be printed, and that the report of the committee on publication of *Proceedings* should be referred to the editor of the Association with the general approval of the council.

*Voted*, That all council minutes and all votes passed by the executive committee subsequent to the minutes printed in the *Annual Report* for 1932 be hereafter printed in the *Annual Reports*.

*Bibliography of American travel.*—The executive committee of the American Historical Association has decided to reorganize this enterprise and has accordingly secured from Mr. Buck, who was heretofore in charge, all the material which he had so far collected and has appointed a committee of three, consisting of Mr. Frank Monaghan, Mr. Julian Parks Boyd, and Mr. Harry M. Lydenberg, to examine the material, formulate a plan for its publication, prepare a budget of probable costs, and nominate an editor to continue the enterprise. The material is now stored in the building of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, 1300 Locust Street, Philadelphia. The committee is already at work and confidently expects to be able to report its findings in time for consideration by the council. The report, however, is not yet forthcoming, and a consideration of the whole matter has therefore been deferred until the Christmas meeting of the council.

*Membership committee.*—A letter from Mr. Raymond C. Miller, of Wayne University, chairman of the membership committee, outlining a plan for a campaign on membership, was read to the council and was considered. In the course of debate it was pointed out that Mr. Miller was known to be a very efficient, competent, and aggressive type of man. In his letter he had requested permission to appear before the council at its meeting in Chattanooga to elaborate upon his plan. Upon motion it was voted that the executive secretary should invite Mr. Miller to appear before the council at Chattanooga. No further action was taken. The executive secretary was, however, instructed to consult with Mr. Bourne on the question regarding nonmember subscribers to the *Review*, and to be prepared to transmit Mr. Bourne's views about the matter to the council at its Christmas meeting.

*Prize committees.*—The executive secretary pointed out that in connection with the award of both the Dunning prize and the Beer prize the question had been raised as to whether either or both of these prizes should be limited to scholars who had not yet achieved an established reputation or should be open to all competitors. Attention was called to the statement regarding these prizes set forth in the leaflet of the American Historical Association issued in 1933, to wit: "Both prizes are designed particularly to encourage those who have not published previously any considerable work nor obtained an established reputation." In the opinion of the council, this definition of the problem was sufficiently adequate, and the executive secretary was advised to call it to the attention of the chairman of these prize committees in case the question should be raised again.

<sup>1</sup> It appears on pp. 174 ff.

*Littleton-Griswold fund committee.*—Attention was called to the report of this committee, and particularly to the manuscript prepared by Mr. Charles M. Andrews, of Yale, assisted by Mrs. Dorothy S. Towle, entitled *Records of the Vice-Admiralty Court of Rhode Island*. This manuscript is ready for the press but has not yet been printed because of lack of funds. The executive secretary pointed out that Mr. Andrews was very eager to have it go to press and that he had been invited by the Littleton-Griswold fund committee to allow them to print it. A suggestion was offered that the manuscript might be printed almost at once if the printers could be induced to give the Littleton-Griswold fund committee some extension of time in the matter of paying their bills. The indications were that the Littleton-Griswold fund committee would have a sufficient balance to meet all printing costs of this volume by the end of the present fiscal year. Upon motion, the chairman of the Littleton-Griswold fund committee was authorized to enter into negotiations with the printers for printing this manuscript on some sort of deferred-payment plan.

*International committee of historical sciences.*—The report of this committee had been distributed by mail to the council before the meeting. Attention was called to the fact that Mr. Leland, in making the report, had made certain suggestions for the appointment of representatives on the following subcommittees of the international committee of historical sciences, to wit: Committee on archives, committee on diplomatic history, committee on chronology, committee on historical iconography, and committee on the *International Bibliography of Historical Sciences*. Mr. Leland had also recommended that a delegate be appointed on the committee on historical geography but made no specific suggestions for that appointment. Upon motion, it was resolved that the recommendations of Mr. Leland should be referred to the committee on appointments of the council.

Mr. Leland in this report also requested that the council should make appropriations as follows: For the annual dues of the Association in 1936, \$85; for the expenses of collaboration in the compilation of the *International Bibliography*, \$200; for 10 subscriptions to the *Bulletin* for the use of the members of the council, \$35. The executive secretary pointed out that the first two items above had already been included in the budget of the Association but that the executive committee and the finance committee had considered it unwise to contract a further obligation of \$35 for subscriptions to the *Bulletin*. Upon motion, the recommendations of the executive committee and of the finance committee in the matter were sustained.

*Pacific coast branch.*—The executive secretary reported upon a conference which he had held on this subject with John C. Parish in California this summer and read to the council a letter on the subject from Mr. Parish dated September 6, 1935, which is on file in the executive secretary's office. Both in the interview and in the letter Dr. Parish pleaded eloquently for an increase in the appropriation of the A. H. A. to the Pacific coast branch. The matter came up before the executive committee, who made the following recommendations: That the appropriation for the Pacific coast branch be kept at \$100 and that the Pacific coast branch should be assured of \$100 annually for the next 4 years, but that after that the appropriation should be terminated. After a discussion of these recommendations it was resolved that the appropriation of \$100 for the Pacific coast branch should stand in the budget and should be continued from year to year for 4 years, and that after that the whole question of subsidizing the Pacific coast branch should be reconsidered.

*Committee on Latin-American research of the social science research council.*—The executive secretary presented to the council a project outlined by Joseph B. Lockey, of the University of California at Los Angeles, in a letter to

Leo S. Rowe dated August 7, 1935, a copy of which is on file in the executive secretary's office. He read also a supporting letter from Herbert E. Bolton, of the University of California. The project in question, which had been designed at a meeting of the committee on Latin-American research held in Washington in 1934, contemplates the publication of a documentary collection illustrative of the constitutional development of the Latin-American countries from 1810 to 1830. Mr. Lockey, supported by Mr. Bolton, requested that the project be submitted to the council of the Association for approval. It appeared upon inquiry that the committee on Latin-American research was a group of Latin-American historians who had been able to meet together out of funds provided by the social science research council, but that it was not a permanent or standing committee of the social science research council. Upon motion the executive secretary was instructed to advise Mr. Lockey that the council was much interested in the project in question, without giving it the formal endorsement or approval of the council.

*Conference on Hispanic American history.*—Miss Lillian E. Fisher, secretary of the conference, transmitted the following resolution adopted by the conference and calling for action by the council of the American Historical Association:

Whereas the United States of America and the other republics of this hemisphere are bound together by common ideas of peaceful development and friendly settlement of disputes; and

Whereas relations between the United States and these republics are growing closer along political, commercial, and cultural lines; and

Whereas it is important for the future of the United States that all its citizens have some knowledge of the history and development not only of the European countries but also of the other American nations with whose future that of the United States is so closely linked,

The American Historical Association resolves: To recommend that the teaching of Latin-American history be included in the curricula of high schools and that in cases where it is not yet possible to add a separate course, Latin-American history be introduced under world history or in connection with that of the United States.

Upon motion, Miss Fisher's letter was referred to the commission on history of the college entrance examination board.

*Social science research council.*—The executive secretary called attention to a very important confidential communication regarding the social science research council which he had received from Guy Stanton Ford. Owing to the lateness of the hour, the report was not read. The executive secretary suggested that in view of the importance of the report it might be desirable to distribute mimeographed copies of it to the members of the council, but because of its confidential character he questioned the expediency of giving it such wide circulation. Mr. Ford, being present, was consulted on the question. Mr. Ford agreed that it would probably be unwise to have distributed mimeographed copies. The executive secretary was instructed to prepare a few copies of this report for perusal by the members of the council at the Christmas meeting.

#### A. H. A. EMPLOYMENT BUREAU

The executive secretary suggested the desirability of creating some sort of confidential file for historians seeking positions and for institutions seeking historians. He asked that the members of the council consider this question and be prepared to discuss it at the Christmas meeting. It was suggested that before the Christmas meeting the executive secretary inform himself of the result of

the experiment of the American Association of University Professors with a list of this sort.

There being no further business, on motion the meeting adjourned at 4:30 p. m.

DEXTER PERKINS,  
*Secretary of the Council.*

MINUTES OF THE MEETING OF THE COUNCIL HELD AT THE READ  
HOUSE, CHATTANOOGA, TENN., DEC. 27-28, 1935

*December 27*

The meeting was called to order at 10 a. m. by Mr. Rostovtzeff, the president. Present: Julian P. Bretz, Guy S. Ford, John D. Hicks, Constantine E. McGuire, Charles H. McIlwain, Wallace Notestein, Dexter Perkins, Conyers Read, Michael Rostovtzeff, Bernadotte E. Schmitt.

The minutes of the meeting of December 1, 1935, were read and the following changes were made:

Page 2. Eliminate the last two sentences of paragraph one, to wit:

The executive secretary pointed out that it would be desirable hereafter that all statements regarding the activities of the board of trustees which appear in the treasurer's report should be prepared by the chairman of the board. The treasurer agreed that this was the proper procedure, but no formal action was taken.

Page 9. Omit the clause "being committees of the council" from the last paragraph of the section entitled "Special Committee on Publications", beginning on page 8.

*Question of action on Beale manuscript.*—It was brought to the attention of the council that one of the councilors was under the impression that the executive secretary had not been given the power ascribed to him in the following extract from the minutes of the council of December 1, 1935 (p. 7):

Upon motion it was resolved that the executive committee be directed to appoint a committee of three to join with the executive secretary in a careful examination of Mr. Beale's manuscript, it being the intention of the council that after such examination and consultation the decision as to whether the manuscript should be printed or not printed or printed after revision shall rest with the executive secretary, and that any action which he may then decide to take shall be sustained by the council.

The members of the council attending this meeting agreed that the extract quoted from the minutes was correct and that final decision as to the Beale manuscript rests with the executive secretary.

*Report of the executive secretary.*—The executive secretary stated that in accordance with the minutes of the meeting of the council on December 1, 1935,<sup>1</sup> he had prepared a report of the activities of his office for the year 1935 and had distributed copies to the members of the council for comment and criticism. The council voted that the following changes should be made:

The sentence under *Annual Report* reading "The question was raised at the meeting of the council December 2, 1934, as to whether the Association should resume the publication of the *Annual Report* if and when it had funds available for the purpose, and, if so, whether that *Report* should follow the traditional pattern", was amended to read:

The question was raised at the meeting of the council December 2, 1934, as to when the Association should resume the publication of the *Annual Report* and as to whether that *Report* should follow the traditional pattern.

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 134 ff.

Under "Committee on Union Catalogue of Philadelphia Libraries," acknowledgment should also be made to the Commercial Museum.

*Report of the board of trustees.*—The executive secretary, as chairman of the board of trustees, laid before the council a report of the board of trustees for the year 1935, as he was invited to do by the council on December 1, 1935. Acknowledgment was made of the receipt of this report.

*"The American Historical Review."*—Guy S. Ford, a member of the special committee which was appointed by the executive committee to consider the question of the editorship of *The American Historical Review*, reported that the committee was making good progress, but was not yet ready to make any statement. It was suggested that the powers of the special committee should be precisely defined. Upon motion it was resolved that the special committee should have full power to appoint a new editor of *The American Historical Review* without referring the question back either to the executive committee or to the council.

*Membership Committee.*—Raymond C. Miller, chairman of the committee on membership, appeared before the council and made a comprehensive statement of his plans and purposes. The council took the following action:

*Resolved*, That in addition to the appropriation of \$50 already made in the budget for the committee on membership, an additional \$450, making a total of \$500, should be allowed to this committee.

*Resolved*, That the executive secretary should communicate with the Macmillan Co. and discover what attitude the Macmillan Co. would take toward the policy of approaching nonmember subscribers with a view to making them members.

*Resolved*, That the executive secretary suggest to the committee on appointments that the committee on membership be appointed for a period of 3 years.

*Resolved*, That a committee of three, consisting of the editor of *The American Historical Review*, the chairman of the committee on membership, and the executive secretary be empowered to act for the council under article III of the constitution, which reads:

"Any person approved by the council may become a member by paying \$5 and after the first year may continue a member by paying an annual fee of \$5. On payment of \$100 any person may become a life member exempt from fees. Persons not resident in the United States may be elected as honorary or corresponding members and be exempt from the payment of fees."

*Annual meeting.*—The desirability of proceeding at once with arrangements for the meeting of the A. H. A. in Philadelphia in 1937 was laid before the council. Upon motion a temporary committee of three, consisting of William E. Lingelbach, Roy F. Nichols, and Conyers Read, was appointed to take preliminary steps toward making arrangements for the appointment of a chairman for local arrangements for the 1937 meeting and for securing headquarters.

*Bibliography of American travel.*—A report was submitted to the council from the committee on the bibliography of American travel, of which Frank Monaghan is chairman. The executive secretary was directed to congratulate the committee on the admirable report and to ask for more details concerning the financial requirements of the committee and concerning the period to be covered by the bibliography.

In discussing the report some doubts were raised about the promise of assistance made by ambassadors, some sentiment was expressed favorable to the date of 1860 as the terminal date of the bibliography, and the desirability of cooperating with the international committee of historical sciences was suggested. The executive secretary was instructed to communicate to the chairman the substance of this discussion, but to make it quite clear that these were merely suggestions and were not to be regarded by him as in any way restricting the committee's freedom of action.



*Pacific coast branch.*—At the request of E. E. Robinson, the council reconsidered its action of December 1 (cf. minutes of council, Dec. 1, 1935, pp. 140 ff.) relative to an appropriation for the Pacific coast branch. Upon motion it was voted that instead of the appropriation approved December 1, an appropriation of \$200 be made to the Pacific coast branch for the current fiscal year and \$200 for the next fiscal year, but that thereafter all financial support for the Pacific coast branch from the American Historical Association should cease.

*National historical publications commission.*—The question was raised as to the terms of office of the representatives of the American Historical Association on the National Historical Publications Commission, and a letter from St. George L. Sioussat on the subject was laid before the council. After some discussion it was resolved that the terms of office of representatives of the American Historical Association on the National Historical Publications Commission should be fixed as follows: One of the present members should continue in office for 5 years and one for 3 years, the choice of the 5-year and the 3-year term to be determined by lot; and after the termination of the terms of the present incumbents, future representatives of the American Historical Association on the National Historical Publications Commission should be appointed by the president of the Association for a term of 3 years. In accordance with this ruling, lots were cast, and it appeared that Dumas Malone was to serve for 5 years and St. George L. Sioussat for 3 years.

*Employment bureau.*—The question of creating an employment bureau, which had been suggested at the December 1, 1935, meeting of the council, was discussed at considerable length. Upon motion it was resolved that the matter should be referred to the executive committee, with the request that the executive committee consider the matter and then submit recommendations to the council at its first meeting next year.

*Report of the social science research council.*—The confidential communication from Guy Stanton Ford, representative of the A. H. A. on the social science research council, was submitted to the council a second time. The following statement from Mr. Ford's report was carefully considered:

After considerable discussion the following resolution was passed at the September meeting of the council:

"Voted: It is ordered that the following proposed change in the method of election to the board be submitted to the constituent societies, with an explanatory note setting forth the legal necessities upon which it is founded, for their opinion as a matter to be passed on at the next meeting of the council.

"To amend the bylaws of the corporation entitled 'Social Science Research Council' in article I, section 6, by striking out the third paragraph thereof and substituting therefor the following:

"The election of constituent members shall be in such manner as their respective societies shall severally determine from panels nominated by a committee of three appointed by the committee on problems and policy of the corporation. The panel shall contain not less than three names for each vacancy to be filled."

This resolution should be made the subject of consideration by the council of the American Historical Association, and its comments and reactions should be transmitted to the social science research council. The council has full authority to make the change but will take no decisive action until it has submitted this matter in the above form to the consideration of its constituent societies, whose good will and cooperation it is most anxious to retain.

Upon motion the proposals for the reorganization of the social science research council as defined above were approved and the executive secretary was directed to advise Robert T. Crane, executive director, accordingly.

*Report of the treasurer on the George Louis Beer prize.*—The question was raised as to the amount actually payable to winners of the George Louis Beer

prize, the amount having been fixed by the council some years ago at \$250. Upon motion it was resolved that the amount payable to winners of the George Louis Beer prize should be in accordance with the will of the benefactor, which was to the effect that the annual income from the endowment of this prize in the fiscal year when the prize is awarded should constitute the prize, whatever that income might happen to be.

Upon motion, the meeting adjourned at 5 o'clock in the afternoon, to reconvene at 10 o'clock the next morning.

#### December 28

The meeting was called to order at 10 a. m. by Dexter Perkins, secretary of the council, acting for the president. Present: Julian P. Bretz, Guy S. Ford, John D. Hicks, Constantine E. McGuire, Charles H. McIlwain, Wallace Notestein, Dexter Perkins, Conyers Read, Bernadotte E. Schmitt.

*A popular historical magazine.*—The desirability of a popular historical review was discussed at considerable length. Upon motion it was resolved that the nine persons present (Julian P. Bretz, Guy S. Ford, John D. Hicks, Constantine E. McGuire, Charles H. McIlwain, Wallace Notestein, Dexter Perkins, Conyers Read, Bernadotte E. Schmitt) be requested each to submit to the executive secretary a written outline of a project for a popular magazine of history, said project to be submitted not later than February 1.

*Annual meeting.*—In discussing the general problem of annual meetings it was resolved that the council recommend to the Association that in general the annual meeting of the Association be held on the last 3 days of the year, and the executive secretary was directed to place the matter on the agenda of the annual meeting in 1936.

*Board of trustees.*—The relation of the report of the board of trustees to the report of the treasurer was discussed at some length. Upon motion it was resolved that the Association should publish each year a financial statement consisting of two parts: (a) a report of the treasurer and the auditors and (b) a report of the board of trustees.

*The reorganization of administration of the A. H. A.*—This matter was informally discussed, and upon motion it was resolved that the whole question should be referred to the executive committee for careful consideration.

*"The Guide to Historical Literature."*—Correspondence on this subject from the Macmillan Co. and from George M. Dutcher, former editor of *The Guide to Historical Literature*, was laid before the council. Upon motion it was resolved that the Association had no objection to the Macmillan Co. bringing out a reprint of *The Guide*, but that the Association is unwilling that any revision of *The Guide* should be undertaken at this time.

#### COMMITTEE ON APPOINTMENTS

The following nominations of the committee on appointments were approved. The chairman of each committee is the one named first:

*Executive committee.*—Dixon Ryan Fox, Union College; Julian P. Bretz, Cornell University; Carlton J. H. Hayes, Columbia University; Dumas Malone, 602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.; Constantine E. McGuire, Box 1, Cosmopolitan Club, Washington, D. C., ex officio; Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, ex officio.

*Committee on appointments.*—Julian P. Bretz, Cornell University; John D. Hicks, University of Wisconsin; Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, ex officio; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa. ex officio.

*Committee on program.*—James B. Hedges, Brown University, with power to enlarge his committee by his own nominations.

*Committee on local arrangements.*—Robert Hudson George, Brown University, secretary, with power to appoint his chairman and his associates.

*Committee on Americana for college libraries.*—Randolph G. Adams, University of Michigan; William W. Bishop, General Library, University of Michigan; J. Franklin Jameson, Library of Congress; Tracy W. McGregor, 1901 Wyoming Avenue, Washington, D. C.; Leonard L. Mackall, 217 East Thirty-fourth Street, Savannah, Ga.; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Lawrence C. Wroth, John Carter Brown Library, Brown University.

*Board of editors of "The Social Studies."*—No appointments made. Whole question of composition referred to the executive committee with power.

*Committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications.*—Edward P. Cheyney, Route 3, Media, Pa.; Vera Lee Brown, Smith College; Kent R. Greenfield, Johns Hopkins University; William E. Lunt, Haverford College; Asa E. Martin, Pennsylvania State College.

*Committee on the Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.*—Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania; Arthur C. Cole, Western Reserve University; James G. Randall, University of Illinois.

*Committee on the Littleton-Griswold fund.*—Francis S. Philbrick, University of Pennsylvania Law School; Charles M. Andrews, Yale University; Carroll T. Bond, 1125 North Calvert Street, Baltimore, Md.; Elvarts B. Greene, Columbia University; Richard B. Morris, College of the City of New York; Thomas I. Parkinson, 393 Seventh Avenue, New York City; Charles Warren, Mills Building, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on radio.*—Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Evelyn Plummer Braun, 125 Bledwyn Road, Ardmore, Pa.; John A. Krout, Columbia University; Ralph S. Rounds, 165 Broadway, New York City; William Slater, Adelphi Academy, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Elizabeth Y. Webb, Vassar College.

*Jusserand medal committee.*—Carl Wittke, Ohio State University; Theodore C. Blegen, University of Minnesota; Eloise Ellery, Vassar College.

*John H. Dunning prize committee.*—Lester B. Shippee, University of Minnesota; Wendell H. Stephenson, Louisiana State University; Ella Lonn, Goucher College.

*George Louis Beer prize committee.*—Eugene N. Anderson, Faculty Exchange, University of Chicago; Ross J. S. Hoffman, New York University; Dwight E. Lee, Clark University.

*Board of editors, "The American Historical Review."*—Arthur E. R. Boak, University of Michigan; Preserved Smith, Cornell University.

*Committee on membership.*—Raymond C. Miller, Wayne University; F. Lee Bennis, Indiana University; Gray C. Boyce, Princeton University; Max Savelle, Leland Stanford University; J. L. Sellers, University of Nebraska; Culver H. Smith, University of Chattanooga.

*Committee on the bibliography of American travel.*—Frank Monaghan, Yale University; Julian P. Boyd, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia; Harry M. Lydenberg, New York Public Library, New York City.

*Committee on historical source materials.*—T. R. Schellenberg, Western Reserve University.

*Subcommittee on public archives.*—A. R. Newsome, North Carolina Historical Commission, Raleigh, North Carolina; Francis S. Philbrick, University of Pennsylvania Law School; Robert C. Binkley, Western Reserve University.

*Subcommittee on historical manuscripts.*—Julian P. Boyd, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia; Lester J. Cappon, University of Virginia; Theodore C. Blegen, University of Minnesota.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Christopher B. Coleman, State Library and Historical Building, 140 North Senate Avenue, Indianapolis, Ind., secretary.

REPRESENTATIVES OF THE A. H. A.

*Social science research council.*—Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota; Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania; Arthur M. Schlesinger, Harvard University.

*American council of learned societies.*—Evarts B. Greene, Columbia University; Edward P. Cheyney, Route No. 3, Media, Pa.

*International committee of historical sciences.*—Delegates: Waldo G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street, Washington, D. C.; William E. Dodd, the Embassy of the United States, Berlin Germany.

*Subcommittee on archives.*—Robert D. W. Connor, the National Archives, Washington, D. C.

*Subcommittee on diplomatic history.*—Samuel F. Bemis, Yale University.

*Subcommittee on chronology.*—John Lamonte, University of Cincinnati.

*Subcommittee on historical iconography.*—Leicester Holland, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

*Subcommittee on historical geography.*—Charles O. Paullin, 1718 N Street, NW., Washington, D. C.

*Subcommittee on the "International Bibliography of Historical Sciences."*—Waldo G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street, Washington, D. C.

Upon motion the meeting adjourned at 12:30 p. m.

DEXTER PERKINS,  
Secretary of the Council.

PROGRAM OF THE FIFTIETH ANNUAL MEETING, HELD IN CHATTANOOGA, TENNESSEE, DECEMBER 27-30, 1935

A running account of this meeting appears in *The American Historical Review* for April 1936, pp. 439 ff.

The papers read on that occasion, which have since been published, or for which publishing arrangements have been completed, are listed below:

Presidential address: Michael I. Rostovtzeff, "The Hellenistic World and Its Economic Development," in *The American Historical Review*, January 1936, pp. 231 ff.

A. M. Arnett, "Claude Kitchen and the Wilson War Policies," to appear in greatly expanded book form under the same title at an early date.

S. J. Buck, "The Early Development of Agriculture in Western Pennsylvania," in *Agricultural History*, January 1936, pp. 14 ff. Also to appear in *The Western Pennsylvania Historical Magazine* at an early date.

R. H. Anderson, "The Grain Drill—From Babylonia to America," is to be published in *Agricultural History* in greatly expanded form.

Elizabeth Chapin, "Some Phases of Municipal Development in the Towns of the Fairs of Champagne," incorporated in her book, *Les villes de foires de Champagne depuis leurs origines jusqu' au commencement du XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle* (Champlon, Paris, 1936).

V. D. Tate, "Micro-filming as an Aid to Research," reproduced in full in the proceedings of the Public Documents Committee, A. F. Kuhlman, ed., *Public Documents* (American Library Association, Chicago, 1936), pp. 210 ff.

C. R. Hall, "The Influence of the Medical Department Upon Confederate War Operations," in *Army Ordnance*, July-August, 1936, pp. 33 ff.

Lt. Col. J. M. Scammell, "Force and Policy," in *Army Ordnance*, September-October 1936, pp. 83 ff.

M. M. Quaife, "The Odyssey of Kit Carson," embodied in the historical introduction to his *Kit Carson's Autobiography* (Lakeside Press, Chicago, 1935).

J. L. La Monte, "A Franco-Syrian Gentleman in the Age of the Crusades: John d'Ibelin, the Old Lord of Beirut," to be published in an early issue of *Byzantion* (Brussels).

W. B. Posey, "The Advance of Methodism Into the Lower Southwest," to be published in *The Journal of Southern History*.

P. N. Garber, "The Hostility of Early American Methodists to Theological Schools," to be published in an early issue of *Church History*.

L. B. Simpson, "The Repartimiento System in Guatemala and Mexico," to be published in the *Ibero-Americana* series in the fall of 1936.

C. W. Hackett, "Visitador Rivera's Criticisms of Aguayo's Works in Texas," to be published in *The Hispanic American Historical Review* during 1936.

Osgood Hardy, "The Influence of the Depression upon Hispanic American Trade With the United States," in *The New Mexico Business Review*, April 1936, pp. 133 ff.

A. E. R. Boak, "The University of Michigan Excavations in Egypt and Mesopotamia," a summary of three University of Michigan publications edited by him—*Karanis*, 1931; *Karanis*, 1933; and *Soknopaiou Nesos*.

T. C. Blegen, "Problems of American Archivists," to be published in a series of bulletins issued under the auspices of the National Archives in Washington.

Howard Cummings, "Fascist Implications of High School Textbooks in Social Science," in *The Peabody Reflector and Alumni News*, March 1936, pp. 91 ff.

E. B. Wesley, "The Besetting Sin of Pedagogy," in *The Social Studies*, March 1936, pp. 165 ff.

J. W. Stanton, "Russian Diplomatic Missions to Peking During the Eighteenth Century," to be published in *The Michigan Historical Studies*.

J. L. Cate, "An Introductory General Course in the Humanities," in *The Social Studies*, March 1936, pp. 157 ff.

E. R. Adair, "Laud and the Church of England," to be published in an early issue of *Church History*.

E. E. Robinson, "History Out of Newsprint," in *The Christian Science Monitor*, March 7, 1936, p. 12.

T. D. Clark, "Chattanooga and Ante-Bellum Railway Centers," to appear in *Publications of the East Tennessee Historical Society*.

A. O. Craven, "A Rural Interpretation of the Causes of the Civil War," to be published in *The Journal of Southern History*, August 1936.

#### MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL BUSINESS MEETING HELD AT THE READ HOUSE, CHATTANOOGA, TENNESSEE, DECEMBER 27, 1935

The annual business meeting of the American Historical Association was called to order by President Rostovtzeff on December 27, 1935, at the Read House, Chattanooga, Tenn., at 4:15 p. m.

Upon motion the reading of the minutes of the last business meeting was dispensed with.

The treasurer presented a brief report, which is appended.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See p. 150.

The secretary of the council presented a brief report calling the attention of the members of the Association to the increase in membership and to the appropriation of \$500 for the carrying on of an intensive membership campaign during the next year. He also announced that the grant of the Carnegie Corporation for the maintenance of the office of executive secretary made in 1935 was a final grant from this source and that the Association would finance the office of the executive secretary out of its general funds henceforward. The secretary also called attention to the revolving fund of the Association and the possibility of some further publication under that fund. He also called the attention of members to the report of the executive secretary to be published in the April number of *The American Historical Review*.

The executive secretary spoke briefly on the responsibility of the Association to the public in general. He indicated that professional historians paid too little attention to the dissemination of their knowledge and declared that a challenging opportunity presented itself through the foundation of a popular historical magazine and through the use of the radio. He indicated that a special committee of the Association was concerning itself with this last matter, that a special program had been drawn up and that persistent efforts were being made to secure funds for its realization. He also outlined the work of the committee on the union catalog of the Philadelphia libraries for which funds had been secured from the W. P. A. of \$100,000 and from other contributors of \$16,000. The plans provide for the management of the project by directors and assistant directors employed and paid by the committee. Mr. Paul Vanderbilt, of the Pennsylvania Museum of Art, will be in charge, having been relieved of some part of his usual duties for this purpose. The Pennsylvania Historical Society and the Philadelphia Commercial Museum will provide housing facilities for the project while it is in progress.

The secretary of the council then read the necrology for the year and special notices were read on James H. Breasted, William L. Clements, Herman V. Ames, and Clarence W. Bowen. These papers are appended.<sup>1</sup> The secretary of the council announced that notices of similar character would be prepared in commemoration of Ephraim W. Emerton and James F. Willard.<sup>2</sup>

The secretary of the council presented a resolution recommending that the place of the annual meeting in 1936 be Providence, R. I., and in 1937 Philadelphia, Pa. The resolution was adopted.

Professor R. J. Kerner of the University of California spoke briefly of the suspension of the Herbert Baxter Adams prize. He moved that this prize be revived and a certificate or diploma be awarded in case the Association could not find the funds for a pecuniary reward. Professor Lybyer moved to amend the resolution making it possible to award a money prize if funds could be found outside the normal funds of the Association for a special award. Dean Guy S. Ford moved to amend the resolution providing that it should apply to the Justin Winsor as well as to the Herbert Baxter Adams prize. These amendments were accepted by Professor Kerner, and his motion as thus amended was adopted unanimously.

The business meeting then proceeded to the election of officers.

Printed ballots were submitted containing the following names: President, Charles H. McIlwain; first vice president, Guy Stanton Ford; second vice president, Laurence M. Larson; secretary, Dexter Perkins; treasurer, Constantine E. McGuire; members of the council (vote for two), Frederick Merk,

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 151 ff.

<sup>2</sup> See pp. 154 ff.

Bessie L. Pierce; member of the board of trustees, Tracy W. McGregor; nominating committee (vote for five), Avery O. Craven, *chairman*, Viola Barnes, M. E. Curti, Paul Knaplund, J. Fred Rippy.

The secretary of the council announced that in place of James F. Willard, deceased, Dr. R. D. W. Connor of the National Archives had been nominated. On motion the secretary was instructed to cast one ballot for the nominees as thus named. This was done, and the following were declared elected: President, Charles H. McIlwain; first vice president, Guy Stanton Ford; second vice president, Laurence M. Larson; secretary, Dexter Perkins; treasurer, Constantine E. McGuire; members of the council, Frederick Merk, Bessie L. Pierce, R. D. W. Connor; member of the board of trustees, Tracy W. McGregor; nominating committee, Avery O. Craven, *chairman*, Viola Barnes, M. E. Curti, Paul Knaplund, J. Fred Rippy.

There being no further business, the meeting was declared adjourned.

DEXTER PERKINS,  
*Secretary of the Council.*

STATEMENT OF THE TREASURER AT THE BUSINESS MEETING OF  
THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION IN CHATTANOOGA,  
TENN., DECEMBER 27, 1935

To each member of the Association there has been sent a copy of the treasurer's report for the fiscal year ending August 31, 1935. This year's report is confined to the presentation of the accounts as certified by the firm of F. W. Lafrentz & Co., which has audited the Association's books for some years.

The finance committee, consisting of the secretary of the council, the executive secretary of the Association, and the treasurer, submitted to the council in November a budget for the fiscal year 1936-37, as well as certain modifications in the budget for the current fiscal year, ending August 31, 1936. This report was accepted at the meeting of the council held at New York on December 1, 1935. Two further modifications were introduced in the budget for the current year by the action of the council at its meeting today.

The available and unappropriated free balances on September 1, 1935, aggregated \$9,535.88; and with an unexpended free balance for the office of the executive secretary, amounted to \$10,079.10. For the current year we estimate expenditures at \$27,595 and receipts at about \$31,799, leaving an unexpended balance of \$4,134 on August 31, 1936.

For the subsequent fiscal year we estimate our expenditure at about \$27,225 and the prudently foreseeable receipts at \$25,684, which would indicate a provisional deficit on August 31, 1937, of about \$1,540.

Our estimates of receipts for 1936-37 have been conservative, and we may be able to increase them through the ascertainment of additional sources of income before the annual report for the current fiscal year is distributed next autumn. But it is evident that the Association cannot expand its work, or even maintain its present undertakings, without an expansion of its income. For all practical purposes at present this expansion of income can come only through systematic and sustained annual growth in the membership of the Association. The fact that a deficit looms up in the autumn of 1937, and not in that of 1936, is due to the generosity of the Carnegie Corporation, which, since our last annual meeting, made a final grant of \$3,500 toward the cost of the office of the executive secretary. We cannot, however, expect outside bodies to finance indefinitely the expansion of our establishment.

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE.

## JAMES HENRY BREASTED

James Henry Breasted was equally great as philologist and historian, as archaeologist, and administrator; to us he was the historian; and as historian he exerted on our generation an influence as yet difficult to measure. His *History of Egypt*, published in 1905, was the result of meticulous scholarship, exhibited in the accompanying *Records of Egypt*; the history itself was popular in the best sense of the word, a brilliant and sympathetic picture of a long-lost people, which at once became the guidebook of the tourist in Egypt and was hailed by his professional colleagues as the work of a great historian. *Development of Religion and Thought in Ancient Egypt* and *The Dawn of Conscience* transformed the chaos of religious writings into genuine history of religion. *Ancient Times*, for a generation the textbook in ancient history for high school and college, persuaded thousands of bright young minds that the far-distant human past was as living and as useful as the most modern history; for more mature readers the same story of the living past was told in *The Conquest of Civilization*.

In 1910 he first visited the newly formed section in ancient history. Henceforth his prestige was our source of strength, his presence our inspiration. During 1928-29 he was our president, a recognition of his position as the outstanding historian of the ancient Near East. In his presidential address, *The New Crusade*, he announced the formation of the new Oriental Institute, as he called it, "a great historical laboratory" through which his works do live after him in the research of the young men he gathered about him. His personality and his writings made to a unique degree the present general interest in the remote past; what this pushing back of the limits of history, this vivification of the human past has meant and will mean to our own and to future generations must be assessed by the future historian.

## WILLIAM LAWRENCE CLEMENTS

On November 6, 1934, historical and bibliographical scholars lost a generous and enlightened friend in the passing of William Lawrence Clements. He was born in Ann Arbor, April 1, 1861, and, after pursuing an engineering course, graduated from the University of Michigan with the degree of B. S. in 1882. Inheriting a small manufacturing business in Bay City, he proceeded in partnership with Charles T. Wells, a somewhat older fellow-Ann Arborite and college mate, to develop the famous Bay City industrial works for the production of locomotive cranes on an extensive scale. Not long after his arrival in Bay City in 1882, he made the acquaintance of a man who, he was accustomed to say, was the beginning of his downfall. Aaron Cook was a local merchant and, in a modest way, a book collector. Blithely he put his experience at the disposal of his young convert until finally William Clements bought him out. Three qualities distinguished the Bay City manufacturer—taste, caution, and an instinct for what was worth while. Whenever there was the least doubt in his mind, he consulted an expert, with the consequence that his collection is free from what are technically known as cripples. In his beautiful house in Bay City he built a spacious two-story room with a gallery where he kept his acquisitions until 1923, when he presented the fruit of over 35 years of patient accumulation to the University of Michigan and built an exquisite Renaissance building to house it. The dedication was a notable event, and his descriptive catalog, published the same year, is a distinct contribution. Yet all too frequently the prophet is not without honor save in his own country. One day a man who was showing university buildings to some Ann Arbor visitors was heard to remark as he pointed to the library, "This was built as



a memorial to Mark Twain; I believe his name was Clements." Then, including in one magnificent gesture the law buildings across the street, given by the late W. W. Cook, he concluded with fine assurance, "All built out of football money."

In 1924 William L. Clements retired from active business. Although his collection of Americana was made up chiefly of rare books and pamphlets, he had some manuscript material, notably the Shelburne Papers, which he bought mainly for the documents bearing on the Peace of 1783. During the remaining 10 years of his life he devoted his energies almost exclusively to the acquisition of manuscript materials. The list is an imposing one, including the Greene, the Clinton, the Germain, and the Gage Papers. All of them were taken to Bay City for cataloging and mounting. There they remain pending the settlement of the estate.

The public services of William L. Clements were varied and important. He served as a director of two banks, he was a generous benefactor to Bay City, and he served as regent of the University of Michigan from 1909 to 1933. He was a member of the Michigan Historical Commission. Also, he belonged to numerous societies and clubs, including the Massachusetts Historical Society, the American Antiquarian Society, the American Historical Association, the New York Historical Society, the Club of Odd Volumes, and the Grolier Club.

He was a man of great personal distinction and of varied interests. At once a lover of beauty, an enthusiast for scholarship and a man of affairs, he combined with a sensitive temperament a keen desire to excel in whatever he undertook. As a collector of historical material his name will endure.

#### HERMAN VANDENBERG AMES

Herman Vandenberg Ames, who died on February 7, 1935, for many of the years of his long career played a dual role as historian and educational administrator. He was active simultaneously as professor of American Constitutional History and as dean of the graduate school of the University of Pennsylvania.

In the field of scholarship he devoted himself to the study of constitutional procedure and to the promotion of research. His monograph, *Proposed Amendments to the Constitution*, received the first Justin Winsor prize awarded by this Association. He explored the field of Federal and State relations and published a volume of significant documents with appropriate introductory material. He promoted research in a seminar which he conducted for several decades. When the Association undertook the work of surveying and preserving the archives of all the States in the Union in 1899 he became interested at once and took the lead in the work for the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. From 1902 to 1912 he directed the Nation-wide survey as chairman of the Association's public archives commission and superintended the publication of its extensive reports which have proved valuable tools for research workers. From 1911 to 1914 he served on the Association's council.

Educational administration, however, made ever greater demands upon him. In 1907 he became dean of the graduate school at the University of Pennsylvania, and he filled this rather trying post with wisdom, dignity, and organizing ability. During these years he continued an active teaching schedule and a vigorous interest in the generations of graduate students who passed through his office and seminar. To these students he was devoted; time was never too valuable to spare to them and no problem too trivial to receive his sympathetic counsel. Among his colleagues he was ever even-tempered, congenial, and con-

siderate. He combined administrative talent with genuine sincerity, a combination too rare in the educational world.

Dr. Ames was a member of this organization for 45 of its 50 years of existence, and in pausing to honor his memory the American Historical Association pays tribute to one of the group who in the formative years joined in setting for it a high standard of excellence.

#### CLARENCE W. BOWEN

Clarence Winthrop Bowen, one of the four survivors of the 41 men who came together in September 1884, to found the American Historical Association, died on November 2, 1935. Advanced years and some imperfections of health kept him from recent meetings, but to all who attended the first 33 meetings of the society no figure was more familiar than his. Born on May 22, 1852, the son of Henry C. Bowen, publisher and proprietor of *The Independent*, he was graduated A. B. from Yale in 1873, and Ph. D. in 1882. At the time when the American Historical Association was formed, he had published a doctoral monograph on *The Boundary Disputes of Connecticut*. At the first meeting of the society he was elected its treasurer, and served in that office until the end of December 1917, precisely a third of a century—33¼ years. According to the best remembrance, he attended every meeting of the society up to the time of his resignation of that office, a record unexampled among the members, and he was always a singularly genial presence at these gatherings. His active efforts to prepare the twenty-fifth anniversary meeting held in New York in 1909, and his success in those endeavors are vividly remembered.

Dr. Bowen's abundant public spirit was also shown in many ways outside the society. He seems to have been the first to agitate for appropriate celebration in 1892 of the four-hundredth anniversary of the landing of Columbus, and was secretary of the committee of arrangements for celebrating in 1889 the inauguration of President Washington and the installation of the present Government of the United States. From 1907 to 1931 he was president of the New York Genealogical and Biographical Society, and he was at various times a vice president of the Connecticut Historical Society and the American Antiquarian Society. To the town of Woodstock, Conn., in which he made his country home, he devoted a remarkable work of local history, followed by volumes of careful genealogy. His most active business life was concerned with *The Independent*, of which, succeeding his father, he was publisher and proprietor from 1896 to 1912.

It would be difficult to estimate too highly the value of Dr. Bowen's services to the American Historical Association as its first treasurer and during the exceptionally long period in which he held that office. National societies of this type, beginning with nothing but annual dues, seldom begin early to accumulate any means for other than annual administrative expenses. If the American Historical Association, at the end of Dr. Bowen's period of services as treasurer, found itself in possession of assets of nearly \$29,000, the credit and advantage of this are mainly due to Dr. Bowen's prudent management of the society's finances. Always appreciative of those good works in the field of history which it was the function of others to propose and advocate, he steadily preached the wisdom of laying up money for future needs, and by wise investments helped to forward the process of accumulation. Few treasurers have ever been at once so economical and so pleasant, and his memory in the society is that of one who was not only devoted to its interests but a cordial friend to every one of its members.

## EPHRAIM EMERTON

It is fitting that the Association, on this occasion, pay homage to the memory of one of its founders, Prof. Ephraim Emerton, who died on March 3 at the age of 84. As we look back at the record of his career we are again reminded how close we are to the early chapters of the history of American scholarship, for Professor Emerton belonged to that phase of American education when it was still thought necessary to turn to Germany for advanced, technical study. Following in the student steps of Everett, Bancroft, and Motley, he took a Leipzig doctorate in the year of the American centennial. He could also boast the experience of being a student in Henry Adams' history classes at Harvard, and his reminiscences served as wholesome correctives to Adams' own report of his "failure" as a professor.<sup>1</sup> Joining the Harvard faculty on his return from Germany, Mr. Emerton during 42 years of active teaching identified himself with the regime of President Eliot, even after that regime had given way to its successor. In the study of Medieval History in America he stands as one of the early influences if not one of the pioneers. He may not have trained as many Ph. D.'s as some other scholars, but undoubtedly he introduced more students to the history of the Middle Ages than all the other American medievalists combined. Those who were students in Professor Emerton's classes may very possibly think of him as a cultural influence quite as much as a scholarly one. While many who attended his classes will always recall his expounding of the political liberalism of Marsiglio of Padua and the humanism of Erasmus, it will not be these things which left the deepest impression. It will be rather the consciousness that Professor Emerton gave expression to a high cultural and ethical ideal. He showed an urbane attitude of mind and way of life, the result of combining a Salem background with the traditions of Harvard College and stimulated by mid-nineteenth century New England Unitarianism. Professor Emerton realized that teaching is largely a personal relationship, and he shared his home with those of his students who wished such a relationship, setting an example in pedagogy more effective than all the formal courses in that subject. It is characteristic that he should have written, after his retirement, a little book on living and learning in which he discussed the friendliness of the academic profession.

## JAMES FIELD WILLARD

James Field Willard, long an influential member of this Association and since 1933 a member of the council, died at his home in Boulder, Colo., on November 21, 1935. Born in 1876 in Philadelphia, he was graduated from the University of Pennsylvania with the B. S. degree in 1898. The realization that history was to be his vocation came to him comparatively late, and his extraordinary command of the Latin language was also a late acquisition. His years of post-graduate study in history were divided between the Universities of Pennsylvania and Wisconsin, and both Cheyney and Haskins were his masters. He received the Ph. D. degree from the University of Pennsylvania in 1902, and there also he held the Harrison Research Fellowship for 2 years from 1904 to 1906. He was honored with the degree of LL. D. by Colorado College in 1930. Though he taught at Northwestern University for 2 years immediately after he received the doctorate, his teaching career is mainly associated with the University of Colorado, to which he went in 1906, and in which he held the title of professor of history and served as head of the department of history from 1907 until his death.

His life was devoted to teaching and to the university in which he taught, to the promotion of medieval studies which he loved, to research in his own

<sup>1</sup> *The Education of Henry Adams. An Autobiography* (Boston, 1918).

specialty, and to his friends. There are few medievalists in this country who have not in one way or another been placed in his debt, and the number of scholars abroad, especially in England, who were obligated to him was extraordinarily large. In 1923 he established on his own initiative the well-known annual bulletin entitled *The Progress of Medieval Studies in the United States and Canada*, which has since been taken over by the Medieval Academy of America, though remaining under his competent editorship until the end. In 1924 he accepted the chairmanship of the committee on a dictionary of medieval British Latin, which was set up by the American council of learned societies, and this position also he held until his death. In 1925 he took an active part in founding the Medieval Academy of America, of which he became a fellow and on the council of which he served from 1925 to 1935. He was an honored member of many other learned societies both in this country and abroad.

In 1931 he became the director of one of the principal cooperative projects of the Medieval Academy, a study of the English government at work during the decade 1327 to 1336. To the promotion of this great investigation, much of which has already been completed, he devoted his untiring energy, and it is a source of keen regret that he should not have lived to see the publication of the results.

His own special researches, which early gained him an international reputation, were devoted primarily to taxation and financial administration in England during the later Middle Ages. Perhaps no other American scholar was a more frequent or better known visitor at the Public Record Office in London. His persistent researches in the unpublished records of the Exchequer bore fruit in numerous articles which appear in *The English Historical Review* and elsewhere. In 1922 he contributed an important introduction to a volume of *Surrey Taxation Returns* for the Surrey Record Society. Finally, in 1934, he published the solid and enduring volume entitled *Parliamentary Taxation on Personal Property, 1290 to 1334, A Study in Mediaeval English Financial Administration*. It was a fitting culmination of his long and devoted labors. Not only has it fulfilled the high expectations of the specialists who had long awaited it; it has provided an indispensable guide to all future students of the records which he used, and it has thrown fresh light on other aspects of English history besides the administrative and financial.

#### REPORT OF THE TREASURER

For the period September 1, 1934, to August 31, 1935

The treasurer has the honor to submit to the members of the Association a record of the receipts and expenditures of the Association on all accounts for the fiscal year ending August 31, 1935, as shown in the accompanying report of Messrs. F. W. Lafrentz and Co. The accounts of the executive secretary have been examined and certified by Profs. Leonidas Dodson and Roy F. Nichols, and those of the editorial board of *The Social Studies* by Profs. Carlton J. H. Hayes and John A. Krout.

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE,  
Treasurer.

NOVEMBER 1, 1935.

## REPORT OF F. W. LAURENTZ AND CO.

SEPTEMBER 20, 1935.

The American Historical Association,

*Washington, D. C.*

DEAR SIRs: We have audited your accounts from September 1, 1934, to August 31, 1935.

Our report, including nine exhibits, is as follows:

Exhibit A. Statement of receipts and disbursements—general account.

Exhibit B. Statement of receipts and disbursements—the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York.

Exhibit C. Statement of securities in hands of the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York.

Exhibit D. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie revolving fund for publications.

Exhibit E. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Carnegie Corporation of New York for administrative expenses.

Exhibit F. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.

Exhibit G. Statement of receipts and disbursements—Littleton-Griswold fund.

Exhibit H. Statement of receipts and disbursements—commission on the social studies—royalty account.

Exhibit I. Statement of receipts and disbursements—commission on the social studies—special account.

The cash called for by the records of the various funds was reconciled with bank statements and pass books and confirmed by correspondence with the banks.

We verified the cash receipts, as shown by the records, and the cash disbursements were compared with the paid checks and vouchers on file. They are in agreement with the treasurer's report.

The securities of the Association, amounting to a book value of \$220,689.38 at August 31, 1935, as called for by the records, are summarized as follows:

Bonds at par value.....	\$187,400.00
Stocks, preferred, at book value.....	8,523.75
Stocks, common, at book value.....	21,765.63
Bonds of the International Match Corporation (in hands of receivers) par value.....	3,000.00
Total.....	220,689.38

The Fiduciary reports their appraisal of the foregoing securities in the amount of \$217,656.67.

The income from securities, collected by the Fiduciary from August 11, 1934, to August 12, 1935, inclusive, amounted to \$10,071.85, of which the sum of \$9,234.55 was transmitted to the Association in cash.

In addition to the income collected by the Fiduciary, there is past due interest on the following securities:

Missouri-Pacific R. R. Co. 5's, par value \$5,000 (May 1, 1935).....	\$625.00
St. Louis & San Francisco R. R. Co. 4½'s, par value \$5,000 (Mar. 1, 1935).....	562.50

The above bonds were turned over to the Chase National Bank on Apr. 12, 1933, and certificate of deposit therefor was received.

International Match Corporation, 5's par value \$3,000 (May 1, 1935).....	525.00
---	--------

The above bonds are in the hands of the receivers for the corporation.

Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Ry. Co. 4½'s, par value \$5,000 (July 1, 1935)	\$112.50
American Car & Foundry Co., 7 percent preferred, par value \$5,000 (July 1, 1935)	962.50
Total interest past due	2,787.50
Respectfully submitted.	

F. W. LAFRENTZ AND Co.,  
*Certified Public Accountants.*

*Exhibit A.—General account, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935*

RECEIPTS

Annual dues	\$12,620.61
Contributions—endowment fund	39.34
Registration fees—Washington meeting	663.12
Royalties	228.68
Publications	27.75
Interest:	
From investments—Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York:	
Unrestricted funds	\$4,116.35
Special funds:	
Andrew D. White fund	\$48.00
George Louis Beer prize fund	240.00
John H. Dunning prize fund	80.00
	368.00
	\$4,484.35
From savings account	400.51
	4,884.86
Other income:	
Balance in account of executive secretary, transferred from exhibit E	74.10
Refund—Chesapeake & Potomac Telephone Co.	12.85
Reimbursement for expenditures in connection with commission on the social studies	867.29
	954.24
Special grants:	
Bibliography of opinion-forming press of the United States:	
Grant from American Council of Learned Societies	300.00
Executive secretary:	
Grant from Carnegie Corporation of New York	3,500.00
Commission on the social studies:	
Sale of typewriter	32.50
	3,832.50
<i>American Historical Review:</i>	
The Macmillan Co.:	
For editorial expenses	2,400.00
Profits for year ending July 15, 1935	2,681.47
Subscriptions to proposed index to Vols. 31–40	105.00
	5,186.47
Total receipts	28,437.57
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1934:	
Checking account	15,809.10
Savings account	26,587.91
	42,397.01
	70,834.58

*Exhibit A.—General account, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935—Continued*

## DISBURSEMENTS

## Administrative expenses:

Salaries	\$3,300.00	
Temporary clerical assistance	14.26	
		\$3,314.26
Rent		600.00
Janitor service and office expenses		149.51
Stationery, printing, and office supplies		434.05
Postage		273.10
Telephone and telegraph		72.57
Auditing		80.00
Bonding		25.00
Federal check taxes		3.52
Contingent fund		117.50
Council and executive committee meetings		545.67
Annual meetings:		
Washington:		
Program	\$364.20	
Local arrangements	184.21	
Nominating committee	11.25	
		\$559.66
Chattanooga:		
Nominating committee		26.50
		586.16
Annual Report of the Association		305.55
Pacific coast branch		100.00
Miscellaneous		91.55
		\$6,698.44

## Historical activities:

*Writings on American History:*

American Historical Association grant for 1935	\$400.00	
Balance of grant from American council of learned societies	650.00	
		1,050.00
Dues to American council of learned societies		75.00
<i>International Bibliography of Historical Sciences</i>		200.00
George Louis Beer prize, 1934		250.00
Bibliography of opinion-forming press of the United States		300.00
Commission on the social studies:		
Committee expenses	\$5,560.06	
Transfer to special account for <i>The Social Studies</i>	6,000.00	
		11,560.06
		13,435.06

*American Historical Review:*

Salaries	6,440.00	
Stationery and supplies	105.40	
Postage and express	177.63	
Payments for notes	213.50	
Copies supplied to members	\$7,408.27	
Copies to European libraries	40.00	
		7,448.27
Publications		9.15
Binding		4.11
Miscellaneous		3.00
		14,401.06

## Executive secretary:

Salaries	2,000.00	
Office expenses	1,030.88	
		3,030.88

Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York for investment		34.00
--	--	-------

Total disbursements 37,599.44

*Exhibit A.—General account, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935—Continued*

## DISBURSEMENTS—continued

Cash on hand, Union Trust Co., Aug. 31, 1935:	
Checking account.....	\$6,647.23
Savings account.....	26,587.91
	<hr/>
	\$33,235.14
	<hr/>
	70,834.58

## SUMMARY OF BALANCES—UNION TRUST CO., AT AUG. 31, 1935

Savings account:		
Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1934.....	\$26,587.91	
Interest.....	400.51	
	<hr/>	
	26,988.42	
Transfer of funds:		
To checking account.....	400.51	
	<hr/>	
Cash on hand, Aug. 31, 1935.....		26,587.91
Checking account.....		6,647.23
For credit of:		
Operating expenses and historical activities.....	\$9,535.88	
For investment (contributions to endowment fund).....	39.34	
Subscriptions for <i>Review</i> index.....	105.00	
Executive secretary.....	543.22	
Andrew D. White fund.....	110.78	
George Louis Beer prize fund.....	226.50	
John H. Dunning prize fund.....	195.09	
<i>Writings on American History</i> —American council of learned societies grant for cumulative index.....	500.00	
Commission on the social studies.....	21,979.33	
	<hr/>	
	33,235.14	33,235.14

*EXHIBIT B.—The Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, Aug. 11, 1934, to Aug. 12, 1935*

## RECEIPTS

Interest:		
On investments.....	\$10,071.85	
Proceeds from sale of securities.....	52,120.46	
American Historical Association for investment:		
General account.....	\$34.00	
Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.....	100.00	
	<hr/>	
	134.00	
Total receipts.....		62,326.31
Cash balance in hands of Fiduciary at Aug. 11, 1934.....		846.44
		<hr/>
		63,172.75

## DISBURSEMENTS

Securities purchased.....	\$51,374.38	
Accrued interest.....	340.84	
Commissions, taxes, etc.....	185.05	
Coupons of Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Ry. returned unpaid.....	112.50	
Fee to Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York.....	800.51	
	<hr/>	
Total disbursements.....	52,813.28	
Cash balance in hands of Fiduciary at Aug. 12, 1935.....	1,124.92	
	<hr/>	
		\$53,938.20



EXHIBIT B.—*The Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, Aug. 11, 1934, to Aug. 12, 1935*—Continued

DISBURSEMENTS—continued

Payments to American Historical Association:

Exhibit A—General account.....	\$4,484.35	
Exhibit F—Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.....	3,750.20	
Exhibit G—Littleton-Griswold fund.....	1,000.00	
		<u>\$9,234.55</u>

EXHIBIT C.—*Securities in hands of the Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, Aug. 31, 1935*

[In accordance with lists furnished us by the American Historical Association]

Securities in hands of Fiduciary at Sept. 1, 1934 (par value)..... \$221,280.22

Add:

Securities purchased—

Bonds, per list (par value).....	\$42,000.00	
Stocks, preferred, per list (book value).....	3,523.75	
Stocks, common, per list (book value).....	5,377.96	
		<u>50,901.71</u>
		272,181.93

Less:

Securities sold:

Bonds, per list (par value).....	44,000.00	
Stocks, preferred, per list (book value).....	3,144.50	
Stocks, common, per list (book value).....	7,348.05	
		<u>54,492.55</u>

Securities in hands of Fiduciary at Aug. 12, 1935:

Bonds, per list (par value)..... 172,400.00

Bonds, per list (par value), in default of interest:

St. Louis & San Francisco R. R. Co.	
4½'s.....	\$5,000.00
Missouri Pacific R. R. Co. 5's.....	5,000.00
Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Ry.	
4½'s.....	5,000.00
	<u>15,000.00</u>

Stocks, per list:

Preferred (book value).....	8,523.75	
Common (book value).....	21,765.63	
	<u>30,289.38</u>	
		217,689.38

NOTE.—In addition to the above, bonds of the International Match Corporation, par value \$3,000, are in the hands of the receivers.

EXHIBIT D.—*Carnegie revolving fund for publications, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935*

RECEIPTS

Contribution:

American council of learned societies toward publication cost of S. F. Bemis, <i>The Diplomacy of the American Revolution</i> .....	\$1,000.00
---	------------

Royalties:

Heidel volume.....	\$2.67
Lonn volume.....	16.00
Ragatz volume.....	45.33
Carroll volume.....	20.53
Allyn volume.....	11.99
Shyrock volume.....	29.87
Sanborn volume.....	8.53

EXHIBIT D.—*Carnegie revolving fund for publications, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935—Continued*

## RECEIPTS—continued

Royalties—continued.	
White volume.....	\$27. 20
Bruce volume.....	12. 00
Swann volume.....	22. 40
Dietz volume.....	91. 73
Sydnor volume.....	199. 73
Brown volume.....	290. 13
Barnes volume.....	408. 80
Whitaker volume.....	201. 59
	<hr/>
	\$1, 388. 50
Total receipts.....	2, 388. 50
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1934.....	7, 685. 49
	<hr/>
	10, 073. 99

## DISBURSEMENTS

Printing and storage:	
Brown volume.....	\$18. 27
Whitaker volume.....	41. 67
Bemis volume.....	1, 349. 60
	<hr/>
	\$1, 409. 54
Committee expenses:	
Postage and supplies.....	24. 95
Clerical services and reading manuscripts.....	122. 25
Federal check taxes.....	. 04
	<hr/>
	147. 24
Total disbursements.....	1, 556. 78
Cash on hand, Aug. 31, 1935, Riggs National Bank.....	8, 517. 21
	<hr/>
	10, 073. 99

EXHIBIT E.—*Carnegie Corporation of New York, for administrative expenses, Sept. 1, 1934, to Jan. 8, 1935*

## RECEIPTS

Interest on savings account.....	\$6. 37
Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1934.....	1, 094. 66
	<hr/>
	1, 101. 03

## DISBURSEMENTS

Payments to executive secretary.....	\$1, 026. 87
Federal check taxes.....	. 06
Transfer to general account, Jan. 8, 1935.....	74. 10
	<hr/>
	1, 101. 03

NOTE.—Receipts and disbursements for the office of executive secretary for the 8 months ended Aug. 31, 1935, are included in the general account.

EXHIBIT F.—*Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935*

## RECEIPTS

Interest:	
On investments.....	\$3, 750. 20
On savings account.....	284. 01
	<hr/>
	\$4, 034. 21

EXHIBIT F.—*Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935—*  
Continued

RECEIPTS—continued

Royalties:		
Dumond volume— <i>Southern Editorials on Secession</i> —	\$42.67	
Barnes and Dumond volume— <i>Weld-Grimké Letters</i> —	26.67	
		\$69.34
Subscriptions—		40.00
Total receipts—		4,143.55
Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1934—		16,493.54
		20,637.09

DISBURSEMENTS

Expenses incurred in connection with Barnes and Dumond volume:		
Printing—	\$3,183.09	
Postage, typing, and proofreading—	106.10	
		\$3,289.19
Pargellis volume—		45.81
Perkins volume—		250.00
Case volume—		149.55
		\$3,734.55
Postage, express, and other committee expenses—		18.05
Dues to the American Historical Association of life members—		525.00
Transferred to Fiduciary Trust Co. for investment—		100.00
Federal check taxes—		.10
Total disbursements—		4,377.70
Cash on hand Aug. 31, 1935, savings account, Union Trust Co—		16,259.39
		20,637.09

EXHIBIT G.—*Littleton-Griswold fund, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935*

RECEIPTS

Interest:		
On investments—	\$1,000.00	
On savings account—	42.50	
		\$1,042.50
Contribution from Mrs. Griswold—		500.00
Proceeds of sales of publications:		
Bond volume— <i>Proceedings of Maryland Court of Appeals</i> —	\$271.32	
Morris volume— <i>Select Cases of the Mayor's Court of New York City</i> —	824.53	
		1,095.85
Total receipts—		2,638.35
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1934—		1,817.15
		4,455.50

DISBURSEMENTS

Bond volume, carriage charges—	\$11.48	
Morris volume:		
Printing—	\$3,450.96	
Editorial expenses, advertising, and carriage charges—	485.28	
		3,936.24

EXHIBIT G.—*Littleton-Griswold fund, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935*—Continued

## DISBURSEMENTS—continued

Andrews volume:	
Records of Vice-Admiralty Court of Rhode Island.....	\$79.10
North Carolina county records.....	.75
	<hr/> \$4,027.57
Stationery and supplies, and other committee expenses.....	26.12
Transfer to general account—membership dues for Mrs. Griswold.....	5.00
	<hr/>
Total disbursements.....	4,058.69
Cash on hand Aug. 31, 1935, savings account—Union Trust Co.....	396.81
	<hr/>
	4,455.50

EXHIBIT H.—*Commission on the social studies—royalty account, Sept. 1, 1934*

## RECEIPTS

Interest on savings account.....	\$29.28
Royalties:	
Beard volume— <i>A Charter for the Social Studies</i> .....	\$285.56
Beard volume— <i>The Nature of the Social Sciences</i> .....	337.31
Johnson volume— <i>Introduction to the History of the Social Sciences in Schools</i> .....	68.53
Pierce volume— <i>Citizens' Organizations and the Civic Training of Youth</i> .....	145.20
Wesley Tests.....	15.77
Merriam volume— <i>Civic Education in the United States</i> .....	280.48
Bowman volume— <i>Geography in Relation to the Social Sciences</i> .....	402.13
Newlon volume— <i>Educational Administration as Social Policy</i> .....	184.50
Conclusions and Recommendations.....	922.98
	<hr/>
	2,642.46
Total receipts.....	2,671.74
Cash on hand Sept. 1, 1934.....	895.58
	<hr/>
	3,567.32

## DISBURSEMENTS

Royalty payments to authors:	
Johnson volume.....	\$47.98
Pierce volume.....	101.65
Wesley Tests.....	9.47
	<hr/>
Total disbursements.....	159.10
Cash on hand, Aug. 31, 1935, savings account—Union Trust Co.....	3,408.22
	<hr/>
	3,567.32

EXHIBIT I.—*Commission on the social studies—special account, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935*

## RECEIPTS

Interest on savings account.....	\$34.53
Transfer from the general funds of the commission.....	6,000.00
	<hr/>
Total receipts.....	6,034.53
Cash on hand, Sept. 1, 1934.....	4,037.10
	<hr/>
	10,071.63

EXHIBIT I.—*Commission on the social studies—special account, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 13, 1935—Continued*

## DISBURSEMENTS

To managing editor of <i>The Social Studies</i> for editorial work and office expenses.....	\$10,000.00
Federal check taxes.....	.02
Total disbursements.....	10,000.02
Cash on hand, Aug. 31, 1935, savings account—Union Trust Co.....	71.61
	10,071.63

## APPENDIX

The two statements which follow have been furnished respectively by the executive secretary and the managing editor of *The Social Studies*. Each statement has been inspected and certified by two members of the Association. These statements furnish itemized data on the respective disbursements from the office of the Association as reported above.

*Office of executive secretary, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935*

## RECEIPTS

Balances Sept. 1, 1934:		
Pennsylvania Co. account.....	\$551.32	
Petty cash account.....	5.97	
		\$557.29
Monthly stipend: <sup>1</sup>		
October 1934.....	\$342.29	
November 1934.....	342.29	
December 1934.....	342.29	
Additional amount received under new budget for September, October, November, and December 1934.....	97.52	
January 1935.....	366.67	
February 1935.....	366.67	
March 1935.....	366.67	
April 1935.....	366.67	
May 1935.....	366.67	
June 1935.....	366.67	
July 1933.....	366.67	
August 1935.....	366.67	
		4,057.75
Refund Sept. 25, 1934, from commission on the social studies for expenditures made prior to September 1.....		32.98
Total receipts.....		4,648.02

## EXPENDITURES

	Budgetary allowance	Actual
Salary—C. Read.....	\$1,500.00	*\$1,600.00
Salary—Ann I. Gamber.....	1,500.00	*1,500.01

<sup>1</sup> Stipend for September 1934 was paid in advance and included with the receipts for the fiscal year 1933–34.

\* This amount includes compensation (\$100) for August 1934.

\* Check for salary for week ending Mar. 9, 1935, was \$28.85 instead of \$28.84. Will be adjusted in December 1935, when the small balance due for the current year is paid.

*Office of executive secretary, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935—Continued*

## EXPENDITURES—continued

Travel, rent, and office expense.....	\$1,400.04	\$1,349.22
Travel—C. Read.....	\$181.95	
Rent.....	480.00	
Office expense:		
Commission on the so-		
cial studies <sup>1</sup> .....	\$11.92	
Check tax.....	1.34	
Stationery and office		
supplies.....	114.10	
Postage.....	113.48	
Mimeographing and		
multigraphing.....	54.75	
Nonrecurrent.....	59.50	
Express.....	2.97	
Telephone and tele-		
graph.....	211.83	
Committees.....	75.53	
Miscellaneous.....	41.85	
	687.27	
	1,349.22	4,400.04
		4,449.23
Less total expenditures.....		\$4,449.23
Balance.....		198.79
Balance in Pennsylvania Co. account Aug. 31, 1935.....	\$192.19	
Balance in petty cash fund Aug. 31, 1935.....	6.60	198.79

PHILADELPHIA, PA., October 1, 1935.

The undersigned report that on October 1 they examined the accounts of the executive secretary's office and found them correct and in accordance with the above statement.

LEONIDAS DODSON.

ROY F. NICHOLS.

*"The Social Studies"—summary statement for the fiscal year Sept. 1, 1934–Aug. 31, 1935*

EXPENDITURES	
Salaries.....	\$5,943.38
Supplies and office expenditures.....	386.26
Honoraria for special articles.....	150.00
Departments (including review articles).....	1,650.00
Additional printing expenses.....	786.26
Traveling expenses for executive board meeting.....	367.85
Traveling expenses, conferences with Mr. Read, editorial office.....	23.94
Telephone and telegraph.....	22.16
Total expenditures.....	9,329.85

RECEIPTS	
Balance in bank Aug. 31, 1934.....	\$664.19
Drafts received from A. H. A. during this period.....	10,000.00
Total.....	10,664.19
Accounts paid.....	9,329.85
Balance Aug. 31, 1935.....	1,334.34

The above summary statement has been checked against the vouchers, receipts, canceled checks, check book, and passbook of *The Social Studies*, and has been found to be correct.

CARLTON J. H. HAYES.

JOHN A. KROUT.

<sup>1</sup> To be refunded by the commission on the social studies.

*The Fiduciary Trust Co. of New York, Aug. 11, 1934, to Aug. 12, 1935*

	<i>Receipts</i>	<i>Disbursements</i>
Balance Aug. 11, 1934	\$846.44	
Interest received from investments	10,071.85	
Proceeds from sale of securities	52,120.46	
Received from the Association for investment	134.00	
Securities purchased		\$51,374.38
Accrued interest		340.84
Commissions, taxes, etc		185.05
Coupons of Chicago, Milwaukee, & St. Paul Ry. returned unpaid		112.50
Fee to Fiduciary Trust Co.		800.51
Payments to the American Historical Association		9,234.55
Cash balance in hands of Fiduciary Trust Co. Aug. 12, 1935		1,124.92
	<b>63,172.75</b>	<b>63,172.75</b>

Securities:	<i>Purchased</i>	<i>Sold</i>
In hands of Fiduciary Trust Co., Aug. 10, 1934:	<i>(Book value)</i>	<i>(Book value)</i>
Bonds	\$179,400.00	
Stocks, preferred	8,144.50	
Stocks, common	23,735.72	
Securities purchased Aug. 10, 1934, to Aug. 12, 1935:		
Bonds	42,000.00	
Stocks, preferred	3,523.75	
Stocks, common	5,377.96	
Securities sold Aug. 10, 1934, to Aug. 12, 1935:		
Bonds		\$44,000.00
Stocks, preferred		3,144.50
Stocks, common		7,348.05
Balance Aug. 12, 1935:		
Bonds		177,400.00
Stocks, preferred		8,523.75
Stocks, common		21,765.63
	<b>262,181.93</b>	<b>262,181.93</b>
Bonds in default of interest:		
Missouri Pacific R. R. Co., 5's		5,000.00
St. Louis & San Francisco R. R. Co., 4½'s		5,000.00
Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Ry., 4½'s		5,000.00
Bonds in hands of receiver:		
International Match Corporation		3,000.00

*American Historical Association, list of securities, Aug. 12, 1935*

## BONDS

	<i>Par value</i>
American Gas & Electric Co., 5's, 2028	\$7,000
American Telephone & Telegraph Co., 5's, 1965	5,000
Commonwealth of Australia, 4½'s, 1956	5,000
Bell Telephone Co. of Canada, 5's, 1957	5,000
Canadian National Railway Co., 5's, 1969	5,000
Chesapeake & Ohio Railroad Co., 4½'s, series B, 1995	5,000
Chicago Union Station Co., 4's, series D, 1963	1,000
Chicago Union Station Co., 4's, 1944	3,000
Columbia Gas & Electric Corporation, 5's, 1952	6,000
Commonwealth Edison Co., 4's, series F, 1981	5,000
Consolidated Gas Co. of New York, 4½'s, 1951	6,000
Kingdom of Denmark, 4½'s, 1962	10,000
Detroit Edison Co., 5's, series A, 1949	3,000
Eastern Connecticut Power Co., 5's, series A, 1948	5,000
Florida Power & Light Co., 5's, 1954	5,000
Great Western Power Co., 5's, 1946	5,000

*American Historical Association, list of securities, Aug. 12, 1935—Continued*

## BONDS—continued

	<i>Par value</i>
Gulf Oil Corporation of Pennsylvania, 5's, 1947	5,000
Louisville & Nashville R. R. Co., 4's, 1940	10,000
Massachusetts Utilities Associates, 5's, series A, 1949	5,000
Mobile & Birmingham R. R. Co., 4's, 1945	5,000
National Steel Corporation, 4's, 1965	10,000
New York Central R. R. Co., 4½'s, series A, 2013	3,000
New York, Chicago & St. Louis R. R. Co., 5½'s, series A, 1974	4,000
Ohio Power Co., 4½'s, series D, 1956	3,000
Ontario Power Co. of Niagara Falls, 5's, 1943	5,000
Oregon-Washington R. R. & Navigation Co., 4's, 1961	5,000
Pacific Gas & Electric Co., 4's, series G, 1964	1,000
Pennsylvania-Ohio Power & Light Co., 5½'s, series A, 1954	6,000
Pennsylvania Railroad Co., 4¼'s, series D, 1981	12,000
Pittsburgh, Bessemer & Lake Erie R. R. Co., 5's, 1947	2,000
Potomac Electric Power Co., 6's, series B, 1953	400
Railway Express Co., Inc., 5's, series A, 1949	5,000
U. S. Treasury notes, 2½'s, series A, 1939	2,000
Vamma Water Power Co., 5½'s, 1957	3,000
Youngstown Sheet & Tube Co., 5's, series A, 1978	5,000
Bonds in default of interest:	
Missouri Pacific R. R. Co., 5's	5,000
St. Louis & San Francisco R. R. Co., 4½'s	5,000
Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Ry. Co., 4½'s	5,000
Bonds in hands of receiver:	
International Match Corporation	3,000

## STOCKS

	<i>Shares</i>
American Can Co.	20
American Car & Foundry Co., 7 percent, pfd.	50
Chrysler Corporation	25
Commercial Investment Trust Corporation, com	20
Commercial Investment Trust Corporation, \$4.25, pfd., series of 1935	20
Continental Oil Co.	60
General Motors Corporation	40
Inland Steel Co.	30
International Harvester Co.	30
International Nickel Co. of Canada, Ltd.	30
Kennecott Copper Corporation	50
Monsanto Chemical Co.	30
Ohio Power Co., 6 percent, pfd.	15
J. C. Penney Co.	40
Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey	50
Union Carbide and Carbon Corporation	40
United Fruit Co.	15
United States Gypsum Co.	40
F. W. Woolworth Co.	40

*American Historical Association, changes in securities, Aug. 12, 1934, to Aug. 12, 1935*

## PURCHASED

Bonds:	<i>Par value</i>
American Gas & Electric Co., 5's 2028	\$2,000
Chicago Union Station Co., 4's 1963	1,000
Chicago Union Station Co., 4's, 1944	3,000
Commonwealth Edison Co., 4's, 1981	5,000
Consolidated Gas Co. of New York, 4½'s, 1951	1,000
Louisville & Nashville R. R. Co., 4's, 1940	5,000
National Distillers Products Corporation, 4½'s, 1945	2,000
National Steel Corporation, 4's, 1965	10,000
Ohio Power Co., 4½'s, 1956	3,000
Ontario Power Co. of Niagara Falls, 5's, 1943	5,000
Pacific Gas & Electric Co., 4's, 1964	1,000
United States Treasury notes, series A, 2½'s, 1939	4,000



*American Historical Association, changes in securities, Aug. 12, 1934, to Aug. 12, 1935—Continued*

## PURCHASED—continued

Stocks:	Shares
Chrysler Corporation.....	50
Commercial Investment Trust Corporation (stock dividend).....	$\frac{1}{2}$
Commercial Investment Trust Corporation, \$4.25 cum. conv. pfd.....	20
Mission Corporation, capital stock, distribution of 4 shares of Mission Corporation capital stock for each 75 shares Standard Oil Co. of New Jersey, capital stock, held Feb. 15, 1935.....	250 $\frac{7}{8}$
Monsanto Chemical Co.....	30
Ohio Power Co., 6 percent, pfd.....	15
United Fruit Co.....	15

## SOLD

Bonds:	Par value
Baltimore & Ohio Railway Co., 5's, 2000.....	\$5,000
Chicago Gas Light & Coke Co., 5's, 1937.....	3,000
Consolidated Gas, Electric Light & Power Co. of Baltimore, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 's, 1970.....	5,000
Dodge Brothers, Inc., 6's, 1940.....	3,000
National Distillers Products Corporation, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 's, 1945.....	2,000
National Steel Corporation, 5's, 1956.....	10,000
New York Central R. R. Co., 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 's, 2013.....	2,000
New York, Chicago & St. Louis R. R. Co., 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ 's, 1974.....	2,000
Super Power Co. of Illinois, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 's, 1968.....	5,000
United States Treasury notes, series A, 2 $\frac{1}{8}$ 's, 1939.....	2,000
Washington Gas Light Co., 5's, 1960.....	5,000

Stocks:	Shares
Atchison, Topeka and Santa Fe Ry. Co.....	20
Chrysler Corporation.....	25
Commercial Investment Trust Corporation.....	42 $\frac{1}{2}$
Electric Storage Battery Co.....	40
Goodyear Tire & Rubber Co.....	30
International Cement Corporation.....	40
Mission Corporation, capital stock.....	250 $\frac{7}{8}$
Republic Steel Corporation, 6 percent, cum. conv. pfd.....	50

REPORT OF THE FINANCE COMMITTEE TO THE COUNCIL OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

Pursuant to the recommendation of the finance committee for the year 1934-35, in its report to the council,<sup>1</sup> the latter in its meeting of December 2, 1934, constituted the secretary of the council, the executive secretary, and the treasurer the finance committee. These officers have agreed upon a report which they now submit to the council.

The fiscal year 1934-35 closed with a balance materially greater than the committee could last year foresee. In the first place, after the report was adopted by the council, receipts became available upon which the committee had not been in a position to count, to the total amount of nearly \$4,500.

Reimbursement of the Association by commission on social studies for expenses incurred by executive secretary.....	\$367.29
Carnegie Corporation grant for office of executive secretary.....	3,500.00
Transferred to general fund from special account for executive secretary.....	74.10

Secondly, certain receipts in 1934-35 greatly exceeded estimates, and the profits on the *Review* were larger than had been expected. On one item, publications and miscellaneous receipts, the committee's estimate of \$200 exceeded the realized income by \$159.40. Unexpended balances at the close of the fiscal year amounted to \$1,526.12. Of these balances, two remain available until

<sup>1</sup> See page 82.

expended for the purposes for which they were originally made, namely, the unexpended balance, amounting on August 31, 1935, to \$543.22, of the grant from the Carnegie Corporation for the office of the executive secretary, and \$85 for the 1935 dues in the international committee of historical sciences; the rest of the unexpended balances revert to the general funds of the Association.

In a few instances the estimates fell short of the actual outlay, the principal item being the expenses of the meetings of the council and its committees, an item which exceeded by \$145.67 the appropriation originally authorized.

A free balance of \$9,535.88 stood to the Association's credit on August 31, which, with the above-mentioned balance for the office of the executive secretary, aggregated \$10,079.10. This total, of course, was far larger than had been expected a year ago, when the committee could not see much more than \$2,200 of free balance when the fiscal year would end.

It seemed at that time as though we should end the fiscal year now in course with a substantial deficit of \$4,100. The fact that such a result is not in sight at this time is due to the fortunate turn of events during the fiscal year 1934-35. We find that we may propose for the approval of the council certain slight alterations in the estimates for the current year, 1935-36; and we have included them in the tabular statement at the end of this report. We feel it safe to estimate \$12,000 for annual dues, in place of \$11,000 as estimated last year; we think it possible that registration fees at the annual meeting may yield us \$300 instead of \$250, as first calculated. In view of the fine showing for profits on the *Review* for 1934-35, we think that the estimate for 1935-36 should be raised from \$2,000 to \$2,200, despite the fact that the treasurer of the Macmillan Company, under date of September 27, 1935, warns us to expect no more during 1936-37 than \$2,000. On the other hand, we have reduced our estimate of income from the sale of publications and miscellaneous income to \$50, in the light of last year's record, from the \$200 we had put down for this item. One other change in the estimates for the current year was the suppression of the appropriation of \$15 for the Federal check tax and the reappropriation of the unexpended sum of \$85 for the 1935 dues in the international committee of historical sciences, making a total of \$170 for dues for 1935 and 1936. We have also increased by \$100 the total amount set aside for the office of the executive secretary at Philadelphia, and reallocated the total so as to allow for actual and necessary travel on his part, or on the part of committee members gathered by him for conference on business of the Association. The net result is to increase, by \$1,200, our estimate of receipts for the year. Last year the committee expected \$20,550 as total receipts for the year 1935-36; now this figure, we think, may safely be raised to \$21,650. To this, of course is to be added the aggregate balance mentioned above, of \$10,079.10, making \$31,729.10.

As we have seen no reason to propose a change in this year's appropriations, their total, after deducting the \$15 previously allowed for Federal check taxes and carrying over to 1936 the \$85 for the 1935 dues in the international committee of historical sciences, remains at \$27,045; and the balance reasonably predictable for August 31, 1936, will be \$4,684.10.

That balance becomes our starting point for the fiscal year 1936-37. We continue to count upon \$12,000 in annual dues. We likewise suppose that it is the part of prudence to expect no more by way of interest from unrestricted funds in 1936-37 than in 1935-36; and so we set down the figure of \$4,500 once more. We think that the meeting of December 1936 may yield \$400 in registration fees. On the profits of the *Review* we adhere to the estimate of the Macmillan Co., quoted above, of \$2,000. Royalties likewise we leave at this year's

figure of \$200, and publications' sale and miscellaneous may bring us \$50. All of which would indicate total receipts of about \$26,234.10.

Turning to appropriations, your committee has adhered to the pattern laid down in earlier years. The salary roll is submitted without change, totaling \$12,800, and the *Annual Report* appropriation and that for the *Review*, as well as the chapters of items covering administration both at Washington and Philadelphia, follow those of the current fiscal year, as revised.

For the annual meeting of 1936 we propose \$600.

We feel that the growing expenditure of the council and council committees had better be faced in realistic fashion. We have, therefore, provided \$500 for the year 1936-37.

The public archives commission made no use of \$300 this year. Your committee proposes the estimate of \$350 for 1936-37 as well as 1935-36.

In line with the committee's proposal in last year's report, we have increased to \$600 the grant to *Writings on American History* for 1936-37.

The Association's membership dues (of \$85) in the international committee of historical sciences for 1937 may be paid from the Andrew D. White fund, and so no provision is included in the budget therefor. But our membership in the American council of learned societies is, as usual, provided for with \$75.

In line with last year's action, we have left at \$100 the contribution toward the cost of the annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch of the Association.

With these totals, we arrive at a total of \$27,125 for expenditure, which would appear to give a deficit for the fiscal year 1936-37 of around \$900.

The committee feels that an exceptional effort ought to be made to enlarge the membership of the Association, so that the net gain, annually, never falls below 100 members. A growth as modest as that will suffice to satisfy the financial requirements of the Association. If it is to expand its work, however, still greater growth will be imperative.

When the situation in the Nation as a whole indicates that efforts to secure additional funds for the endowment might be rewarded with some success, your committee will endeavor to take advantage of every opportunity to do so.

The finance committee recommends that the management of the funds of the journal, *The Social Studies*, should be definitely assumed by the council of the Association, at least with the fiscal year 1936-37, even though the budget of that review be maintained as an autonomous one for such time as funds are available to carry it on.

While it is not the part of the finance committee of the council, as such, to pass upon the allocations of the funds, as yet unexpended, set up for the completion of the program of the commission on the social studies in the schools, since the power to make these allocations, and the responsibility for making them, were expressly conferred upon the executive secretary alone by the terms of council resolutions of 1933 and 1934, your committee has nevertheless examined certain financial aspects of the concluding tasks of the executive secretary, who finds that it will require some additional time to liquidate the work of the commission. These tasks cannot possibly be wound up by December 1, 1935, the dead line now set by the council. Four manuscripts remain to be put through the press; two of them may not reach the executive secretary before next spring. The executive secretary requires the services of his editorial assistant for another month after December 1. He wishes authorization, moreover, to set aside \$1,000 for possible contingencies in getting these books through the press. Finally, his own services in seeing this task through to its finish, which he believes certain to occur before the end of the current fiscal year of the Association, should be compensated in the sum of \$350 for the work performed in the fiscal year 1934-35, and at the same rate for the

current fiscal year, if he actually performs these services. The committee recommends that these allocations be specifically approved by the council.

*Receipts and disbursements in excess of estimates, Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935*

Receipts in excess of estimates:

Annual dues	\$1, 620. 61
Interest	16. 86
Registration fees	263. 12
<i>American Historical Review</i> profits	681. 47
Royalties	78. 68
	<u>2, 660. 74</u>

Publications and miscellaneous (overestimated) ----- \$159. 40

Receipts not included in estimates:

Reimbursement of the Association by commission on social studies for expenses incurred by executive secretary	867. 29
Carnegie Corporation grant for office of executive secretary	3, 500. 00
Transferred to general fund from special account for executive secretary	74. 10
	<u>4, 441. 39</u>

Unexpended balances:

Temporary assistance	45. 74
<i>Annual Reports</i>	69. 45
Notes for <i>American Historical Review</i>	98. 50
Copies of <i>Review</i> for members	91. 73
Binding for the <i>Review</i>	5. 89
Publications for the <i>Review</i>	. 85
Telephone and telegraph	27. 43
Office expenses	25. 49
Federal check taxes	11. 43
Contingent expenses	182. 50
Executive secretary	543. 22
Annual meetings	38. 84
Public archives commission	300. 00
Dues in international commission of historical sciences, not paid	85. 00
	<u>1, 526. 12</u>

Payments in excess of estimates:

Postage	. 73
Stationery and printing	39. 45
Miscellaneous	9. 55
Council and council committee meetings	145. 67
Transfer to the Fiduciary Trust Co. for investment	34. 00
	<u>388. 80</u>

Estimated balance of Aug. 31, 1935, after making payments for office of executive secretary ----- 2, 220. 20

Actual balance of Aug. 31, 1935, for operating expenses and historical activities ----- \$9, 535. 88

Balance of grant from Carnegie Corporation for office of executive secretary ----- 543. 22

10, 079. 10

## American Historical Association

## A. REVENUE

		Actual receipts Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935	Estimated receipts Sept. 1, 1935, to Aug. 31, 1936	Estimated receipts Sept. 1, 1936, to Aug. 31, 1937
1	Unexpended balance at beginning of year (including <i>The American Historical Review</i> ).....	\$7,325.75	\$10,079.10	\$4,134.10
2	Annual dues.....	12,620.61	12,000.00	12,000.00
3	Interest from unrestricted funds, including general savings account.....	4,516.86	4,500.00	4,500.00
4	Registration fees.....	663.12	300.00	400.00
	The Macmillan Co. for <i>The American Historical Review</i> :			
5	Editorial expenses.....	2,400.00	2,400.00	2,400.00
6	Profits.....	2,681.47	2,200.00	2,000.00
7	Royalties.....	228.68	200.00	200.00
8	Publications and miscellaneous.....	40.80	50.00	50.00
9	Reimbursement of the Association by the commission on the social studies for expenses incurred by the executive secretary.....	867.29	-----	-----
10	Grant from Carnegie Corporation for office of executive secretary.....	3,500.00	-----	-----
11	Transferred to general account from special account for executive secretary.....	74.10	-----	-----
		<b>34,918.43</b>	<b>31,729.10</b>	<b>25,684.10</b>

## B. EXPENDITURES

1	Salaries and temporary assistance:			
	Executive secretary <sup>1</sup> .....	\$1,000.00	\$1,500.00	\$1,500.00
	Managing editor of the <i>Review</i> .....	3,500.00	3,500.00	3,500.00
	Assistant secretary-treasurer.....	2,400.00	2,400.00	2,400.00
	Assistant editor of the <i>Review</i> .....	2,040.00	2,040.00	2,040.00
	Office assistant.....	1,800.00	1,800.00	1,800.00
	Assistant to executive secretary <sup>1</sup> .....	1,000.00	1,500.00	1,500.00
	Temporary assistance, including mailing from Smithsonian Institution.....	14.26	60.00	60.00
		<b>11,754.26</b>	<b>12,800.00</b>	<b>12,800.00</b>
2	Annual Report of the Association.....	306.55	375.00	375.00
3	American Historical Review:			
	Payments for notes.....	213.50	200.00	200.00
	Copies supplied to members.....	7,408.27	7,500.00	7,500.00
	Copies supplied to European libraries.....	40.00	40.00	40.00
	Binding.....	4.11	10.00	10.00
	Purchase of publications.....	9.15	10.00	10.00
	Miscellaneous.....	3.00	-----	-----
		<b>7,983.58</b>	<b>8,135.00</b>	<b>8,135.00</b>
4	Postage, telephone, telegraph and express:			
	Postage (including <i>American Historical Review</i> ).....	450.73	450.00	450.00
	Telephone and telegraph.....	72.57	100.00	100.00
		<b>523.30</b>	<b>550.00</b>	<b>550.00</b>
5	Rent, supplies and miscellaneous:			
	Rent, towel service, janitor service, office of secretary and treasurer.....	749.51	775.00	775.00
	Executive secretary:			
	Rent.....		500.00	500.00
	Stationery and office supplies.....	1,030.88	700.00	700.00
	Travel.....		200.00	200.00
	Stationery, printing, office supplies, office of secretary and treasurer.....	539.45	500.00	500.00
	Equipment.....		50.00	50.00
	Federal check taxes.....	8.52	-----	-----
	Bonding of assistant secretary-treasurer.....	25.00	25.00	25.00
	Auditing of treasurer's accounts.....	80.00	80.00	80.00
	Miscellaneous items, including workmen's compensation insurance, fire insurance, notarial fees, messenger fees, messenger service, and the like.....	91.55	85.00	85.00
	Contingent expenses of the office of the secretary and treasurer.....	117.50	300.00	300.00
		<b>2,637.41</b>	<b>3,215.00</b>	<b>3,215.00</b>

<sup>1</sup> The salaries of the executive secretary and his assistant amounted to \$1,500 during 1934-35, but, in each case, \$500 was paid out of other sources than the funds of the Association.

*American Historical Association—Continued*

## B. EXPENDITURES—continued

		Actual receipts Sept. 1, 1934, to Aug. 31, 1935	Estimated receipts Sept. 1, 1935, to Aug. 31, 1936	Estimated receipts Sept. 1, 1936, to Aug. 31, 1937
6	Historical meetings:			
	Annual meetings:			
	(i) Washington.....	\$559.66		
	(ii) Chattanooga.....	26.50	\$600.00	
	(iii) Meeting of 1936.....			\$600.00
	Council and council committees.....	545.67	200.00	500.00
	Membership committee.....		500.00	
	Contribution toward the cost of the annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch.....	100.00	200.00	* 200.00
	Commission on historical source material: Public archives.....		350.00	350.00
	<i>Writings on American History</i> .....	400.00	600.00	600.00
	Bibliography of travel.....			
	Membership dues in the American council of learned societies.....	75.00	75.00	75.00
	International committee of historical sciences:			
	(i) Membership dues (1935 and 1936).....		170.00	( <sup>1</sup> )
	(ii) <i>International Bibliography of Historical Sciences</i> .....	200.00	200.00	200.00
		1,906.83	2,895.00	2,525.00
7	Contributions to endowment fund transferred to Fiduciary Trust Company for investment (not estimated in budget of 1934-35).....	34.00		

<sup>1</sup> Final payment to Pacific coast branch.<sup>2</sup> The dues of \$85 are to be paid in 1937 out of the Andrew D. White fund.

## RECAPITULATION

Actual receipts, 1934-35.....	\$34,918.48
Actual expenditure, 1934-35.....	24,839.38
	10,079.10
Estimate of receipts, 1935-36.....	\$31,729.10
Estimate of expenditure, 1935-36.....	27,595.00
	4,134.10
Estimate of receipts, 1936-37.....	\$25,684.10
Estimate of expenditure, 1936-37.....	27,225.00
Deficit.....	1,540.90

## REPORT OF THE NOMINATING COMMITTEE

Your committee on nominations, in compliance with the requirements of the bylaws, reports the following nominations for elective offices and committee memberships of the Association for the ensuing year, 1935-36.

President: Charles H. McIlwain, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

First Vice President: Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

Second Vice President: Laurence M. Larson, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

Secretary: Dexter Perkins, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.

Treasurer: Constantine E. McGuire, Washington, D. C.

Council (for 4 years ending 1939): Bessie L. Pierce, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Frederick Merk, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

Nominating Committee: Avery O. Craven, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill., chairman; Viola Barnes, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.; M. E.

Curti, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Paul Knaplund, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.; J. Fred Rippey, Duke University, Durham, N. C.

RICHARD A. NEWHALL, *Chairman*;

VIOLA BARNES,

AVERY O. CRAVEN,

PAUL KNAPLUND,

JAMES G. RANDALL.

NOVEMBER 4, 1935.

#### REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLICATION OF THE "PROCEEDINGS"

Your committee has been seriously handicapped (1) by the fact that it has never been able to meet, and (2) by the fact that its chairman resides too far from Washington or Philadelphia to be in close touch with Association activities. From what is presumably reliable information, we take it for granted that any further financial assistance from a governmental source for the purpose of publishing the *Proceedings* is not to be expected. While the budgetary authorities at Washington concede a kind of obligation to support the *Writings*, they feel that such a publication as the *Proceedings* does not constitute a proper charge against public funds. The 1931 *Writings* are now in page proof, the 1932 *Writings* in galley proof, and the 1933 *Writings* in preparation. Funds are either available, or, in all probability, will be made available, to carry through these projects. But the *Proceedings* for 1932 (the Toronto meeting) were the last to be published; and, so far as your committee knows, no steps have been taken towards the publication of more recent numbers. The problems before us are, therefore, (1) what to do about the unpublished *Proceedings* for 1933, 1934, and 1935, and (2) what policy to adopt towards the printing of future *Proceedings*.

It is the judgment of your committee that the essential parts of the *Proceedings* should be printed. Surely any historical association should take pains to make easily available the kind of record from which its own history could be written. Moreover, the official actions of the Association itself, of the executive council, and of the executive committee of the council should be made a matter of current public record. Only thus can the men in charge of the Association's affairs protect themselves against the inevitable (although almost always unfounded) charges of autocracy, duplicity, and mismanagement. With a printed record of what has actually been done placed in the hands of every member of the Association, such charges tend to fall of their own weight.

It is clear, on the other hand, that some material has been included in past *Proceedings* that could be omitted, or shortened. Your committee recommends for the future:

1. Omit, with references to where such information may be found: (a) The constitution and bylaws of the Association; (b) past officers; (c) organization and activities (only new data should be noted); (d) prizes, medals, and awards; (e) programs of Association meetings; (f) registers of attendance at conventions; (g) historical papers. (The same to be referred to the editor of the *Review* for acceptance as articles at his discretion.)

2. Condense to mere abstracts the reports of all committees.

3. Print in full: (a) Report of the executive secretary (unless published elsewhere); (b) treasurer's report; (c) secretary's report; (d) minutes of the executive committee; (e) minutes of the executive council; (f) minutes of the business meetings of the Association; (g) proceedings of the Pacific coast branch.

It has been suggested that the *Proceedings* be printed in the *Review*. By converting a whole number into a *Proceedings* number, the 1933, 1934, and 1935 *Proceedings* could be made available, and thereafter one number of the *Review* each year—say, the July number—could always be a *Proceedings* number. Such a practice is not unknown among learned societies, and in view of the impoverished conditions of the Association it is worthy of our consideration. The objections to this plan, however, are formidable. Some difficult legal obstacles would have to be overcome. The contract with Macmillans contains the clause: "That the matter of the *Review* shall be equal annually to 800 pages of *The English Historical Review*." The managing editor feels that the *Proceedings* would not meet this requirement. If an entire number of the *Review* were given over to *Proceedings*, the amount of matter meeting the definition would be only about 600 pages; and even the publication of the *Proceedings* for 1 year, if matter of the present type were thereby excluded, might be contrary to the contract. Moreover, the inclusion of so much official business in the *Review* would undoubtedly affect adversely the interest and vitality of that periodical—something no one concerned for the welfare of the Association could wish to see. Your committee feels that such a policy should not be recommended, except as a last resort.

It has come to our attention that the profits from the *Review* for 1935, returned by the publishers, were more than \$700 greater than for 1934. This sum would, if not otherwise allocated, meet the cost of publishing at least one year's *Proceedings*, possibly more. As a matter of immediate policy, your committee, therefore, recommends (assuming, of course, that funds for the purpose cannot be obtained from the Government) that from the extra profits of the *Review* the 1933 *Proceedings* be published in paper covers as a supplement to the *Review*; and, if the funds permit, the 1934 *Proceedings* also. It is important that the 3-year lag in publication be taken up as soon as possible, for the *Proceedings* undeniably lose much of their interest and significance when publication is delayed so long. As for the permanent publication policy, your committee hesitates to make any other recommendation than that means be found for the printing of the *Proceedings* while they are still a matter of current interest.

JOHN D. HICKS.

NOVEMBER 7, 1935.

#### REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE TO THE EXECUTIVE COUNCIL

The special committee appointed by the executive council of the American Historical Association on December 2, 1934, has supplemented its own judgment with wide consultation in an effort to discharge its duties of "(1) considering the relationship of the A. H. A. to the whole problem of documentary publications and of national, State, local, and private archives, and of making specific recommendations to the council; (2) considering, formulating, and presenting plans for a Nation-wide survey of archival material which might be made the basis for an appeal to the foundations." Specific recommendations are requested concerning (1) the relationship of the A. H. A. to the whole problem of archives, (2) plans for a Nation-wide survey of archival materials, and (3) the relationship of the A. H. A. to the whole problem of documentary publication. These assigned duties relate to the two basic historical processes prerequisite to the writing of articles, monographs, and general histories; (1) locating and describing source materials—directing the investigator to the sources, and (2) making important collections of those source materials available through publication—bringing the sources to the investigator.



## I. RELATIONSHIP OF THE A. H. A. TO THE WHOLE PROBLEM OF ARCHIVES

The whole problem of archives includes every process from collection through preservation and arrangement to availability and use. The term "private archives" is understood to connote the unofficial records and papers of individuals and organizations, generally known as historical records to distinguish them from "public archives" which comprise the official records of national, State, and local governments. Public archives are at once historical and administrative records.

Archivists and custodians of manuscripts recognize distinct differences in the problems of administering public archives and historical manuscripts; and the chief concern of both groups is with the problems of collection, preservation, and administration—salutary legislation; public contacts and confidence; correct systems of accession, repair, filing, cataloging, and inventorying; pest control; the quality of ink and paper; sound standards of archival theory and practice; and adequate facilities for the training of archivists and custodians. Historians generally regard public archives and historical manuscripts as historical source material, and their chief concern is with their location and their easy availability through convenient arrangement, descriptive guides, and publication. The historian is the man in front of the desk, seeking expeditious service in research. The archivist or custodian is the man behind the desk. Each has an interest in every phase of the whole problem of archives, but the primary interests and problems of the two are different. Each may logically be regarded as more capable than the other of promoting his own primary interests and solving his own primary problems, though it is true that there are persons who are almost equally experienced and informed as historians and archivists.

The American Historical Association, through its historical manuscripts commission, its conference of historical societies, and its public-archives commission, has encouraged the collection of archives and historical manuscripts, stimulated and facilitated conferences of archivists and custodians of historical manuscripts for the discussion of their problems, and secured the preparation and publication of inventories of the public archives of nearly all of the States and of many units of local government. It was influential in the establishment last year of the national archives, which relieves the Association of any particular function in respect to national archives other than the maintenance of a keen interest in the work of the organization and reporting to the Archivist of the United States any collections of national archives discovered outside of Washington. But there is still in the United States no standard manual of archival theory and practice, no adequate inventory of public archives and historical manuscripts, no well-developed archival science or profession.

There is a considerable and growing sentiment that the primary interest and problems of archivists and custodians of manuscripts as well as the service which they render to historians, economists, sociologists, statisticians, public officials, lawyers, and others would be better served by a more independent, self-governing organization. However desirable and important may be this goal, there is doubt of the ability of an organization of administrators of archives and historical manuscripts and others with related interests to be self-sustaining at the present time. If these groups under nurture of the American Historical Association become sufficiently self-conscious and strong to lead a more independent, organized existence, the Association should manifest a sympathetic and cooperative interest.

Particularly pending the formation of a vigorous national archival organization, the American Historical Association has an important relation to the whole problem of public archives and historical manuscripts. But as an

organization primarily historical in nature and purpose, its chief interest is in their location, and their availability through descriptive guides or inventories and publication.

The creation of a standing committee on historical source materials is recommended, composed of seven members and charged with the entire interest and effort of the Association in respect to State and local archives and historical manuscripts, exclusive of their publication. It should stimulate the transfer of historical manuscripts from private possession to repositories and institutions where they will be properly cared for and available to the public; prepare for publication with periodic revisions a bibliography of all printed inventories of archives and historical manuscripts with information of any existing card catalogs and manuscript inventories or guides; revise existing inventories of State and local archives and work toward the goal of detailed inventories of all important collections of State and local archives and historical manuscripts in repositories to which the public has access; serve as a clearing house of information; represent the Association in its contacts with other organizations which are concerned with public archives, historical manuscripts, and other historical sources such as newspapers and fugitive materials; use its influence to stimulate greater historical and archival activity by institutions and States and localities; continue to provide the opportunity during the annual meeting of the Association for archivists and custodians to discuss their problems; and make an annual report of its activity, its recommendations, and any significant developments within its field of interest. In recognition of the different problems and the need of specialized study respecting public archives and historical manuscripts, the standing committee on historical source materials should have responsible subcommittees of three members each on public archives and on historical manuscripts. The former, under the direction of the entire committee, of which it is a part, should give special attention to the duties of the former public archives commission—preparing inventories; serving as a clearing house of information respecting archival matters, and as the liason between the American Historical Association, the national archives, and State archival agencies; arranging conferences of archivists at the annual meetings of the Association; stimulating State legislation; preparing a manual of archives; compiling an annual report of its activities, of American legislation respecting archives, and of important archival developments; reporting to the Archivist of the United States collections of national archives found in the States; and preparing a guide volume properly indexed, with brief data on each State as to classes of available records, their location and custody, and facilities for their consultation and reproduction. The latter should similarly give special attention to the standing committee's work in the field of historical manuscripts. It is suggested that the executive council of the Association designate the personnel of the subcommittees, as well as that of the standing committee.

## II. PLANS FOR A NATION-WIDE SURVEY OF ARCHIVAL MATERIALS

The special committee considers it inexpedient to discharge at this time its second assigned duty of "considering, formulating, and presenting plans for a nation-wide survey of archival material which might be made the basis for an appeal to the foundations." During the past few weeks an application has been awaiting approval by the Works Progress Administration at Washington for a nation-wide survey of State and local archives and historical manuscripts, to be administered by a national coordinator under the supervision of the National Park Service or the W. P. A. The project calls for a maximum

expenditure of \$5,979,000. It contemplates the employment of a national coordinator and assistants, State directors, regional supervisors, and local workers, and the compilation of comprehensive inventories and guides. The national coordinator is confident that the project will be approved soon and that it can be launched in the near future. Until the prospect of a nationwide survey of archival material at public expense disappears or until the results of such a survey may be appraised, it seems unwise for the American Historical Association to promote a similar though less extensive survey.

### III. RELATIONSHIP OF THE A. H. A. TO THE WHOLE PROBLEM OF DOCUMENTARY PUBLICATION

After locating and describing the source materials, the next basic historical process is making the more important materials available to investigators through publication.

The Association has been active in the field of documentary publication, in small degree through *The American Historical Review* but chiefly through the work of its historical manuscript commission, its editorial committee on publications, and its committees on the documentary publications of the United States Government, on the Littleton-Griswold fund and on the Albert J. Beveridge fund. In addition to documentary publication, the Association for many years printed prize essays, papers, and monographs in its *Annual Reports*, and since 1925 through its committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications has assisted in the publication of worthy monographs.

The National Archives Act of 1934 created the National Historical Publications Commission consisting of the Archivist of the United States as chairman, four designated governmental officials, and two members of the American Historical Association appointed by the president of the Association from those who are or have been members of the executive council. It is the duty of the National Historical Publications Commission to "make plans, estimates, and recommendations for such historical works and collections of sources as seem appropriate for publication at public expense." Presumably the United States Government will function henceforth or eventually through the National Historical Publications Commission in the publication of national archives. The two representatives of the American Historical Association can adequately promote the interest of the Association in lieu of its standing committee on documentary publications of the United States Government. Should special, authoritative support of the Association be desired by the commission in securing appropriations for a specific publication project, a resolution by the executive council would be the most effective means. The need of the standing committee on documentary publications of the United States Government has virtually disappeared and its discontinuance is recommended.

Though the National Historical Publications Commission is not restricted to the publication of national archives, it is not likely soon to obtain appropriations for the publication of other public archives and historical manuscripts or ever fully to meet the needs of historians in these important fields. Congressional appropriations should aid but not delimit the publication of historical sources. The Association should continue its policy of obtaining congressional appropriations for the printing of historical manuscripts in its *Annual Reports* and of publishing such source materials through its special funds and its own resources. For the expansion of its program of publication and other work, the Association should create a standing committee on endowment to resume and carry on the campaign for an adequate endowment.

The present decentralized, uncoordinated publication activity of the Association, administered by five distinct committees, is of doubtful wisdom as a permanent policy. There should be some means of insuring a concerted, systematic, balanced policy of publication and a uniformity of format and editorial standards. Moreover, publication should be viewed broadly as the process of making records available to the public, of taking reproductions of the records to the investigators. Printing is but one and the most expensive form of publication. Near-print reproduction and micro-copying offer great opportunities for economy and expansion in publication.

The creation of a standing committee on publications is recommended, composed of 13 members and charged with the entire broad effort of the Association in making historical source materials available through publication to the investigators of the country. The committee on publications should be empowered to assume the duties of the old historical manuscripts commission of selecting for publication in the *Annual Reports* important records in private hands and in institutions from those made known by the committee on historical source materials; to authorize the Association's publication projects, whether documentary, bibliographical, or inventorial; to obtain a competent editor for each project; to employ an expert general editor who should be responsible for the format, immediate preparation of the manuscripts for the press, the final proofreading, and the distribution of the *Annual Reports* and other publications of the Association; to represent the Association in its contacts with other organizations which are concerned with the publication of historical sources, guides, indices, and bibliographies; to stimulate increased publication of archival and historical manuscripts by historical societies, libraries, and State and local archival agencies; to make an annual report of its achievements and recommendations; and to investigate the various methods of near-print reproduction and micro-copying and the practicability of their use (as supplements to printing) for placing reproductions of important records in a selected number of national research centers, for furnishing reproductions to other institutions at cost, for reproducing typescript theses on a cost basis to those desiring them, and for supplying to authors at cost a near-print substitute for the printed article and pamphlet. A subcommittee of three members on *Annual Reports* is recommended to have special charge of the make-up and publication of the *Annual Reports* of the Association. To accommodate the desirability of specialized administration of the three special publication funds of the Association, it is recommended that the committee on publications have subcommittees of three members each (designated by the executive council) on the Littleton-Griswold, the Albert J. Beveridge, and the Carnegie revolving funds, who, in addition to their work on the standing committee and subject to its approval, should be charged with the administration of their respective funds. In much of the work and correspondence of the large standing committee, the chairman will find it necessary to deal directly with only the chairman of the four subcommittees.

In respect to the Carnegie revolving fund, portions of the *Annual Reports*, bibliographical and inventorial works, and the near-print reproduction of articles and theses, the jurisdiction of the committee on publications as recommended extends beyond the field of documentary publication; but its powers should be as broad as the practice and needs of the Association in respect to publication.

Such an organization of the Association's activity in publication, it is believed, would inaugurate a unified, systematic policy, capable of expansion and adaptation in the light of technological advance, and at the same time

would permit as much distinctness in the administration of special funds as is consistent with the permanent interest of the Association.

#### RECOMMENDED CHANGES IN COMMITTEE ORGANIZATION

I. Discontinue the committee on the documentary publications of the United States Government.

II. Establish the following standing committees:

1. Committee on endowment.
2. Committee on historical source materials, seven members.
  - a. Subcommittee on public archives, three members.
  - b. Subcommittee on historical manuscripts, three members.
3. Committee on publications, 13 members.
  - a. Subcommittee on *Annual Reports*, three members.
  - b. Subcommittee on the Littleton-Griswold fund, three members.
  - c. Subcommittee on the Albert J. Beveridge fund, three members.
  - d. Subcommittee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications, three members.

A. R. NEWSOME and  
FRANCIS S. PHILBRICK.

OCTOBER 15, 1935.

#### ABSTRACTS OF OTHER COMMITTEE REPORTS FOR 1935<sup>1</sup>

##### THE BOARD OF EDITORS OF "THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL REVIEW"

Costs have been kept at a minimum. The number of pages per issue has, so far as possible, been brought down to the lower limit of 200 set by the Macmillan contract.

An effort is made to preserve a balance between the number of articles in the fields of American and European history in each number. While certain articles of a general nature may be solicited by the management, the *Review* is ordinarily dependent upon articles submitted. If solicitation were increased, the functions of the *Review* as a general medium for the publication of the results of individual scholarly research would be impaired.

The abolition of payment for reviews has not led to any apparent lessening of the readiness of scholars to cooperate. An attempt has been made to enlist the services of as large a number of individuals as possible because of the Association's national character.

CHARLES SEYMOUR.

NOVEMBER 5, 1935.

##### THE COMMITTEE ON THE ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE MEMORIAL FUND

The two-volume work, *The Letters of Theodore D. Weld, Angelina Grimké Weld and Sarah Grimké* have now been published. Sixty-six sets have already been sold.

Leonard W. Labaree's *Instructions to the British Colonial Governors*, also in two volumes, is in press. It will appear in the same format as the preceding work.

<sup>1</sup> Prepared in accordance with the recommendations of the committee on publication of the Proceedings, Nov. 7, 1935, and the vote of the council on Dec. 1, 1935. (See pp. 139 and 174 ff.)

*The Texan Revolutionary Correspondence*, edited by W. C. Binkley, goes to press in November and Lynn M. Case's *Extracts From the Reports of the Procureurs-Général, 1860-1867, Regarding the American Civil War and the French Expedition in Mexico* in December. *Extracts From the Cumberland Papers in Windsor Castle Dealing With the French and Indian War*, edited by S. M. Pargellis, will be in our hands by January. The Monaghan, Perkins, and Easterby projects are nearing completion.

The committee's funds appear to be adequate to cover the publication of these several volumes. The coming year's income can, therefore, be partially allocated to new ones.

ROY F. NICHOLS, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 28, 1935.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE LITTLETON-GRISWOLD FUND

*Select Cases of the Mayor's Court of New York City, 1674-1784*, edited by R. B. Morris, has appeared since the last report. One hundred and thirty-six copies, netting \$954.60, have thus far been sold. One hundred and seventy-nine copies of Judge Bond's *Proceedings of the Maryland Court of Appeals, 1695-1729* have been sold, with proceeds of \$1,262.63. Libraries appear to be the chief purchasers of these works.

The third volume, *Records of the Vice-Admiralty Court of Rhode Island*, with an introduction by Charles M. Andrews and edited by Mrs. Towle, is ready for the printer. Distinguished admiralty lawyers who have examined the manuscript praise it highly. Its publication will attract wide interest.

A considerable delay will intervene before the publication of another volume. For the selection of other records and the choice of their editors we must count upon arousing local interest in different States. The best way to develop interest in our work is to stimulate the creation of local committees on legal history.

There is a \$396.81 balance on hand.

FRANCIS S. PHILBRICK, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 31, 1935.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON MEMBERSHIP

The organization of the central committee and of the State vice chairmen has been postponed until the present school year, recently begun. Results are not yet, therefore, apparent.

RAYMOND C. MILLER, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 8, 1935.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE DOCUMENTARY HISTORICAL PUBLICATIONS OF THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

##### I. THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SERIES

Volumes XXXII and XXXIII of the *Journals of the Continental Congress*, covering 1787, are in page proof. Volume XXXIV, covering 1788 and 1789, is in galley proof. The latter will conclude this set, publication of which began in 1904.

The final volume of Susan M. Kingsbury's *Records of the Virginia Company* covering 1623-1626, will be out this month. The Bemis and Griffin *Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States, 1775-1921*, is expected from the Government Printing Office any day. It was originally designed as Volume III

of the *Annual Report* of the Association for 1931, but the discontinuance of the customary governmental appropriation necessitated a change in plans.

## II. THE STATE DEPARTMENT SERIES

A description of the several projects now under way appears in Cyril Wynne's *Department of State Publications* (Washington, Government Printing Office, 1935).

## III. THE NAVY DEPARTMENT SERIES

The first of a series of volumes comprising early documentary material on American naval history has been published under the title *Naval Documents Related to the Quasi-War Between the United States and France*. It covers February 1797 to October 1798. The manuscript for Volume II (1798-1801) will soon be completed.

## IV. THE GEORGE WASHINGTON BICENTENNIAL COMMISSION SERIES

With fresh funds at length available, printing has been resumed. Volume XII is almost ready for issue; Volumes XIII through XVI are in various stages of manufacture.

## V. THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES COMMISSION

This new body, set up under the national archives act of June 19, 1934, is to make plans for historical publications to be issued by the Government. It consists of the Archivist of the United States, chairman; the historical adviser of the Department of State; the chief of the historical section of the general staff of the army; the superintendent of naval records; the chief of the division of manuscripts of the Library of Congress, and two past or present members of the council of the American Historical Association named by the president thereof. Prof. St. George L. Sioussat and Dr. Dumas Malone have been named to these positions. Permanent organization plans are now under way.

## VI. RECOMMENDATIONS

It is recommended that the council show its appreciation of the above mentioned publications, as commendable efforts by the several Government departments to make the riches of our archival depositories available to scholars, by appropriate action.

LEO F. STOCK, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 19, 1935.

## THE COMMITTEE ON THE CARNEGIE REVOLVING FUND FOR PUBLICATIONS

Prof. S. F. Bemis' volume on *The Diplomacy of the American Revolution* has been published at a cost of \$1,349.60, \$1,000 of which was subscribed by the American council of learned societies. Sales have been running unusually high—somewhat more than twice the average of the preceding 13 volumes.

Two further volumes are in press: Garrett's *The Estates General of 1789*, which will cost \$1,500, and Hubbart's *The Older Middle West*, which will cost \$1,398.10, toward which, however, the American council of learned societies has made a subsidy of \$700.

Sales for the past year closing August 31 were about \$1,400. Some \$8,000 was then in hand. Deducting \$3,000, the approximate cost of the two volumes in manufacture, and adding sales, will give us about \$6,000 for the coming year.

Four manuscripts are under consideration. One will probably be accepted, one is undergoing revision, and the status of the other two is as yet undetermined. Three manuscripts have been rejected. We have been asked to consider a work by a well-known scholar which would run two volumes. We question the desirability of publishing so large a study.

Sixteen volumes have now been published or are on the point of being published. One of those under consideration is almost certain to be brought out shortly. This will leave enough money to publish at least three more.

The committee's expenses, met from the fund, run about \$150 a year.

E. P. CHEYNEY, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 2, 1935.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE GEORGE LOUIS BEER PRIZE

No monograph submitted this year has been deemed worthy of the prize.

F. LEE BENNS, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 9, 1935.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE JUSSERAND MEDAL

The decision of the committee is that there be no award made this year.

CARL WITCKE, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 31, 1935.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON THE JOHN H. DUNNING PRIZE

The committee recommends that the award be made to Miss Angie Debo for her *The Rise and Fall of the Choctaw Republic* (University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, 1934).

The number and quality of the entries received was not satisfactory. We feel that the prize is not affording the desired stimulation and recommend that more publicity be given it and that its recipient be accorded more recognition.

ROBERT E. RIEGEL, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 29, 1935.

#### THE COMMITTEE ON AMERICANA FOR COLLEGE LIBRARIES

The committee offers to appropriate \$500 per annum to each of certain colleges for the purchase of rare source books in American history, provided the college itself will provide an equal amount, that the college shall continue this agreement for 10 years or longer, and that the works be placed at the disposal of undergraduate as well as of graduate students. Records are maintained at the office of Tracy W. McGregor, 1901 Wyoming Avenue, Washington, D. C. Substantially all purchases are made by him and the books are acquired in advance of selection by the colleges.

The following institutions have become active participants: Dartmouth College, Mt. Holyoke College, Lafayette College, Allegheny College, The College of William and Mary, Wake Forest College, Emory University, Wesleyan College (Macon, Ga.), and The Florida State College for Women.

The colleges have appropriated \$4,750 and the donor \$9,000; \$12,279.19 has been expended on 550 rare books, of which 200 have been taken by the colleges for \$6,661.92. So far the results have amply justified the expectations of all parties concerned. This project affords libraries in smaller centers of culture the opportunity to acquire books which are rapidly going off the market forever.

RANDOLPH G. ADAMS, *Chairman*.

NOVEMBER 12, 1935.



## THE EXECUTIVE BOARD OF "THE SOCIAL STUDIES"

A committee consisting of Conyers Read, E. G. Payne, and W. G. Kimmel has been appointed to consider possible further minor changes in format.

A. S. Beatman and the Misses Florence Bernd, Marion Clark, Katherine Henderson, Margaret Leonard, and Edna Stone are retiring from the board of advisory editors. The new members are Robert Adriance, Julian Aldrich, Nelle Bowman, Cecilia Irvine, A. K. King, and Harrison Thomas.

The budget for the fiscal year ending August 31, 1936, has been set at \$10,000, with certain reallocations of funds.

In the interest of economy the editing of the department, "Recent Happenings in the Social Studies", has been transferred to the editorial office. For the same reason the department listing current articles in popular magazines has been discontinued.

Three hundred dollars has been allotted for more active circularization of potential subscribers.

The board, in the changes in editorial policies, has faced realistically the need of compromise between important fresh manuscripts dealing with basic considerations in instruction in the social studies and the more prosaic pedagogical materials in which many subscribers seem to have a dominant interest.

CHARLES A. BEARD, *Chairman*.

OCTOBER 29, 1935.

## CONFERENCE ON HISPANIC AMERICAN HISTORY

This gathering was held at the Hamilton Hotel, Washington, D. C., on December 27, 1934. A complimentary luncheon was tendered by President C. H. Marvin of the George Washington University. Prof. P. A. Martin served as chairman.

Papers were presented by F. V. Scholes, J. A. Robertson, and A. D. Call.

Prof. Mary W. Williams, secretary during the past 6 years, tendered her resignation. Dr. Lillian E. Fisher was named her successor. Dr. Alfred Hasbrouck, Dr. Laura Ulrick, and Dr. W. H. Calcott were named to the committee on arrangements for the next conference.

A report by Miss Heloise Brainard, of the Pan American Union, urged that Latin American history be taught in connection with United States history in high schools of the United States if separate courses could not be offered.

It was suggested that this conference should have closer contact with *Hispania* and that hospitality be extended to the committee of Chilean educators soon to visit this country.

LILLIAN E. FISHER, *Secretary*.

NOVEMBER 7, 1935.

## THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ASSOCIATION ON THE INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF HISTORICAL SCIENCES

The international committee of historical sciences had expected to hold a meeting in Prague in the late summer of 1935, but upon the request of the Czechoslovakian members, the meeting has been postponed until 1936, and following an invitation from the Rumanian members of the Committee, will be held in Bucharest on April 13-18, 1936.

The death of Msgr. George Lacombe has deprived the Association of one of its two representatives in the international committee, and I recommend that the council should appoint another delegate in his place. It is desirable that if

possible this delegate should be able to attend the meetings of the international committee.

I also recommend that the council should suggest American members for the following subcommittees: the committee on archives; the committee on diplomatic history; the committee on chronology; the committee on historical iconography; and the committee on historical geography.

At the request of the subcommittee on the *International Bibliography of Historical Sciences*, I have consented to serve as a member in the place of the late Monsignor Lacombe.

Four issues of the *Bulletin* of the international committee, nos. 26, 27, 28, and 29, have been published in 1935. They contain the proceedings of the full assembly of the committee in Warsaw in 1933 and in Paris in 1934, as well as of the proceedings of the international conference for the teaching of history held in Basel in 1934, and bibliographies, studies, and miscellany relating to voyages and explorations, particularly in the fifteenth century.

Good progress has been made in filling in the gaps of the *International Bibliography of Historical Sciences*, so that now the series from 1926 to 1933 is complete except for the year 1931, which is promised for the early spring. It is expected that from now on, each volume will be published within fifteen months of the end of the year to which it relates.

The finances of the committee have suffered somewhat during the last year because of the decrease in annual dues paid by the member countries. It is hoped, however, that this decrease may be only temporary, and several countries show a willingness to contribute more than the nominal dues in order to improve the financial situation of the committee. Meanwhile, a subvention of \$10,000 for the general purposes of the committee in 1935, 1936, and 1937 has been secured from the Rockefeller Foundation. I do not think it is an exaggeration to say that this committee has, among international bodies, been conspicuously successful in having encouraged and brought about a high degree of the most cordial cooperation between historians of the different countries, and in engaging actively in a large number of useful and productive undertakings. The list of reports, bulletins, and volumes published by the committee or under its auspices or inspired by the committee has reached very respectable proportions and becomes longer each year.

I am convinced that the American Historical Association may reasonably congratulate itself on the part which it had in organizing the committee and in assuring it the means of commencing its work under favorable conditions. The continued active interest and support of the Association are needed more than ever, and continue to be deserved.

WALDO G. LELAND.

#### THE REPRESENTATIVE OF THE ASSOCIATION ON THE SUBCOMMISSION OF THE INTERNATIONAL COMMITTEE OF HISTORICAL SCIENCES ON COLONIAL HISTORY

The Prague meeting of the committee, scheduled for this summer, was postponed because of unfavorable political conditions and the subcommission did not assemble in consequence. The members have, however, been in frequent correspondence and detailed plans for the multiple-volume *History of Modern Colonization* are now being made.

Alfred Martineau and Louis Philippe May's *Tableau de l'expansion européenne à travers le monde de la fin du XII<sup>e</sup> au début du XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle* (369 pages, price 25 francs), a tool work, was published by the Société de l'Histoire des Colonies Françaises of Paris last spring. My own *Bibliography of Articles, Descriptive, Historical, and Scientific, on Colonies and Other Dependent Terri-*

*tories Appearing in American Geographical and Kindred Journals*, primarily designed for the use of collaborators, is now in press in two volumes.

The annual compilation of a bibliography covering writings on colonial history appearing in each country by an individual residing in the same is being continued. These bibliographies are, in certain cases, being published for working purposes. Thus, *A List of Books and Articles on Colonial History and Overseas Expansion Published in the United States in 1933, 1934, and 1935*, prepared by myself, will appear next year. All will be consolidated in *Bibliographie d'Histoire Coloniale, 1931-1935*.

LOWELL JOSEPH RAGATZ.

OCTOBER 22, 1935.

# OFFICERS FOR 1936

## PRESIDENT

CHARLES H. McILWAIN

*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

## FIRST VICE PRESIDENT

GUY STANTON FORD

*University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.*

## SECOND VICE PRESIDENT

LAURENCE M. LARSON

*University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.*

## SECRETARY

DEXTER PERKINS

*University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.*

## TREASURER

CONSTANTINE E. McGUIRE

*40 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, D. C.*

## ASSISTANT SECRETARY-TREASURER

PATTY W. WASHINGTON

*40 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, D. C.*

## EDITOR

LOWELL JOSEPH RAGATZ

*The George Washington University, Washington, D. C.*

## EXECUTIVE SECRETARY

CONYERS READ

*226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.*

## COUNCIL

(Ex officio: The president, vice presidents, secretary, and treasurer)

## Former Presidents

J. FRANKLIN JAMESON

*Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.*

ALBERT BUSHNELL HART

*Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.*

ANDREW C. McLAUGHLIN  
*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

GEORGE L. BURR  
*The Library, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

WORTHINGTON C. FORD  
*In care of Morgun and Co., 14 Place Vendome, Paris*

CHARLES H. HASKINS  
*53 Francis Avenue, Cambridge, Mass.*

EDWARD P. CHEYNEY  
*R. F. D. No. 3, Media, Pa.*

CHARLES M. ANDREWS  
*424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.*

HENRY OSBORN TAYLOR  
*135 East Sixty-sixth Street, New York, N. Y.*

JAMES HARVEY ROBINSON  
*173 Riverside Drive, New York, N. Y.*

EVARTS B. GREENE  
*602 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.*

CARL BECKER  
*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

HERBERT E. BOLTON  
*University of California, Berkeley, Calif.*

CHARLES A. BEARD  
*New Milford, Conn.*

WILLIAM E. DODD  
*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

MICHAEL I. ROSTOVITZ  
*Yale University, New Haven, Conn.*

Elected Members

JOHN D. HICKS  
*University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*

JULIAN P. BRETZ  
*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

R. D. W. CONNOR  
*The National Archives, Washington, D. C.*

WALLACE NOTESTEIN  
*Yale University, New Haven, Conn.*

DUMAS MALONE  
*Dictionary of American Biography, 602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.*

WILLIAM L. WESTERMANN

*Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.*

BESSIE L. PIERCE

*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

FREDERICK MERK

*Widener Library, 181, Cambridge, Mass.*

NOMINATING COMMITTEE

AVERY O. CRAVEN, *Chairman*

*University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.*

VIOLA BARNES

*Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass.*

M. E. CURTI

*Smith College, Northampton, Mass.*

PAUL KNAPLUND

*University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*

J. FRED RIPPY

*Duke University, Durham, N. C.*

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

CONYERS READ, *Chairman*

*226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.*

RAYMOND N. BALL

*Lincoln Alliance Bank and Trust Co., Rochester, N. Y.*

GUY EMERSON

*150 East Seventy-third Street, New York, N. Y.*

TRACY W. MCGREGOR

*1901 Wyoming Avenue NW., Washington, D. C.*

THOMAS I. PARKINSON

*Equitable Life Assurance Society, New York, N. Y.*

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE OF THE COUNCIL

DIXON RYAN FOX, *Chairman*

*Union College, Schenectady, N. Y.*

JULIAN P. BRETZ

*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

CARLTON J. H. HAYES

*Columbia University, New York, N. Y.*

DUMAS MALONE

*Dictionary of American Biography  
602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C.*

CONSTANTINE E. MCGUIRE

*40 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, D. C. (Ex officio)*

DEXTER PERKINS

*University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y. (Ex officio)*

COUNCIL COMMITTEE ON APPOINTMENTS

**JULIAN P. BRETZ, Chairman**  
*Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y.*

**JOHN D. HICKS**

*University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.*

**DEXTER PERKINS**

*University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y. (Ex officio)*

**CONYERS READ**

*226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa. (Ex officio)*

**PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OFFICERS FOR 1936**

**PRESIDENT**

**PERCY A. MARTIN**  
*Stanford University, Calif.*

**VICE PRESIDENT**

**JOSEPH B. LOCKEY**  
*University of California at Los Angeles, Calif.*

**SECRETARY-TREASURER**

**FRANCIS H. HERRICK**  
*Mills College P. O., Calif.*

**COUNCIL**

The above officers and—

**G. H. ALDEN**  
*Willamette University, Salem, Oreg.*

**EARL CRANSTON**

*University of Redlands, Redlands, Calif.*

**E. M. ERIKSSON**

*University of Southern California, Los Angeles, Calif.*

**EDITH DOBIE**

*University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.*

**BOARD OF EDITORS, "PACIFIC HISTORICAL REVIEW"**

**JOHN C. PARISH, Managing Editor**  
*University of California, Los Angeles, Calif.*

**R. C. CLARK**

*University of Oregon, Eugene, Oreg.*

**OSGOOD HARDY**

*Occidental College, Los Angeles, Calif.*

**YAMATO ICHIHASHI**

*Stanford University, Calif.*

**RALPH S. KUYKENDALL**

*University of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii*

**FREDERIC L. PAXSON**

*University of California, Berkeley, Calif.*

**EDWARD McMAHON**

*University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.*

## COMMITTEES FOR 1936

*Committee on programme for the fifty-first annual meeting.*—James B. Hedges, chairman, Brown University, Providence, R. I.; George H. Blakeslee, Clark University; William K. Boyd, Duke University; J. Bartlet Brebner, Columbia University; Verner W. Crane, University of Michigan; Walter L. Dorn, Ohio State University; Miss Leona C. Gabel, Smith College; Leonard W. Labaree, Yale University; William L. Langer, Harvard University; Jacob A. O. Larsen, University of Chicago; Richard A. Newhall, Williams College; John C. Parish, University of California at Los Angeles; Lester B. Shippee, University of Minnesota.

*Ex officio.*—Charles H. McIlwain, president, American Historical Association, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; Christopher B. Coleman, secretary of the Conference of Historical Societies, Historical Bureau, Indianapolis, Ind.; Dexter Perkins, secretary, American Historical Association, University of Rochester, Rochester, N. Y.; Oscar C. Stine, Secretary of the Agricultural History Society, 1358 Independence Avenue SW., Room 304, Washington, D. C.

*Committee on local arrangements, 1936.*—Robert H. George, secretary, Brown University, Providence, R. I., with power to appoint his chairman and his associates.

*Board of editors of "The American Historical Review."*—Henry E. Bourne, managing editor, 40 Independence Avenue SW., Washington, D. C.; Charles Seymour, Yale University, New Haven, Conn. (term expires in 1936); J. Fred Rippy, Duke University, Durham, N. C. (1937); Dumas Malone, Dictionary of American Biography, 602 Hill Building, Washington, D. C. (1939); Miss N. Neilson, Mount Holyoke College, South Hadley, Mass. (1940); Arthur E. R. Boak, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich. (1941); Preserved Smith, Cornell University, Ithaca, N. Y. (1941).

*Committee on the George Louis Beer prize.*—Eugene N. Anderson, chairman, Faculty Exchange, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.; Ross J. S. Hoffman, New York University, New York, N. Y.; Dwight E. Lee, Clark University, Worcester, Mass.

*Committee on the John H. Dunning prize.*—Lester B. Shippee, chairman, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Wendell H. Stephenson, Louisiana State University, Baton Rouge, La.; Ella Lonn, Goucher College, Baltimore, Md.

*Committee on the Jusserand medal.*—Carl Wittke, chairman, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio; Theodore C. Blegen, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Eloise Ellery, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

*Committee on the Carnegie revolving fund for publications.*—Edward P. Cheyney, chairman, R. F. D. No. 3, Media, Pa.; Vera Lee Brown, Smith College, Northampton, Mass.; Kent R. Greenfield, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.; William E. Lunt, Haverford College, Haverford, Pa.; Asa E. Martin, Pennsylvania State College, State College, Pa.

*Committee on the Albert J. Beveridge memorial fund.*—Roy F. Nichols, chairman, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur C. Cole, Western Reserve University, Cleveland Ohio.; James G. Randall, University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.

*Committee on the Littleton-Griswold fund.*—Francis S. Philbrick, chairman, Law School, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Charles M. Andrews, 424 St. Ronan Street, New Haven, Conn.; Carroll T. Bond, 1125 North Calvert Street, Baltimore, Md.; Evarts B. Greene, 602 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Richard B. Morris, College of the City of New York, New York, N. Y.; Thomas I. Parkinson, Equitable Life Assurance Society, New York, N. Y.; Charles Warren, Mills Building, Washington, D. C.



*Committee on historical source material.*—T. R. Schellenberg, The National Archives, Washington, D. C.

*Subcommittee on public archives.*—Francis S. Philbrick, Law School, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; A. R. Newsome, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, N. C.; Robert C. Binkley, Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio.

*Subcommittee on historical manuscripts.*—Julian P. Boyd, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Lester J. Cappon, University of Virginia, University, Va.; Theodore C. Blegen, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.

*Conference of historical societies.*—Christopher B. Coleman, secretary, Historical Bureau, Indianapolis, Ind.

*Committee on bibliography of American travel.*—Frank Monaghan, chairman, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; Julian P. Boyd, Historical Society of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Harry M. Lydenberg, New York Public Library, New York, N. Y.

*Committee on membership.*—Raymond C. Miller, chairman, Wayne University, Detroit, Mich.; F. Lee Bennis, Indiana University, Bloomington, Ind.; Gray C. Boyce, Princeton University, Princeton, N. J.; Max Savelle, Stanford University, Calif.; J. L. Sellers, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Neb.; Culver H. Smith, University of Chattanooga, Chattanooga, Tenn.

*Committee on radio.*—Conyers Read, chairman, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Mrs. Evelyn Plummer Braun, 125 Bleddyn Road, Ardmore, Pa.; John A. Krout, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Ralph S. Rounds, 165 Broadway, New York, N. Y.; William Slater, Adelphi Academy, Brooklyn, N. Y.; Elizabeth Y. Webb, Vassar College, Poughkeepsie, N. Y.

*Committee on Americana for college libraries.*—Randolph G. Adams, chairman, Clements Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; William W. Bishop, General Library, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.; J. Franklin Jameson, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.; Tracy W. McGregor, 1901 Wyoming Avenue NW., Washington, D. C.; Leonard L. Mackall, 217 East Thirty-fourth Street, Savannah, Ga.; Conyers Read, 226 South Sixteenth Street, Philadelphia, Pa.; Lawrence C. Wroth, John Carter Brown Library, Brown University, Providence, R. I.

*Board of editors of "The Social Studies."*—No appointments made. Whole question of composition referred to the executive committee with power.

*Representatives of the American Historical Association in Allied Bodies Social science research council.*—Guy Stanton Ford, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.; Roy F. Nichols, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.; Arthur M. Schlesinger, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

*American council of learned societies.*—Evarts B. Greene, 602 Fayerweather Hall, Columbia University, New York, N. Y.; Edward P. Cheyney, R. F. D. No. 3, Media, Pa.

*International committee of historical sciences (delegates).*—Waldo G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.; William E. Dodd, University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.

*Subcommittee on archives.*—Robert D. W. Connor, The National Archives, Washington, D. C.

*Subcommittee on diplomatic history.*—Samuel Flagg Bemis, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.

*Subcommittee on chronology.*—John L. La Monte, University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio.

*Subcommittee on historical iconography.*—Leicester Holland, Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

*Subcommittee on historical geography.*—Charles O. Paullin, 1718 N Street NW., Washington, D. C.

*Subcommittee on "The International Bibliography of Historical Sciences."*—Waldo G. Leland, 907 Fifteenth Street NW., Washington, D. C.

---

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-NINTH ANNUAL  
MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

PORTLAND, OREGON, DECEMBER 28-29, 1933

---

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE TWENTY-NINTH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE  
PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSO-  
CIATION

The twenty-ninth annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association was held at Reed College, Portland, Oreg., on Thursday and Friday, December 28-29, 1933. A committee consisting of Profs. Reginald F. Arragon, chairman, Edith Dobie, George H. Guttridge, and Paul Samuel Smith prepared the program, while the local arrangements were in charge of Profs. Meribeth Cameron, George H. Alden, and Jonas A. Jonasson.

Prof. Charles E. Chapman of the University of California, president of the Pacific coast branch, presided over the Thursday morning session, which was devoted to the Americas. The papers read were: *The Colonial Origins of American Diplomatic Policies*, by Prof. Max Savelle of Stanford University; *The Background of the Riel Rebellions*, by Prof. Jonas A. Jonasson of Linfield College; *The Boundary Controversy in the Upper Amazon Between Brazil, Bolivia, and Peru, 1903-1909*, by Prof. Frederick W. Ganzert of Santa Barbara State Teachers College; and *The Mexican Revolution and the Mexican Railroads*, by Prof. Osgood Hardy of Occidental College.

At the Thursday afternoon session, devoted to the British Empire, the papers were: *The Struggle for the Control of the China Trade During the Eighteenth Century*, by Earl H. Pritchard of the State College of Washington; *British Native Policy and the Colonization of South Australia*, by Mrs. Annie H. Abel-Henderson, of Aberdeen, Wash.; *The Dual Mandate in British East Africa*, by Prof. A. C. Cooke of the University of British Columbia; *The Principles and Organization of British Native Rule in Tropical Africa*, by Prof. T. Walter Wallbank of Santa Monica Junior College; and *The British Commonwealth and the Collective System*, by Prof. Walter N. Sage of the University of British Columbia.

At 4 o'clock President and Mrs. Norman F. Coleman received the members and their guests at the president's house on the campus. At a dinner meeting that evening Prof. Alexander Goldenweiser of Reed College and the University of Oregon read a paper on *Causality and Law in the Natural and Historical Sciences*.

The Friday morning session was on European history. The papers were: *The Duke of Newcastle, Ecclesiastical Minister, 1724-1754*, by Prof. Donald G. Barnes of the University of Washington; *Odessa: Its Rise and International Importance, 1820-1850*, by Prof. Vernon Puryear of Humboldt State Teachers College; and *The Reform Bill of 1867 and the British Party System*, by Prof. Francis H. Herrick of Mills College.

A joint luncheon with the Oregon Historical Society followed at the University Club, where Mr. Louis MacArthur, a member of the society, discussed the importance of the study of place names with particular reference to the Northwest.

The Friday afternoon session was on the American West with papers upon *The Early Cartography of the Pacific Northwest*, by Judge Charles H. Carey of the Oregon Historical Society; *Politics and Public Opinion in the Western Statehood Movement of the 1880's*, by Prof. Robert E. Albright of Montana

State Normal College; *The Arizona Enabling Act and President Taft's Veto*, by Prof. H. A. Hubbard of the University of Arizona; and *Some Constitutional and Political Aspects of the Ballinger-Pinchot Controversy*, by Prof. John T. Gano of the University of Oregon.

The annual dinner was held that evening in the Reed College commons. The address of President Charles E. Chapman was upon *The Graduate Seminar in History*.

The business session followed the Friday morning session. The secretary-treasurer, Prof. Carl F. Brand of Stanford University, reported that membership in the Pacific coast branch had declined during the year from 301 to 270. The branch had been able to meet its financial obligations, nevertheless, by means of the subvention received from the American Historical Association, the sale of *Proceedings*, and a registration fee at the annual meeting.

The secretary-treasurer reported also on *The Pacific Historical Review*, the quarterly sponsored by the branch. During the second year the subscription list of the *Review* continued to grow steadily, and the receipts from the subscriptions now formed the largest source of income from the *Review*. Additional financial support came from university, college, and individual patrons, advertising, and the funds of the Pacific coast branch. Members were urged to assist in increasing the subscription list so that the *Review* would soon become self-supporting. The problems of the *Review* were further discussed in a letter from the managing editor, Prof. John C. Parish of the University of California at Los Angeles.

The committee on nominations, consisting of Profs. Dan E. Clark, chairman, H. A. Hubbard, Francis H. Herrick, and Monsignor Gleason, reported the following nominations, which were adopted:

President, William H. Ellison, Santa Barbara State College.

Vice president, Edward McMahon, University of Washington.

Secretary-treasurer, Carl F. Brand, Stanford University.

The council, the above officers, and Gilbert G. Benjamin, University of Southern California; Frederic C. Church, University of Idaho; Harold J. Noble, University of Oregon; James Westfall Thompson, University of California.

Board of editors for *The Pacific Historical Review*, 1934-36 term:

Osgood Hardy, Occidental College.

Frederic L. Paxson, University of California.

The committee on resolutions, consisting of Profs. Frederic C. Church and Herman J. Deutsch, reported the following resolutions, which were adopted:

"This Association wishes to express its appreciation of the friendly spirit with which its representatives were received by President and Mrs. Coleman and those members of the faculty of Reed College who arranged the accommodation of the convention and contributed to the smooth functioning of the program. Especially do they wish to mention Profs. Reginald F. Arragon and Meribeth Cameron in this connection, offering them hearty thanks.

"Further, this Association acknowledges its indebtedness to the outgoing officers and to the committees which cooperated with them in the preparations for this meeting which marks the termination of their administration.

"The convention furthermore wishes to compliment Prof. John C. Parish and Louis K. Koontz and their able editorial staff for the capable conduct of *The Pacific Historical Review*, of which the Association is justly proud.

"In a very special sense, the secretary of this Association, Prof. Carl F. Brand, deserves our gratitude for his painstaking and whole-hearted efforts in its behalf."

The secretary acknowledged the receipt of an invitation to hold the next annual meeting at Stanford University. The invitation was referred to the council.

*Statement of the secretary-treasurer of the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association, 1933*

## RECEIPTS

Cash on hand and in bank .....	\$27. 88
Subvention from American Historical Association .....	450. 00
Sale of <i>Proceedings</i> .....	21. 00
Registration fee, annual meeting .....	22. 25
Interest .....	. 49
	<hr/>
	521. 62

## EXPENDITURES

Mar. 23. Eileen L. Tuxford, clerical services .....	\$5. 90
Mar. 23. Postage .....	1. 00
Mar. 25. "Proceedings" number, <i>Pacific Historical Review</i> .....	450. 00
May 24. Postage .....	1. 00
July 7. Eileen L. Tuxford, clerical services .....	1. 65
Oct. 3. E. E. Bennett, 1927 <i>Proceedings</i> repurchased .....	2. 00
Nov. 21. Postage .....	2. 00
Dec. 19. Eileen L. Tuxford, clerical services .....	4. 40
Nov. 29. Stanford University Press .....	14. 23
Dec. 22. Stanford University Press .....	31. 03
Dec. 31. Ralph H. Lutz, telegram .....	. 95
	<hr/>
	514. 16
Cash on hand Dec. 31, 1933 .....	7. 46
	<hr/>
	521. 62

CARL F. BRAND, *Secretary-Treasurer.*

---

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE THIRTIETH ANNUAL  
MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

STANFORD UNIVERSITY, CALIFORNIA, DECEMBER 27-28, 1934

---

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE THIRTIETH ANNUAL MEETING OF THE  
PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSO-  
CIATION

The thirtieth annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association was held at Stanford University on Thursday and Friday, December 27-28, 1934. A committee consisting of Profs. Thomas A. Bailey, chairman, Herman J. Deutsch, Frank H. Garver, and Frederick E. Graham prepared the program. Local arrangements were in charge of Prof. David Harris, Prof. Max Savelle, Dr. Charles A. Barker, and Dr. Oscar O. Winther.

Prof. William H. Ellison of Santa Barbara State College, president of the Pacific coast branch, presided over the Thursday morning session, which was devoted to the Americas. The papers read were: *The Origin of the Mestizo in New Spain*, by Prof. Cecil E. Marshall of the University of Idaho; *The Beginning of the West Coast Missions*, by Peter Masten Dunne, S. J., of the University of San Francisco; *The Anglo-American Quarrel Over the Clayton-Bulwer Treaty, 1853-56* by Dr. Richard Van Alstyne of Chico State Teachers College; and *The Treatment of Colored Troops by the Confederates* by Prof. Brainerd Dyer of the University of California at Los Angeles.

At the luncheon session Dr. Max Farrand of the Henry E. Huntington Library spoke informally on new syntheses in historical scholarship.

At the Thursday afternoon session, devoted to the West, the papers were: *Wilkinsonian Methods of Trans-Allegheny Intrigue*, by Prof. Percy W. Christian of Walla Walla College; *The French and the Gold Rush*, by Prof. A. P. Nasatir of San Diego State Teachers College; *Early Copper Mining in Arizona*, by Prof. Robert G. Raymer of the University of Redlands; and *California and the Compromise of 1850*, by Prof. Nathaniel Wright Stephenson of Scripps College.

At the annual dinner, held Thursday evening at the Stanford Union, President William H. Ellison read an address on *Scholars, Teachers, or Actors*.

The Friday morning session was devoted to the Far East. The papers were: *The First Epoch in Japanese Civilization: the Asuka Period, 552-645*, by Prof. Yamato Ichihashi of Stanford University; *Political Activity of American Missionaries in Korea*, by Prof. Harold J. Noble of the University of Oregon; and *K'ang Yu-wei, Historical Critic and Reformer, 1858-1927*, by William F. Hummel of the University of Southern California. At the luncheon which followed Dr. Ralph H. Lutz of Stanford University spoke on *Unexplored Treasures in the Hoover War Library*.

European history was the subject of the Friday afternoon session. The papers were *The Administration of Spanish Mines by the Romans*, by Prof. J. J. Van Nostrand of the University of California; *Colonel Lockhart, the Exiled Stuarts, and the Peace of the Pyrenees*, by Prof. C. Eden Quainton of the University of Washington; *New Light on Talleyrand at the Congress of Vienna*, by Prof. Harold E. Blinn of the State College of Washington; and *Treitschke: Forerunner of Hitlerism*, by Dr. S. K. Padover of the University of California.



The business session followed the Friday morning program. The secretary-treasurer, Prof. Carl F. Brand, of Stanford University, reported that the membership of the Pacific coast branch stood at 264, 6 less than in the preceding year. He reported that the subvention from the American Historical Association had been cut from \$450 in 1933 to \$250 for 1934, and that the appropriation for 1935 would be only \$100. Unless additional funds should be found, the work of the branch would be seriously affected by this loss of income. An invitation to hold the next annual meeting at the University of Arizona was acknowledged and referred to the council.

The secretary-treasurer reported also on *The Pacific Historical Review*, the quarterly sponsored by the branch. During the third year the subscription list continued to grow steadily, but not rapidly enough to offset the financial loss occasioned by the reduction of the subvention from the American Historical Association, so that it became necessary to draw upon the small reserve that had been built up by university, college, and individual patrons. Members were urged to assist in building up the subscription list. The problems of the *Review* were further discussed in a letter from the managing editor, Prof. John C. Parish of the University of California at Los Angeles.

The committee on nominations, consisting of Profs. Waldemar Westergaard, chairman, Cardinal Goodwin, Osgood Hardy, E. I. Miller, and Harold Noble, reported the following nominations, which were adopted:

President, Edward McMahon, University of Washington.

Vice president, Percy A. Martin, Stanford University.

Secretary-treasurer, Carl F. Brand, Stanford University.

The council, the above officers and Francis J. Bowman, State College of Washington; Frank H. Garver, University of Southern California; Charles R. Hicks, University of Nevada; Joseph B. Lockey, University of California at Los Angeles.

Board of editors for *The Pacific Historical Review* to replace Donald G. Barnes, removed from the Pacific coast branch, and Cardinal Goodwin and Payson J. Treat, terms expired:

Yamato Ichihashi, Stanford University, 3-year term, 1935-37.

Ralph S. Kuykendall, University of Hawaii, 3-year term, 1935-37.

Walter N. Sage, University of British Columbia, 1-year term, 1935.

John C. Parish, University of California at Los Angeles, reelected managing editor, 3-year term, 1935-37.

The committee on resolutions, consisting of Profs. Bernice Tompkins, chairman, and Francis J. Bowman, reported the following resolutions, which were adopted:

Resolved, That the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association express its appreciation and thanks to President Ray Lyman Wilbur, to Stanford University, and especially to the department of history for its generous hospitality and gracious entertainment during this, our thirtieth annual meeting.

Resolved, That we extend our thanks to the outgoing officers and to their various committees who have so ably conducted the work of the Pacific coast branch during the past year, for their thought and labor in its interest.

Resolved, That we express our sincere thanks to the managing editor of *The Pacific Historical Review* and to his board of editors, and urge that every member of this Association give his support to this publication devoted to our special field.

Resolved, That our thanks be extended to our able and efficient secretary-treasurer, Carl F. Brand, for his untiring and unselfish work in behalf of the Pacific coast branch.

Since death has removed from among us during the past year the following persons:

Archer B. Hulbert, of Colorado College, whose interest in historic highways was reflected in 30 years of investigation and publication, and whose last years

were devoted to the preparation of a series concerned with the Pacific phase of Westward trail making.

Erwin F. Meyer, of the University of Colorado, a brilliant scholar of the younger group, whose labors ended too soon.

Henry B. Restarick, of Honolulu, the first American Protestant Episcopal Bishop of Hawaii, a former trustee and president of the Hawaiian Historical Society, an anthropologist and historian whose enthusiastic interest in the past of Hawaii was fruitful in result.

Therefore, be it resolved, That this body express its sense of heartfelt loss occasioned by their passing, and its gratitude for their historical and personal contributions to the field of history.

A feature which aroused much interest throughout the sessions was an exhibit of photographic aids to research and the reproduction of rare books and manuscripts. The branch was indebted to Dr. L. Bendikson of the Huntington Library and Prof. Max Savelle of Stanford University for the materials loaned.

*Statement of the secretary-treasurer of the Pacific branch of the American Historical Association, 1934*

RECEIPTS

Balance on hand Jan. 2, 1934	\$7.46
Subvention from the American Historical Association	250.00
Sale of <i>Proceedings</i>	13.25
Registration fee, annual meeting	42.50
Interest accrued	.73
	<hr/> 313.94

EXPENDITURES

Feb. 6. Toward expenses of "Proceedings" number, <i>Pacific Historical Review</i>	\$230.00
May 12. Eileen L. Tuxford, secretarial assistance	3.60
June 27. Postage	1.00
Dec. 6. Harry Winton, secretarial assistance	3.00
Dec. 22. Harry Winton, secretarial assistance	1.00
Dec. 29. Stanford University Press, printing	18.61
Dec. 29. Stanford University Press, printing	34.80
Dec. 31. David Harris, expenses of annual meeting	19.51
	<hr/> 311.52
Balance on hand Dec. 31, 1934	2.42
	<hr/> 313.94

CARL F. BRAND,  
Secretary-Treasurer.

---

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE THIRTY-FIRST ANNUAL  
MEETING OF THE PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE  
AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSOCIATION

SANTA BARBARA, CALIFORNIA, DECEMBER 27-28, 1935

---

---

PROCEEDINGS OF THE THIRTY-FIRST ANNUAL MEETING OF THE  
PACIFIC COAST BRANCH OF THE AMERICAN HISTORICAL ASSO-  
CIATION

The thirty-first annual meeting of the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association was held at Santa Barbara State College, Santa Barbara, Calif., on Friday and Saturday, December 27-28, 1935. A committee consisting of Profs. George P. Hammond (chairman), Harold W. Bradley, Quirinus Breen, and Brainerd Dyer prepared the program, while local arrangements were in charge of Profs. William H. Ellison, Osgood Hardy, Raymond G. McKelvey, and H. Edward Nettles.

Prof. Edward McMahon, president of the Pacific coast branch, presided over the Friday morning session, which was devoted to the West. The papers read were: *Dimitry Zavalishin: Dreamer of a Russian-American Empire*, by Anatole G. Mazour of the University of California; *William McGarrahan's Panoche Grand Claim*, by Prof. Robert J. Parker of San Francisco Junior College; *A Transcontinental Railway into Southern California: Texas Pacific versus Southern Pacific*, by Prof. Lewis B. Lesley of San Diego State College; and *Thirty Years of Party History in British Columbia, 1903-1933*, by Prof. Edith Dobie of the University of Washington.

At the luncheon meeting, Friday noon, Prof. William H. Ellison of Santa Barbara State College spoke on the Lincoln library located at the college and on the archives of Santa Barbara mission. Immediately afterwards members were taken on a visit to the library and mission.

Prof. H. A. Hubbard of the University of Arizona presided over the Friday afternoon session, devoted to European history. The papers were: *The Baltic Grain Trade and Diplomatic Rivalries in the North, 1600-1660*, by Prof. Francis J. Bowman of the State College of Washington; *Thomas Creevey and the Creevey Papers*, by Prof. Giovanni Costigan of the University of Washington; *The Independent Labor Party and World War Peace Objectives*, by Prof. Benjamin Sacks of the University of New Mexico; and *German Interpretation of the World War Issues*, by Prof. Leon W. Fuller of Chico State College.

The annual dinner was held that evening at the El Encanto Hotel. President Edward McMahon's address was on *Lincoln the Emancipator*.

Prof. Yamato Ichihashi of Stanford University presided over the Saturday morning session, which was devoted to China. The papers were: *Shanghai in the Taiping Period*, by Prof. Earl Cranston of the University of Redlands; *Some Aspects of American Extraterritorial Jurisdiction in China, 1884-1906*, by Dr. Clarence G. Osborn of Stanford University; and *The Circumstances of China's Entrance into the World War*, by Dr. Thomas La Fargue of Stanford University.

At the luncheon meeting on Saturday a paper by Dr. David Banks Rogers, Curator of Anthropology, Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, was read on *A Chapter of the Prehistory of the Santa Barbara Coast*.

The Saturday afternoon session, presided over by Prof. Percy A. Martin of Stanford University, was devoted to the Americas. The papers were: *Robert Dinwiddie: a Chapter in the American Colonial Frontier*, by Prof. Louis K. Koontz of the University of California at Los Angeles; *French Settlement in the*

*Mississippi Valley after the Seven Years' War*, by Prof. Lawrence Kinnaird of San Francisco State College; *The Gaucho*, by Miss Madaline Nichols of Berkeley, Calif.; and *The Attitude of the Constitutional Convention of 1787 Toward the West*, by Prof. Frank H. Garver of the University of Southern California.

The business meeting followed the Saturday morning session. The secretary-treasurer, Prof. Carl F. Brand, of Stanford University, reported that the membership of the Pacific coast branch was 261, which was the same as the close of the previous year. His financial statement showed that, in spite of a decreased subvention from the American Historical Association, the branch had been able to meet its financial obligations.

The secretary-treasurer reported also on *The Pacific Historical Review*, the quarterly sponsored by the branch. During the fourth year of the *Review* the subscription list continued to grow, but the support of university, college, and individual patrons was still necessary for its maintenance and would be for some years to come. The problems of the *Review* were further discussed by Prof. John C. Parish, the managing editor.

The committee on nominations, consisting of Profs. William A. Morris (chairman), John C. Parish, Cardinal Goodwin, Edith Dobie, and Robert G. Raymer, reported the following nominations, which were adopted:

President, Percy A. Martin, Stanford University.

Vice president, Joseph B. Lockey, University of California at Los Angeles.

Secretary-treasurer, Francis H. Herrick, Mills College.

The council, the above officers and G. H. Allen, Willamette University; Earl Cranston, University of Redlands; Edith Dobie, University of Washington; E. M. Eriksson, University of Southern California.

Board of editors for *The Pacific Historical Review*, 1936-38 term: R. C. Clark, University of Oregon, and Edward McMahon, University of Washington.

The committee on resolutions, consisting of Profs. Bernice Tompkins and Frederic W. Genzert, reported the following resolutions, which were adopted:

Resolved, That the Pacific coast branch of the American Historical Association in this, its thirty-first meeting, express its thanks to Dr. William H. Ellison and his associates whose endeavors for our comfort and pleasure have assured us both to an unlimited degree.

Resolved, That we express our thanks to the outgoing president, Prof. Edward McMahon, his efficient staff, and the board of editors of *The Pacific Historical Review*, for carrying on the work of the Pacific coast branch with such success during 1935.

Resolved, That our organization reiterate its appreciation for the generous devotion of our secretary-treasurer, Prof. Carl F. Brand, to the advancement of the special interests of the branch.

Resolved, That our thanks be given to Dr. George P. Hammond and the other members of the program committee for their arrangement of a well-balanced program, which has resulted in an interesting and stimulating series of meetings.

Resolved, That our appreciation be expressed to Brother Augustine for his courtesy in conducting members of the organization on a very pleasant excursion through the Santa Barbara mission.

Resolved, That our thanks be extended to the Santa Barbara *Morning Press* and to *The Daily News* for their cooperation in making public information concerning our methods.

Resolved, That we thank Mr. Hervey for his gracious solicitude for our welfare as proprietor of a hotel which is well named "El Encanto."

It is with deep regret that we note the passing in 1935 of the following eminent scholars whose labors in behalf of the advancement of history have been sustained and productive:

Edmond S. Meany, grand old man of the University of Washington, educational pioneer in the Rhododendron State, enthusiast for everything that had to do with the preservation of the history of his State and the Pacific

Northwest. Endowed with unusual physical vigor despite his age, he engaged until the time of his death in a wide variety of activities, serving as chairman of the department of history for many years, acting as patron of the Washington Mountaineers Club, sponsoring the Boy Scouts, giving many talks on Washingtoniana before pioneer and civic organizations, and striving to promote better international understanding through his social contacts with consuls of foreign governments in Seattle, whom he assembled every Washington's birthday in a picturesque ceremony on the campus in tribute to the first President. He was decorated by the French Government. One of the founders of the Washington State Historical Society, he made *The Washington Historical Quarterly* a valuable medium for the divulgence of the results of local historical research. His passing symbolizes in a sense the end of the heroic, frontier period in the Pacific Northwest.

James F. Willard, former head of the department of history at the University of Colorado, an authority on medieval history, esteemed both in the United States and abroad for his learning, whose death causes a serious loss to historical scholarship. Dr. Willard was particularly interested in the English middle ages, and his contributions have been numerous and important. He was editor of *The Progress of Medieval Studies in the United States* and during 1931-32 lived in England where he was in charge of a cooperative study of the English Government in the fourteenth century. But he was not absorbed solely in researches in his special field, for he had a genuine enthusiasm concerning the history of his State and of the West. Dr. Willard became editor of *The University of Colorado History Collections* in 1917, and he was the author of two studies on colonization schemes in Colorado, one of which was produced in collaboration with Dr. C. B. Goodykoontz, with whom he also worked in writing *The Trans-Mississippi West*. He was a member of many learned societies both English and American. In recognition of his services, Colorado College conferred the degree of LL.D. in 1930 on this distinguished scholar, whose energy and delight in his work will long remain in the memory of those who had the privilege of knowing him.

Nathaniel W. Stephenson, of Scripps College, whose researches in American history resulted in the production of several important works. He was associated for more than 20 years with the College of Charleston, finally coming to Scripps College in 1927 as a member of the newly organized faculty of that institution where he held the "Nathaniel Wright Stephenson Professorship of History and Biography." A scholar of versatility and broad interests, Dr. Stephenson contributed, among other writings, three volumes to *The Chronicles of America Series*, a notable study of Nelson W. Aldrich, and last year a 2-volume *History of the American People*. His many years in the South gave him a special interest in the history of that section. Dr. Stephenson's capacity for friendship, interest in the humanities, and desire for truth resulted in the creation of a personality which will not be easily forgotten.

William F. Adams, son of the late Prof. E. D. Adams, of Stanford University, was for several years a member of the faculty at the University of California, Los Angeles. He was a young scholar of brilliance and promise whose field of interest lay in British-American history. His important volume, *Ireland and Irish Emigration to the New World from 1815 to the Famine*, appeared in 1932. During the years immediately prior to his death he became interested in adult education forums, and won a unique place in several communities by his lucid presentation of current economic and political problems. He assisted Superintendent of Schools L. W. Studebaker, of Des Moines, in the adult education movement sponsored by the Carnegie Foundation of that city.

Louis O'Brien, late assistant dean of undergraduates and member of the department of history at the University of California, whose contributions to scholarship included a work on *Innocent IX and the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes* and *The Writing of History*. Dr. O'Brien was another younger scholar whose passing is deplorable both for professional reasons and because of his unusually attractive personality.

Therefore, be it resolved, That the Pacific coast branch express its profound sense of loss in the death of these members and voice its tribute to their achievement.

Invitations for the next annual meeting of the branch were received from Mills College, the University of Utah, Chico State College, and the University of California. The invitations were referred to the council.

*Statement of the secretary-treasurer of the Pacific coast branch of the American  
Historical Association, 1935*

RECEIPTS

Balance, Jan. 2, 1935-----	\$2. 42
Subvention, American Historical Association-----	100. 00
Sale of <i>Proceedings</i> -----	21. 65
Registration fees, annual meeting-----	40. 00
Interest-----	. 38
	<hr/> 164. 45

EXPENDITURES

Feb. 26. Postage-----	\$6. 00
Mar. 1. Mrs. E. L. Tuxford, secretarial assistance-----	4. 65
Mar. 1. To <i>Pacific Historical Review</i> -----	50. 00
Oct. 21, J. J. Van Nostrand, <i>Proceedings</i> repurchased-----	4. 00
Nov. 29. Stanford University Press, envelopes and printing-----	17. 19
Nov. 30. Stanford University Press, binding-----	3. 09
Nov. 30. Stanford University Press, printing-----	35. 79
Dec. 12. Postage-----	5. 00
Dec. 28. W. H. Ellison, expenses of committee on arrangements, annual meeting-----	26. 00
	<hr/> 151. 72
Balance, Dec. 31, 1935-----	12. 73
	<hr/> 164. 45

CARL F. BRAND,  
Secretary-Treasurer.